



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



49. 1756.



.

— 100 —





CHARLES I. PARTING WITH HIS FAMILY.

THE
HISTORY OF ENGLAND:

WRITTEN FOR YOUNG PERSONS.

BY
MRS. TRIMMER.

NEW EDITION,
REVISED AND BROUGHT DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME,
WITH A SERIES OF QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

BY MRS. MILNER,
Author of the "Life of Dean Milner," &c.

Illustrated with Portraits of the Sovereigns.



LONDON:
GRANT AND GRIFFITH, ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD;
WHITTAKER & CO.; AND SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.

M.DCCCXLIX.

49. 1756.



ENGLISH HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

THE following CHAPTERS are designed to initiate young Readers in the knowledge of the history of their native country.

The Island of GREAT BRITAIN, comprehending England, Scotland, and Wales, was formerly called Albion. Ireland, of which the western and northern shores are respectively washed by the Atlantic and Northern Oceans, lies to the west of Great Britain. These two Islands, together with some smaller ones, constitute what is called THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. The whole United Kingdom lies between 50 and 59 degrees of north latitude, and 1 east, and a little more than 10 west longitude.*

ENGLAND, including Wales, is bounded on the north and north-west by Scotland ; on the east by the German

* A Globe or Map should here be referred to ; and the meaning of the terms Latitude, Longitude, &c., should be clearly explained.

Ocean ; on the south by the English or British Channel ; and on the west by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea.

When, and by whom, England was first peopled, cannot be accurately ascertained. We know, however, that when—after the dispersion of mankind consequent upon the defeat of the presumptuous project, the execution of which was attempted, as we read in the Bible, in a “plain in the Land of Shinar” *—the tide of population began to flow in different and diverging streams ; the descendants of Japheth, Gomer, and Javan, overspread the continent of Europe, and more especially its southern and western districts. Large numbers of the Celtic, or Keltic race, which race sprang, originally, from Gomer, settled, in after ages, on the western European coasts, particularly in Gaul and the adjacent countries ; † and the best authorities agree in representing Britain as having been colonized by various tribes of this hardy race. The southern parts of England are believed to have been first peopled by the Gauls ; the northern, by their German or Teutonic neighbours ; and the eastern, by the Picts, who, though members of the same great family, are said to have come out of Scythia. The scanty clothing of the ancient Britons consisted of the skins of the wild beasts which they had destroyed in hunting ; and they stained their bodies with various colours, especially with a sky-blue tint ; depicting upon their breasts and limbs rude forms of flowers, trees, and animals, or the repre-

* Genesis xi. 2.

† Since called France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, and Denmark.

sentations of the objects of their idolatrous worship. Instead of houses they had rude huts, which were reared amid the almost impenetrable forests, or impassable swamps, with which the country then abounded; they tilled no ground; their food consisting of fruits, and of the game which they took in the chase. Their arms were a shield and a short spear; a brazen bell being attached to the lower end of the latter weapon, in order that when they shook it, the sound might frighten their enemies. In battle they made use of chariots armed with scythes, driving furiously among their enemies, and darting their spears. The British women accompanied their husbands to the field, and encouraged them by their heroic example.

The government among the ancient Britons would seem to have been, at first, patriarchal; and when, in process of time, it assumed a more monarchical character, the love of liberty, which the people inherited from their Celtic progenitors, rendered it impossible that their chiefs should establish among them anything like despotic authority. They enjoyed, in short, the barbarous freedom which belongs to an uncivilized state of society.

THE BRITONS.

TABLE I.

Before the Conquest, by WILLIAM, Duke of NORMANDY,
Britain was successively governed by the following
people :

1. THE BRITONS.
 2. THE ROMANS.
 3. THE SAXONS.
 4. THE DANES.
-

CHAPTER I.

The Druids.—Gathering the Mistletoe.

THE ancient Britons, according to Cæsar's account of them, were divided into three classes, answering to our nobility, clergy, and commonalty ; but the last class were little better than slaves, or dependants on the other two. The nobility were regarded as princes, or chiefs ; and, according to their birth or wealth, vied with each other in the number of their followers. The men had the power of life and death over their wives, children, and slaves ; but none were permitted to speak on matters of state, except in assemblies held for that purpose. The priests among the ancient Britons were divided into three classes, and were called

DRUIDS, BARDS, and VATES ;*

the name of Druid being, however, sometimes applied indiscriminately to the whole sacred order.

The DRUIDS had the whole care of religion, laws, and learning : whatever knowledge the people wanted, they applied for it to the DRUIDS, whose persons they held in great veneration.

The chief of the Druids, or Arch-Druid, who is supposed to have had his principal residence in the Isle of Anglesea, then called Mona, had great authority over the rest, and when he died, the next in dignity generally succeeded him ; but in case of competition, the Arch-Druid or Chief was chosen by election.

The BARDS, who were not, strictly speaking, ministers of religion, employed themselves in making battle-songs, and verses in praise of their heroes ; which poems they set to music, and sang to their harps.

The VATES composed hymns to the false gods, whom the ancient Britons ignorantly worshipped ; and were occupied in the study of philosophy and the works of nature. They were the sacred, as the Bards were the secular, poets of the times.

The DRUIDS, who composed by far the most numerous class, performed all the ordinary offices of religion. The religion of the ancient Britons was idolatry of the worst kind ; and they sometimes offered human sacrifices to their false gods. Among other superstitious notions, they believed that the gods had blessed the MISTLETOE of the oak with extraordinary virtues for

* The class of priests called by the Romans VATES, were by the Britons called FAIDS.

the cure of all kinds of diseases ; and when they were so happy as to find this Mistletoe, the people were assembled together, and the Arch-Druid, clad in a white garment, having his brows cinctured with an oaken garland, and bearing a golden knife in his hand, set forth, at the head of an imposing procession, to gather the sacred plant, as the annual present of the gods. Public worship was performed in groves of oaks, where temples were built to the honour of different idols. The Druids dwelt in caves, or hollow trees ; their food being acorns and berries, and their beverage water.

A more cruel superstition than that which the Druids taught and practised was never known upon earth. This country was then quite dark as to religion ; and “ the dark places of the earth are ” *always* “ full of the habitations of cruelty.”

The Britons had great store of cattle, but sowed no corn. Their chief food was milk and flesh ; their religion would not suffer them to eat either hares, hens, or geese ; but they bred great numbers of hares and other wild animals for diversion. They used brass for money, or iron rings weighed out at a certain rate.

TABLE II.

The Britons were divided into several small states, or Principalities ; but in war time they confederated together, under one of their Princes, whom they chose as commander-in-chief. The most renowned of the ancient British chiefs were

CASSIVELAUNUS, in the time of JULIUS CÆSAR.

CUNOBELINE, in the reign of the Roman Emperor CALIGULA.

CARACTACUS, in the reign of CLAUDIUS.

VENUTIUS, in the reign of AULUS DIDIUS.

QUEEN BOADICEA, in the reign of NERO.

CHAPTER II.

The Invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar, and succeeding Emperors.

BRITAIN was very little known to the Romans till the time of Julius Cæsar, who having overcome the most warlike nations of the Gauls, resolved to bring the Britons also into subjection ; and for this purpose he sailed from Gaul with a fleet under his command, and arriving

Invasion of Britain under Julius Cæsar. B. C. 55.

in a few hours on the British coast, he came to anchor near a plain and open shore.

The Britons, apprised of his design, sent their horses and chariots to oppose his landing. As the ships in which the Romans came were large, they required a considerable depth of water, so that the soldiers, though loaded with heavy armour, were obliged to leap into the sea, having at the same time to struggle with the waves, and to encounter their opponents ; who, having their hands at liberty, could either stand on dry land, or by wading a little into the water, could reach the invaders with their darts.

Cæsar's standard-bearer observing that the soldiers were discouraged, and were unwilling to engage upon such unequal terms, snatched up the Roman standard, and leaped into the sea. The troops, animated by his example, followed, and a hard-fought battle ensued, in which the Britons were defeated, and obliged to sue for peace ; but hearing that Cæsar's horse were driven back, and that the ships which had brought over his army were greatly damaged by a tempest, they resolved to make another attempt for liberty ; and, soon collecting together a considerable force, they attacked the invaders in their camp ; but they were at last put to flight, and pursued by the Roman soldiers, with great slaughter. The Britons were now once more under the necessity of entreating for peace ; which being granted, Cæsar returned to Gaul, after making the Britons promise to send him some of their principal men as hostages.

The Britons had chosen CASSIVELAUNUS for their commander-in-chief, when Cæsar made a second expedition against the island ; but by degrees they deserted

from him, and Cæsar thus obtaining great advantages, Cassivelaunus was obliged to submit, and acknowledge subjection to the Romans. However, before Cæsar had completely subdued the Britons, he thought it prudent to return to Gaul, and was afterwards prevented from pursuing his conquest by the necessity of attending to other affairs of more immediate importance.

Till the reign of the Emperor Claudius, a period of above ninety years, reckoning from the second expedition of Julius Cæsar, the Britons remained unmolested by the Romans. The Emperor Caligula, indeed, threatened a descent upon the Island with an army of two hundred thousand men, but he only exposed himself to ridicule by the vain boast.

The Emperor Claudius himself headed an expedition against Britain, and sent thither a large army under the command of Aulus Plautius, who Invasion of Britain under the Emperor Claudius. A.D. 43. gained some victories, and received the submission of several of the British

states; but others, under the command of CARACTACUS,* a prince of uncommon talents, made such resistance, that the Romans for some time obtained very little advantage. At length, however, the valiant Caractacus was defeated in a great battle by Ostorius Scapula, the Roman General; and being no longer able to make any effective resistance, he fled for refuge to Cartismandua, Queen of the Brigantes, a powerful tribe in Yorkshire. Cartismandua treacherously delivered him into the hand of the Caractacus and his family carried as prisoners to Rome. A.D. 51. enemy, who carried him, his wife, and family, prisoners to Rome.

* By the Welsh this Prince was called Caradoc.

As soon as Claudius heard of the arrival of the Royal captives, he ordered them to be brought before him. The Emperor was seated on a magnificent throne, and Agrippina, the Empress, on another. The queen, children, and brothers of the British king, fearing that they should be put to death, uttered the most piteous lamentations ; but Caractacus himself approached with an air of dignity and composure, and in a very manly speech pleaded his ardent desire to preserve the liberty of the Britons, and entreated the Emperor to shew clemency towards them.

Claudius was so much affected by this gallant behaviour, that he pardoned all the captives, and ordered them to be unchained. A triumph was decreed by the Senate to Ostorius, the conqueror of the British hero, but this honour he did not live to enjoy.

Notwithstanding their repeated misfortunes, the Britons, bold and intrepid, were never wholly subdued. At length, in the reign of Nero, Suetonius Paulinus was sent against them with a powerful army.

The island of Mona, now called Anglesea, being the chief residence of the Druids, Paulinus resolved to attack it. The Britons endeavoured to prevent his landing, both by the force of their arms, and the terrors of their religion. On this occasion the women and priests mingled with the soldiers, and ran about the shore with flaming torches in their hands, shrieking and howling in a shocking manner. Fires were

prepared in order to sacrifice to the false gods such Romans as should land on the island ; but Suetonius despised the threats of the furious Britons ; encouraged his soldiers to the attack ;

Conquest of the
Island of Mona, and
destruction of the
Druids, by Suetonius
Paulinus. A.D.

gained the victory, and burned the Druids in the very fires which they had kindled for the sacrifice of their enemies. He then ordered their altars to be demolished, and their groves to be cut down, so that no memorial might remain of so idolatrous a religion. Such of the Druids as escaped retired to Ireland and the Hebrides, while the Roman General began to build forts for the preservation of the island which he had gained.

THE ROMANS.

AFTER the destruction of the Druids, the Romans gained a memorable victory over Queen BOADICEA, who headed the British army. Eighty thousand of the Britons fell in the battle, and Boadicea herself, afraid to fall into the hands of the conqueror, Death of Boadicea. is said to have incurred the guilt of A. D. 60. self-murder by taking poison. This calamity so disconcerted the Britons that they immediately dispersed into their several districts. The city of London, which was now in the possession of Suetonius, was at this time reduced to ashes by the fury of the Britons, and a great number of the Roman troops were put to the sword.

The Britons subsequently made frequent attempts to recover their liberty, and some of the Roman Emperors went against them in person; but in general the Emperors maintained their sovereignty in Britain by sending brave and experienced commanders to reside there as vicegerents. One of these, named Julius

Julius Agricola Agricola, who governed in Britain in sent into Britain by the reigns of Vespasian, Titus, and Vespasian. A. D. 77.

Domitian, introduced laws and civilization among the Britons ; taught them to desire, and to provide for themselves the conveniences of life ; reconciled them to the Roman language and manners ; and kindly strove to render their subjection easy to them. The Britons, won over by these gentle means, yielded by degrees to the dominion of the Romans, and Britain became at length a part of the Roman empire. The inhabitants of South Britain were sometimes dreadfully annoyed by their Northern neighbours, the Picts and Scots ; and on such occasions they applied to the Romans for succour. At length, on account of the great disturbances which took place in the Roman Empire, the Emperor could not spare any troops for the protection of Britain, but recalled Gallio, the last Roman General who bore rule in this Island. Gallio, who had been sent by the Emperor Honorius to the assistance of the Britons, consequently informed them that they must henceforward provide for their own safety.

Before Gallio left the island he advised the Britons to contract themselves within the confines of England ; and assisted them to re-build the wall which had been erected by the Emperor Severus, with the view of repelling the inroads of the Scots, and which the British artificers were not sufficiently skilful to repair.

He advised them also to build castles on those parts of the coast which were most liable to the Romans from invasion ; and having furnished them with patterns by which they might

Final departure of the Britons from Britain. A. D. 421.

fabricate arms for their own defence, he took his farewell of Britain, to which, notwithstanding some earnest invitations from the inhabitants, the Romans never returned.

And thus, after having been subjected—with the exception of the interval between the reigns of Julius Cæsar and Claudius—for above four centuries to the Roman dominion, the Britons were left to their original independence. There is sufficient reason to believe, that Christianity was introduced into Britain before the close of the first century of the Christian era.

TABLE III.

ROMAN EMPERORS WHO CAME AGAINST
BRITAIN IN PERSON,

JULIUS CÆSAR, who first landed on the island in the year 55 before the birth of Christ.

CLAUDIUS, in the year of our Lord 43.

HADRIAN, in the year 120.

SEVERUS, in the year 207.

CONSTANTIUS, the father of Constantine the Great, arrived in Britain in the year 305, and died at York in 306.

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT is said by some authors to have been a native of Britain, and to have been born at Colchester in Essex. His mother Helena was a British lady. Constantine began his reign in England, being present at York on the occasion of his father's death, in the year 306.

CONSTANS, son of Constantine the Great, visited England in the year 343.

MAXIMUS assumed the empire in Britain 381.

In the year of our Lord 421, 476 years after the invasion of Julius Cæsar, the Romans, as has been already said, finally abandoned the island, and left the Britons free.

THE SAXONS.

CHAPTER III.

History of Britain, from the departure of the Romans to the Saxon Heptarchy.

AFTER the Romans left the island, the Picts and Scots took advantage of the defenceless state to which the Britons were reduced, and made frequent incursions into their territories. The Britons, unable to resist these barbarians, and having in vain entreated the assistance of Ætius, the Roman Governor of Gaul, agreed to follow the counsel of Vortigern, whom they had chosen for their king, and to send over to Germany to implore from the Saxons protection and relief.

The Saxons, who had themselves frequently annoyed Britain in the time of the Romans, gladly accepted this invitation.

Hengist and Horsa, two brothers, Landing of the Saxons in Britain, under Hengist and Horsa. A. D. 449. renowned for their valour, and said to be descended from Woden, their chief idol, obtained the command, and landed in the island of Thanet, with a large body of troops, by whose aid the Picts, who had advanced as far as Lincolnshire, were driven back. In a short time the Saxons were reinforced by five thousand of their countrymen, who arrived in seventeen vessels, and subsequently settled themselves in England with their wives and families.

The Britons now began to see the danger of the step which they had taken, and loudly exclaimed against Vortigern; but this prince, who was faithless and tyrannical, instead of consulting the good of his country,

contracted a close union with Hengist and Horsa, and importuned them to send for more Saxons ; and though he had a wife living, he married Rowena, the daughter of Hengist, a very beautiful maiden whom he first saw at a banquet.

This treacherous prince, on his marriage, put the Saxons in possession of the fertile plains of Kent, which lay favourably for their expeditions by sea. The Saxons now gained ground in England very fast ; but Horsa was killed in battle by Vortimer, Vortigern's son by his first marriage ; and Vortigern was soon after deposed.

Hengist, on his brother's death, took the title of king of Kent ; but was worsted by the Britons, under the command of Vortimer, in a battle near Folkstone in Kent. Vortimer soon afterwards died, and then Hengist again resumed the government. Vortigern, despised and neglected by all parties, took refuge in Wales, and died in that retreat.

Æscus, the son of Hengist, succeeded his father as king of Kent, and reigned with great reputation. A body of Saxons, under the Ælla and his three sons, had, some time before, laid the foundation of the kingdom of the South Saxons.

Another tribe of Saxons, under the command of Cerdic and his son Kenric, landed in the west, and from thence took the name of West Saxons. Cerdic was opposed by the Britons ; but, being assisted by his countrymen on the island, he defeated the brave British king, whose name is uncertain, and left him dead on the field of battle.

The celebrated PRINCE ARTHUR was then invested

with the chief command ; he is said to have subdued the Saxons in twelve successive battles ; but notwithstanding his success, he was obliged to conclude a treaty with them, and was afterwards killed in a civil war by his nephew Mordred, who at the same time received his death-wound from him. Arthur is celebrated in the romantic strains of the Bards as the last of the old British worthies.

Fresh tribes of Saxons continued to come over. At last, the Britons were forced to leave the kingdom, and to retire into Wales, where they were sheltered among the almost inaccessible mountains of that country.

When the Saxons had made themselves masters of the country, they divided the kingdom into seven parts called,

THE SAXON HEPTARCHY.

The Saxons are represented as having been a blunt, honest people, without guile or much ingenuity ; as having loved to carouse all night over their malt liquor, and, as having been so very quarrelsome when intoxicated, as seldom to part without bloodshed ; when sober, however, they are said to have been open to reconciliation.

They were so attached to games of chance, that a man, having lost all his effects, very often played away his liberty, and suffered himself to be sold for a slave. They were grossly ignorant of arts and sciences, and had but little knowledge of agriculture. They were habited in loose cassocks, and armed with shields, spears, and daggers or short swords. They were of large stature, robust in constitution, active, inured to

fatigue, accustomed to rapine, and particularly cruel to their prisoners ; sometimes putting every tenth captive to death by dreadful tortures. In respect to religion they were idolaters, and offered human sacrifices to their idols ; and soon after their establishment in Britain, the light of Christianity was totally obscured.

TABLE IV.

The Saxon Heptarchy consisted of the following kingdoms.

	A. D.
1. KENT, founded by Hengist . . .	449
2. SUSSEX, founded by Ælla . . .	491
3. WESSEX, founded by Cerdic . . .	519
4. ESSEX, founded by Erchenwin . . .	527
5. NORTHUMBERLAND, founded by Ida . . .	547
6. EAST ANGLIA, founded by Uffa . . .	575
7. MERCA, founded by Creda . . .	585

The inhabitants of the southern part of Britain, at the time of the completion of the Saxon Heptarchy, were composed of ANGLES, SAXONS, and JUTES. Of these tribes the ANGLES were the most numerous and powerful; and from them the country now began to be called ENGLAND.

CHAPTER IV.

THE SAXON HEPTARCHY.

I. KENT.—This kingdom included the county so called, and the Isles of Thanet and Sheppey. The

most famous of the kings of Kent was **ETHELBERT**; he married a Christian princess, named **Bertha**, who inclined him to embrace the Christian faith.

In his reign, **Gregory the First**, surnamed the Great, sent into England forty persons to instruct the Britons, who had again become idolaters, in the doctrines of Christianity; and, though **Gregory** bore the title of Pope, the missionaries whom he sent into this island appear to have really preached the Gospel. By them the foundations of our English Church were laid; and the country being thus in a great measure Christianized, **Ethelbert** was enabled to reclaim his people from the gross ignorance and barbarity into which they had fallen. He also enacted a body of laws.

II. SUSSEX, or SOUTH SAXONY, comprehended **SURREY, SUSSEX**, and the **NEW FOREST**. This kingdom was the smallest in the Heptarchy. Its history is very imperfect.

III. WESSEX, or WEST SAXONY, included **HAMPSHIRE, DORSETSHIRE, WILTSHIRE, BERKSHIRE**, and the **ISLE OF WIGHT**.

IV. ESSEX, or EAST SAXONY, contained **ESSEX, MIDDLESEX**, and part of **HERTFORDSHIRE**. This kingdom originally formed part of the kingdom of Kent, and makes but little figure in the history of the Saxon Heptarchy.

V. NORTHUMBERLAND.—This kingdom comprised the whole county of **NORTHUMBERLAND**, the bishopric of **DURHAM**, and the counties of **WESTMORELAND, CUMBERLAND, LANCASTER**, and **YORK**.

Among the kings of this district, **EDWIN** distinguished himself. It is even said, that in his reign

justice was so strictly observed, that a woman or child might openly carry a purse of gold through his dominions without any danger of being robbed. He married the daughter of Ethelbert, king of Kent. After some deliberation, he became a Christian; and his people also were converted to Christianity. But, notwithstanding his outward profession of Christianity, this prince is said to have been of an ambitious and haughty spirit, and to have excited the jealousy of all the Anglo-Saxon princes. He was Edwin killed in battle. A. D. 633. killed near Hatfield in an engagement with Penda, the king of Mercia, in the year 633.

VI. EAST ANGLIA contained the counties of HUNTINGDON, CAMBRIDGE, SUFFOLK, and NORFOLK. SIGEBERT, one of the kings of East Anglia, having been educated as a Christian in France, restored Christianity, and introduced learning among his subjects. He is also said to have laid the foundation of some schools at Cambridge.

VII. MERCIA. This kingdom comprehended all the middle counties of England between EAST ANGLIA and WESSEX. It was the largest of all the kingdoms of the Heptarchy. The inhabitants became Christians in the reign of a king named PEADA, who was converted by his queen. OFFA was the most powerful prince who ever filled the throne of Mercia; but he was hypocritical and cruel. This prince entered into an alliance with the great Charlemagne of France. Offa died after a reign of thirty-nine Death of Offa, king of Mercia. A.D. 794. years, in the year 794.

After the Saxons had expelled the original inhabitants of Britain, and had divided the country into

the Heptarchy, they began to quarrel among themselves ; and at length, the kingdom of WESSEX swallowed up all the other Saxon states.

The last king of Wessex was named EGBERT ; he was a prince of great natural abilities, which he had improved in the court of Charlemagne, king of France. Before he came to the throne, the Mercians had nearly obtained the sovereignty over the Heptarchy ; but Egbert led his army against them, and gained a complete victory. Mercia was by this means added to his dominions ; and in a short time, all the other kingdoms submitting to his authority, he was solemnly crowned at Winchester, King of ENGLAND ; which name was thenceforward applied to the seven united kingdoms of the Heptarchy.

Union of the Seven States of the Saxon Heptarchy into one Kingdom, under Egbert. A. D. 827. The Heptarchy was united into one state in the year 827, nearly 400 years after the first arrival of the Saxons in Britain.

The territories thus united under Egbert were nearly of the same extent with what is now properly called England.

TABLE V.
SAXON KINGS OF ENGLAND
PRIOR TO THE DANISH CONQUEST.

	A. D.
1. EGBERT . . . began to reign	827
2. ETHELWOLF	838
3. ETHELBALD and ETHELBERT .	857
4. ETHELRED I.	866
5. ALFRED THE GREAT	871
6. EDWARD I., called the Elder .	901
7. ATHELSTAN	925
8. EDMUND I.	941
9. EDRED	946
10. EDWY	955
11. EDGAR	959
12. EDWARD II., called the Martyr .	975
13. ETHELRED II.	978
14. EDMUND II., called Ironside .	1016

CHAPTER V.

Saxon Kings who reigned in England.

I. EGBERT; — solemnly crowned king of England at Winchester. The inhabitants of the different states were

Egbert crowned
king of England at
Winchester. A. D.
827.

contented under the government of this prince, and promised themselves peace and comfort; but they were disappointed of their hopes, and kept in perpetual disquietude by the Danes, who frequently invaded them, and committed the most barbarous ravages. Besides this, the Christian religion had become sadly corrupted by Popery; a false faith, which, while it darkens men's understanding, corrupts their morals. Five years after Egbert had established his monarchy over England, the Danes landed in the Island of Sheppey, and having pillaged it, escaped with impunity; but in two expeditions afterwards, they were encountered by Egbert, who, the last time, totally defeated them. Soon after this he died.

II. ETHELWOLF.—This prince had
Ethelwolf began to reign. A. D. 838. neither the abilities or the courage of his father, Egbert. In his reign the Danes returned, and gained a settlement in the Isle of Thanet.

III. ETHELBALD and ETHELBERT.—These two
 princes were sons of Ethelwolf, and by his will divided
Ethelbald and Ethelbert began to reign. A. D. 857. the kingdom between them. Ethelbald lived only two years; but Ethelbert afterwards reigned six. England was still infested by the Danes.

IV. ETHELRED I.,—who was brother
Ethelred I. began to reign. A. D. 866. to the last king, succeeded him on the throne. In his reign the Danes made great depredations, and he lost his life in battle against them.

V. ALFRED THE GREAT.—This prince
Alfred the Great began to reign. A. D. 871. was the youngest son of Ethelwolf: he was his father's favourite, and had been indulged to such a degree that his education was very much neglected. At twelve years of age, he became

sensible of his folly in spending in diversions those hours which ought to have been devoted to study and improvement ; and he applied to learning with so much assiduity, that he made astonishing progress. On the death of Ethelred, Alfred was called to the throne ; an event which obliged him to relinquish, in a great measure, the agreeable pursuits of literature in order to march against the Danes. At first, he was very unfortunate, and found himself obliged to lay aside his royalty, and to go into retirement, where he passed for a peasant, and was employed by a herdsman, with whom he lived, to look after his cattle. He contrived, however, to acquaint his nobles with the place of his retreat ; and having held a private conference with one of them, he went, as had been proposed, disguised as a harper, to the Danish camp ; and while he was amusing his enemies with his music, he learned that they were soon to hold a great festival. Alfred hastened to communicate this to his friends, who, consequently, assembled an army, which the king headed, and obtained a memorable victory. Many other battles were subsequently fought, and in the course of a few years, Alfred totally subdued the Danes. The few Danes who remained in England entreated his clemency ; and he permitted them to settle in what had formerly been the kingdoms of East Anglia, and Northumberland ; requiring no other token of submission than their profession of the Christian faith ; to this they consented, and were baptized.

The good king next endeavoured to restore order to the state ; and after rebuilding London, and other ruined cities, he established a regular militia, increased

the number of ships, divided England into counties, framed many excellent laws, encouraged learning, by inviting scholars from all parts of Europe to reside in England, and by establishing numerous schools for the instruction of his people; he also founded, or at least repaired, the University of Oxford, and endowed it with various privileges and revenues.

Alfred usually divided his own time into three equal parts; one part he allotted to sleep, diet, and exercise; another to business; and the third to study and devotion; and by this means, though often indisposed, this martial hero, who fought in person fifty-six battles by sea and land, was able, in a life of no extraordinary length, to acquire more knowledge, and compose more books, than many studious men who have possessed the most abundant leisure. He conveyed his instructions in parables, stories, and poetry; he translated "*Æsop's Fables*" from the Greek, and gave Saxon translations of other valuable works: nor did he neglect what are deemed vulgar, mechanical arts. He introduced or encouraged various manufactures, and suffered no useful invention or improvement to go unrewarded. Navigation and commerce with distant nations, were the objects of his peculiar care; and he set apart a seventh portion of his own revenue for the employment of workmen in rebuilding the ruined castles, palaces, and religious houses of England. Even the elegancies of life, were, in his reign, brought into this kingdom from the Indies and the Mediterranean. In short, both by his own subjects and foreigners, Alfred was regarded as the greatest prince, except Charlemagne, that had appeared in Europe during many

ages, and as one of the wisest and best that had ever reigned in any country. He was very pleasing in his manners, and had an open engaging countenance with an air of great dignity.

He was succeeded by his second son, Edward, who being the first monarch of that name, who sat upon the English throne, was distinguished by the appellation of Edward the Elder. Death of Alfred the Great. A. D. 901.

CHAPTER VI.

Saxon kings continued.

VI. EDWARD THE ELDER, was the second son of Alfred. He was equal to his father as a warrior, but greatly his inferior in science and literature. His reign was disquieted by frequent commotions. Edward the elder began to reign, A. D. 901.

VII. ATHELSTAN—the natural son of Edward, succeeded him; he was a great warrior and a good politician; and the illegitimacy of his birth was not regarded in that age as a sufficient reason for his exclusion from the throne. Athelstan began to reign. A. D. 925. His reign was disturbed by the Scots, Danes, and Britons; but he reduced them to order, and reigned sixteen years in peace. This prince employed learned men to finish a translation of the Bible into the Saxon language.

VIII. EDMUND—a legitimate son of Edward the Elder, succeeded Athelstan on the throne. He was a prince of extraordinary Edmund began to reign. A. D. 941.

courage and abilities; he shewed great regard for the welfare of his subjects, and enacted during his brief reign, many good laws. The kingdom might have been expected to flourish under such a monarch; but he lost his life in attempting to seize a notorious robber, who intruded into the royal presence, after he had been expelled the kingdom. The name of this villain was Leof: he stabbed the king with a dagger.

Edred began to IX. EDRED.—This prince was brother reign. A. D. 946. to Edmund, and of course, grandson to the great Alfred. In his reign the Danes made fresh attempts to recover their liberties; but he humbled them, and rendered their country tributary to England. These tumults were succeeded by a profound peace; but shortly afterwards Edred died. This king was the first of the Saxon monarchs who assumed the title of KING OF GREAT BRITAIN. The famous St. Dunstan was Edred's chief counsellor.

Edwy began to X. EDWY or EDWIN,—who reigned reign. A. D. 955. next, was the son of Edmund, the nephew of the late king, and the great grandson of Alfred. He was only fourteen years of age when he ascended the throne. Edwy was remarkable for the beauty of his person, and for his amiable disposition; but Dunstan, the proud abbot already mentioned, raised against him a faction which became so powerful, that Edgar, the brother of Edwy, was elevated to the royal dignity. Edwy lived only two years after this disgrace.

Edgar began to XI. EDGAR,—before he came to the reign. A. D. 959. throne, gave strong marks of genius and understanding; and he afterwards took such

measures as kept his subjects in submission, and his enemies in fear.

He married the beautiful Elfrida, daughter of the Earl of Devonshire, and widow of Ethelwold his favourite, who, having been employed by the king to bring him an account whether Elfrida were indeed so handsome as she was reported to be, disparaged her charms to the king and married her himself. As soon as the king heard of this treachery he resolved to avenge it, and shortly afterwards, Ethelwold was found murdered in a wood, and Elfrida became the queen of Edgar.

At this time England was dreadfully infested by wolves; in order to get rid of these creatures, Edgar changed the tribute which the Welsh people used to pay him in money, into 300 wolves' heads, to be paid every year. This expedient within the space of three years, effectually cleared the country of those rapacious animals, and there have since been no wolves in England, except in collections of wild beasts brought from foreign parts.

XII. EDWARD *the Martyr*—was the son of Edgar, and only fifteen years old when he came to the throne. Nothing very remarkable passed during his reign. Elfrida, his wicked mother-in-law, desiring to obtain the kingdom for her son, Ethelred, ordered one of her servants to stab the king, who had mounted his horse after making her a friendly visit; finding himself wounded he set spurs to his horse, and soon fell, through faintness, and was dragged in the stirrup till he expired. After his death, the people who were at that time

Edward the Martyr began to reign.
A. D. 975.

very superstitious, believed that miracles were wrought at his tomb, and he was commonly distinguished as Edward *the Martyr*.

In the vain attempt to atone for her past guilt, Elfrida built various monasteries, and performed severe penances; but even in that ignorant age, the people detested her crimes and despised her hypocrisy.

CHAPTER VII.

Saxon kings continued.

XIII. ETHELRED *the second*,—the son of Edgar and Elfrida, now succeeded to the throne; but he was unfit to govern, being of a very timid and undecided disposition.

Ethelred the second began to reign.
A. D. 978.

In his reign, the Danes again invaded England, and made great devastation. Ethelred purchased their absence by a great sum of money, and made an alliance with Richard, the second Duke of Normandy, by marrying Emma, the sister of that prince. Two of the king's favourites, Ealfric, Duke of Mercia, and his yet more unworthy successor, Eadric Streon, formed the horrid design of making a general massacre, in one night, of all the Danes in England; excepting only those in East Anglia and Mercia. The king consented, and on St. Bride's day, the unsuspecting victims were all butchered by the Saxons, without respect to age or sex.

Sweyn, king of Denmark, whose sister, the wife of

an English nobleman, had been murdered with the rest, determined to avenge her death; and soon arrived in England, where he made great havoc, and obliged the English to pay him a large sum of money. In a short time the Danes returned again, and proceeded to such extremities, that the English nobility found themselves obliged to swear allegiance to the Danish monarch, and to give him hostages for their fidelity. Ethelred, with his family, fled into Normandy, where they were received by Richard with great generosity.

Shortly afterwards, Sweyn died, and the English prelates and nobility sent to invite Ethelred to return to England, which he did; but his conduct proved him to be nowise improved by adversity.

The Danish monarch, Canute, proved to be an enemy as terrible as his predecessor, Sweyn.—Edric, who was son-in-law to Ethelred, treacherously dispersed the army under his command, and then openly deserted to Canute, with forty vessels.

The king of England, instead of marching against the Danes, pretended sickness, and remained at home, leaving the command to his son, Edmund, who after some fruitless expeditions into the North, retired to London, resolving to maintain to the last extremity, the remains of English liberty. At this juncture, Ethelred died, and left his kingdom in circumstances of the greatest confusion, to his eldest son.

XIV. EDMUND *Ironsides*,—so named on account of his hardy valour,—had great abilities, but could not raise his

Death of Ethelred.
A. D. 1016.
Edmund Ironside
began to reign. A. D.
1016.

country from the misery into which it had fallen. After using his utmost endeavours to vanquish his enemies, he was forced to consent to a division of the kingdom of England between himself and Canute. He survived this treaty only about one month. He was murdered at Oxford, by two of his chamberlains; and thus a way was opened for the succession of CANUTE, *the Dane*, to the crown of England.

TABLE VI.
THE DANES.

Names of the Danish kings, and of the last Saxon
kings of England.

DANES.	A. D.
1. CANUTE the <i>Great</i> , began to reign	1017
2. HAROLD I.	1035
3. HARDICANUTE	1039

SAXONS.	
4. EDWARD III. surnamed the Con- fessor of the royal Saxon line .	1041
5. HAROLD II. son of Earl Godwin, a Saxon by birth, but of Danish extraction	1066

Although the DANES had appeared in England as early as the year 787, and had on subsequent occasions, frequently visited the coast and plundered different places, they did not become truly formidable till the reign of Ethelwolf, during which period they resolved to gain a permanent settlement in the country, and succeeded in establishing themselves in the Isle of Thanet.

THE DANES.

CHAPTER VIII.

Danish kings. The last Saxon kings who reigned in England. The Conquest by William, Duke of Normandy.

I. CANUTE.—After the death of Edmund, Canute found means to obtain the sole government of England; and having done so, he favoured equally the Danes and the Saxons. Though he had shed a great deal of blood in order to gain the throne, he was afterwards remarkable for justice, piety, and moderation; and obtained the love of his subjects, and the esteem of all around him.

Thus, beloved and respected, Canute remained during several years, and at length died in the nineteenth year of his reign. It is related of this prince, that, walking one day on the sea-shore with his courtiers, one of them flattered him to such a degree as to compare his power with that of the Almighty. On this, Canute ordered a chair to be placed upon the beach, the tide being then rising, and sitting down, commanded the sea to retire. Being, of course, speedily surrounded by water, he rose up, and reproved his flatterers for having bestowed upon him the praise due to the great Creator alone; and from that time forth, it is said, he would never wear his crown.

II. HAROLD I.—surnamed *Harefoot*, Harold I. began to reign. A. D. 1035. was one of the sons of Canute, and was

appointed his successor in the monarchy, by his father's will. The hearts of the English, however, were placed upon his brother Hardicanute, who had been born in England, and whose party was espoused by Earl Godwin, at that time the most powerful nobleman in England. Harold died after a reign of four years.

III. **HARDICANUTE**, — so called on Hardicanute be-
account of his robust constitution, suc- gan to reign. A. D.
ceeded to the English throne. This 1039. prince soon lost the affections of the nation by his bad conduct. His violent government was of short duration; he reigned but two years, and is supposed to have shortened his life by intemperance.

IV. **EDWARD III.** — surnamed *the Confessor*, so called by reason of his Edward the Con-
fessor began to
great attention to religion, next suc- reign. A. D. 1041. ceeded. This prince, the last of the Saxon line, was the son of Ethelred and Emma. Though he had not great abilities as a sovereign, his reign was peaceful and happy; and he was remarkable for exercising and promoting the strict administration of justice. So high did the character of this prince stand for sanctity, that his people superstitiously believed that his touch would cure the scrofula, called for this reason *the king's evil*. Edward the Confessor built a portion of Westminster Abbey, within the precincts of which sacred edifice his remains rest.

V. **HAROLD II.** — though born a Sax- Harold II. began
on, was of Danish extraction. He was to reign. A. D. 1066. the son of Godwin, Earl of Kent, who was of Danish descent, and his mother was grand-daughter of King

Sweyn. After the death of Edward, he obtained the throne; but William, Duke of Normandy, who had been named by Edward as his successor, disputed his right and claimed it for himself. On Harold's refusing to resign the crown, William invaded England, in order to gain it by force of arms. The English monarch, assembling all his forces, consequently advanced to meet the Norman army, and encamped within seven miles of Hastings, in Sussex, where William was posted with his troops. A memorable battle was fought, in which both commanders shewed great skill and courage. At length, Harold was slain by an arrow, as he was fighting with astonishing valour at the head of his adherents, and his two brothers sharing the same fate, the English were quite disheartened, and gave way on all sides, being pursued with great slaughter by the victorious Normans.

The battle continued from soon after dawn till sunset. William had three horses killed under him, and there fell near 15,000 men on the side of the Normans; the loss of the English was still more considerable.

This victory is called, in English history, THE CONQUEST. It was gained on the 14th of October, 1066, which was Harold's birthday.

Thus ended the Saxon dominion in England, after it had continued from the time of Hengist,

The Norman Con- including the reigns of the three Danish kings upwards of 600 years.

TABLE VII.
THE NINE LINES OF KINGS WHO HAVE REIGNED IN
ENGLAND SINCE THE CONQUEST.

1. The NORMAN Line.	A.D.
Began with William I. . . .	1066
Ended with Henry I. . . .	1135
2. The LINE OF BLOIS.	
Began with Stephen	1135
Ended with him	1154
3. The LINE OF PLANTAGENET.	
Began with Henry II. . . .	1154
Ended with Richard II. . . .	1199
4. The LINE OF LANCASTER.	
Began with Henry IV. . . .	1399
Ended with Henry VI. . . .	1461
5. The LINE OF YORK.	
Began with Edward IV. . . .	1461
Ended with Richard III. . . .	1485
6. The LINE OF TUDOR.	
Began with Henry VII. . . .	1485
Ended with Elizabeth	1603
7. The LINE OF STUART.	
Began with James I. . . .	1603
Ended with Anne	1714
8. The LINE OF ORANGE.	
Began with William III. . . .	1689
Ended with him	1702
9. The PRESENT LINE OF BRUNSWICK.	
Began with George I. . . .	1714



WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

THE NORMANS.

TABLE VIII.

KINGS OF THE NORMAN LINE.

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. WILLIAM I. the Conqueror began to reign | A.D. 1066 |
| 2. WILLIAM II. Rufus, son of William I. | 1087 |
| 3. HENRY I. brother to William II. | 1100 |

CHAPTER IX.

Reign of William the Conqueror.

SHORTLY after the victory at Hastings, William the Conqueror proceeded to London, where, in the year 1066, he was anointed and crowned king of England, by Aldred, Archbishop of York, in Westminster Abbey. From London he went to Barking in Essex, where he received the submission of those of the nobles who had not assisted at his coronation.

During William the Conqueror's reign, there were frequent quarrels between his English and his Norman subjects, and sometimes insurrections occurred; but William maintained his conquest, and effectually subdued those who opposed him. He, for the most part, spared their lives; but enriched himself by seizing their estates.

This king introduced into England the *Feudal Law*. He divided the greater part of the lands of England, with the exception of the royal demesnes, into baronies, and conferred them upon those who had assisted him in his conquest of the kingdom. The great barons who held their lands immediately from the crown, hired out a part of them to other foreigners who were called **KNIGHTS** or vassals, and who paid the same duty and submission, in peace and war, to their lords as those lords owed to their sovereign. Even the lords were under the same feudal law. All bishops and abbots, as well as the barons, were obliged in time of war, to furnish the king with a certain number of knights or

military tenants. The Pope and the ecclesiastics complained of this tyranny; but the conqueror's power was irresistible.

Under this reign very few natives of Britain were advanced to any dignity either in the church, the state, or the army. Such was William's partiality toward whatever was Norman that he even formed a plan for abolishing the English language, and for that purpose established schools throughout England, in which, as at court, no language was spoken but Norman French; and thus the English were taught to be ashamed of their native tongue.

William the Conqueror caused a general survey to be made of all the lands in the kingdom, and a book to be written called Domesday-Book, which contained an account of every particular relating to them. The great Alfred had made a similar survey; and the book containing an account of it was long kept at Winchester, and probably served William as a model on this occasion.

When the Conqueror has thus settled his kingdom, he hoped to enjoy it in peace; but the latter part of his life was disturbed by the quarrels and jealousies of his sons. Robert, the eldest, was very brave, but of a temper too apt to take offence. William and Henry sometimes made it their diversion to tease him. In one of their frolics they dashed some water upon Robert; an act which so enraged him, that he drew his sword, and ran after them resolving to take revenge; and a dreadful tumult ensued. All the young nobility took part with Robert, who endeavoured to dispossess his father of his Norman dominions; the

King was obliged to induce the English to assist him ; and by their aid he subdued his undutiful son. The rest of his reign was clouded by misfortunes ; and he died soon afterwards at Rouen in France in consequence of a fall from his horse.

William the Conqueror was low in stature, and somewhat corpulent ; he possessed great strength ; and his countenance expressed the sternness of his character. Though he was not learned himself, he was a favourer of learned men, and held the clergy in great reverence. He was excessively fond of hunting, and was guilty of great cruelty in destroying many villages in Hampshire, for the sake of making for himself a hunting-ground, which ground is still called the New Forest. He was a man of courage and ability, but he was covetous, cruel, and revengeful. He died in the year 1087, having reigned 21 years.

TABLE IX.
FAMILY OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

WIFE.

MATILDA or MAUDE, daughter of BALDWIN V. Earl of Flanders, a descendant of Alfred the Great.

SONS.

1. ROBERT, surnamed Curthose, who succeeded his father as Duke of Normandy.
2. RICHARD, killed by a stag in the New Forest.
3. WILLIAM, surnamed Rufus, who succeeded his father as king of England.
4. HENRY, surnamed Beauclerc, afterwards king of England, and Duke of Normandy.

DAUGHTERS.

1. CICELY, a nun, and afterwards an abbess.
2. CONSTANCE, married to Allan, Earl of Brittany.
3. ADELIZA, contracted to Harold.
4. ADELA, married to Stephen, Count of Blois.
5. AGATHA, betrothed to the king of Galicia, but died before she was married to him.
6. GUNDRED, married to William de Warren, Earl of Surrey.

GRANDCHILDREN.

WILLIAM, THEOBALD, HENRY, and STEPHEN.



WILLIAM RUFUS.

CHAPTER X.

Reign of William Rufus.—1087—1100.—Reign of Henry I.—1100—1135.

William Rufus began to reign. A. D. 1087. **II. WILLIAM RUFUS, or THE RED**—was the third son of William the Conqueror.

He was crowned king of England soon after his father's death; and his elder brother Robert was made Duke of Normandy. This division of the Conqueror's dominions was not pleasing to the Norman barons, and occasioned some disturbances; but at length a treaty was made, by which it was agreed, that if either of the brothers died without leaving children, the survivor should inherit the dominions of the deceased.

About this time the Croisades, commonly called the Crusades, or wars of the cross, began. In that age of superstition, when Christians were Roman Catholics, it

was reckoned an act of religion to travel to Jerusalem, in order to pay devotion at what was supposed to be the sepulchre of our Saviour. Those persons who travelled on this errand were called pilgrims. Some of the followers of the Arabian impostor Mohammed had obtained possession of Jerusalem, and treated the pilgrims very ill, so that they could not visit the sepulchre in safety. This raised the indignation of all the countries which professed Christianity, and the Pope, Gregory VII., formed a design of inducing all these countries to join their forces against the Mohammedan infidels; but before he could effect his purpose, a man, known by the name of **PETER THE HERMIT**, made himself famous by urging upon all Christians the same proposal; and chiefly in consequence of his exhortations a vast multitude of adventurers, consisting of nobles, gentry, priests, artisans, peasants, &c., was in a short time collected together; so that the army of the Crusades, when mustered in the plains of Asia, amounted to 700,000 combatants; among whom was Robert, Duke of Normandy, who sold his dominions to his brother William, in order to supply himself with money for the Crusade.

William, Earl of Poitiers, and Duke of Guienna, offered to mortgage all his dominions for the same purpose; and the king of England accepted the offer; but before he could take possession of the rich provinces in question, an accident put an end to his life.

He was engaged in a hunting-party in the New Forest, and Sir Walter Tyrrell, a French knight, remarkable for his skill in archery, attended him. Tyrrell, impatient to shew his dexterity, shot an arrow at

a stag which had suddenly started up before him ; the arrow glanced back from a tree and struck the King to the heart. William instantly expired ; and Tyrrell, afraid of the consequences, hastened to the sea-shore and joined the Crusade which was just then departing for Jerusalem.

The King's body was found by the country people, and buried, without any marks of respect, in the Cathedral at Winchester ; where his tomb may still be seen.

This King's figure was mean, his features were harsh, and his hair was red ; from which latter circumstance, he acquired his surname Rufus.

Historians represent William Rufus as violent and tyrannical, haughty, passionate, and ungrateful ; and as both prodigal and rapacious ; as an unkind and perfidious relation ; and as a scoffer at religion. This unhappy prince died in the year 1100, having lived 43 years, and reigned nearly 13.

III. HENRY I.—surnamed *Beauclerc*, Henry I. began to reign. A. D. 1100. which means a *good scholar*, was the next king of England. According to the treaty made after their father's death, Robert, the eldest son of the Conqueror, should have succeeded to the kingdom on his brother William's death ; but he was absent on the Crusade, and the younger brother Henry being on the spot, obtained the kingdom for himself, and was crowned in less than three days after William's decease. About a month afterwards Robert returned from Palestine to Normandy, and in a short time invaded England, with the hope of recovering the crown. At length, however, it was agreed, that Henry should continue to be king, paying to Robert an annual pension ; and that

the adherents of each of the brothers, should be pardoned and restored to all their possessions, whether in England or in Normandy.

This treaty Henry very soon violated, and this brought on a war between him and Robert. The army of the latter was defeated, and Henry having got possession of Normandy, returned into England, bringing with him his brother, whom he kept in captivity at Cardiff Castle, in Glamorganshire, for the remainder of his life; a period of twenty years.

Henry had an only son, named William, who had reached his eighteenth year. Having had this prince acknowledged as his successor in England, the king took him to Normandy that he might receive the homage of the barons as their future sovereign. On their return the king sailed with a fair wind, and was soon out of sight of land; but the prince remained behind for a short time. The captain of the vessel and his crew had spent the interval, in feasting and drinking, and being in no condition to manage the ship, and in haste to follow the king, they ran it upon a rock where it immediately foundered.

Prince William was put into the long boat and might perhaps have been saved; but hearing the cries of Mary, the Countess of Perche, his natural sister, he ordered the seamen to row back to save her, which, when they did, such numbers crowded into the boat that it sank, and the prince with his whole retinue perished. About one hundred and forty young noblemen of the principal families of England, were thus lost; the only person who was saved was a butcher of Rouen, who clung to the mast and was rescued by

a fisherman the next morning. Fitz Stephen, the captain, as soon as he heard that the prince was drowned, committed the dreadful crime of self-murder by throwing himself headlong into the sea.

England, in all probability, would have found a tyrant in Prince William if he had lived to come to the throne; for he hated the English, and had been heard to say, that when he should be king he would treat them as beasts of burden.

When Henry heard that his son was lost he fainted away, and never afterwards recovered his wonted cheerfulness; it is said, that after this sad event he was never seen to smile.

William, the son of Duke Robert, made some powerful friends, and endeavoured to recover Normandy; but lost his life in battle.

Towards the end of his reign Henry I. resided for some time in Normandy, but hearing that the Welsh had made an incursion into England, he was preparing to return thither, when he was seized by a sudden illness occasioned by his having eaten Death of Henry I.
A. D. 1135. too freely of lampreys; and died in the sixty-seventh year of his age, and thirty-sixth of his reign, leaving by will all his dominions to his daughter Maude* without mentioning Geoffrey Plantagenet, her husband, who had given him displeasure.

Though Henry I. had many vices, being revengeful and severe, and very cruel in his treatment of his brother Robert, he was in some respects an accomplished prince.

* The widow of the Emperor Henry IV. of Germany.

He had a serene countenance ; was extremely pleasing in his person and address ; was brave and affable, and for the age in which he lived, a very good scholar. This king granted a charter to London with great privileges ; and this seems to have been the first step towards the constitution of the corporation of London.

TABLE X.
FAMILY OF HENRY I.

WIVES.

1. MATILDA or MAUDE, daughter of Malcolm the Third, King of Scotland, and niece of Edgar Atheling.
2. ADELICIA, daughter of Godfrey of Louvaine, Duke of Brabant; niece of Pope Calixtus II.; and a descendant of Charlemagne.

CHILDREN OF MAUDE.

1. WILLIAM, drowned at sea.
2. MAUDE, married first to Henry IV. Emperor of Germany; afterwards to Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou.

GRANDSON OF HENRY I.

HENRY, son of the Empress Maude, afterwards king of England.

TABLE XI.
THE LINE OF BLOIS.

STEPHEN, grandson of William the Conqueror.
A. D. 1135.



STEPHEN.

CHAPTER XI.

Reign of Stephen.—1135—1154.

Stephen began to **ADELA**, the daughter of William the reign. A. D. 1135. Conqueror, and the wife of Stephen, Count of Blois, had brought him several sons ; among whom, Stephen and Henry, the two youngest, had been invited over to England by Henry I., who bestowed upon them great honours, riches, and preferments.

Stephen, in return, professed great attachment to his uncle ; and appeared so zealous for the succession of Maude, to whom King Henry I. had left the kingdom, that when the barons, by the king's desire, swore fealty to that princess, he contended with Robert,

Earl of Gloucester, Henry's natural son, who should first be admitted to give her this testimony of zeal and allegiance ; but no sooner was Henry dead, than Stephen, breaking through all ties of gratitude, found means to obtain not only the crown, but also a large sum of money which the king had accumulated.

With this treasure he hired foreign soldiers to defend him on his ill-gotten throne, and used every means in his power to overawe those who were discontented with his usurpation.

Robert, Earl of Gloucester, though he really continued faithful to the interests of Maude, took the oath of allegiance to Stephen at the beginning of his reign, but with certain reservations which left him at liberty, when opportunity should offer, to defend the rights of the Empress. The clergy and barons also respectively appended to their oaths of fealty, certain conditions, the infringement of which by the usurper would render those oaths no longer binding ; and the barons required for themselves the right of fortifying their castles, and putting themselves in a posture of defence. Stephen was obliged to consent to their demands, and England was in consequence immediately filled with fortresses, which the nobles garrisoned either with their own vassals, or with licentious soldiers, who flocked to them from all quarters. Quarrels arose among the barons, and wars were carried on with great fury in every part of the kingdom. The inferior gentry found themselves obliged to purchase, at any cost, the protection of some neighbouring chieftain ; the country was laid waste, and the most shocking cruelties were exercised upon those who were taken captives, in order to force them to sur-

render their treasures. Such were the dreadful effects of the *feudal law* !

The Empress Maude, assisted by Robert, Earl of Gloucester, made vigorous attempts to gain the kingdom. War and tumult were spread in every quarter ; the land was left untilled ; and a grievous famine, the result of these disorders, affected both parties. At length an engagement took place between the king's forces and those of the Earl of Gloucester ; and the usurper being taken prisoner, was soon afterwards thrown into prison, where he remained loaded with irons for the space of one year ; and during that period, Maude was acknowledged and crowned Queen of England. At length, however, the Earl himself fell into the hands of Stephen's party, and his friends were glad to purchase his release by setting Stephen at liberty.

Civil war and discord now raged in all their fury, and many battles were fought. In the midst of them Robert died ; and both parties being so weakened, that they could support the contest no longer, many of the nobility engaged in a new crusade, which had been greatly encouraged by the preaching of Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux ; commonly called St. Bernard.

Meanwhile, Prince Henry, son of the Empress Maude, grew to man's estate, and formed very powerful alliances ; and being encouraged by some intelligence which he received, he invaded England with the purpose of claiming the crown.

However, it was subsequently agreed, that Stephen should possess the crown during his life, and that Henry should succeed him. When, therefore, he had received the homage of the barons as next heir to the

crown, Prince Henry left the kingdom ; and Stephen dying during the next year, young Henry, to the great joy of all the nation, became king.

Stephen having gained the throne unjustly, was never happy in the possession of it ; but he seems to have had natural endowments which might have rendered him beloved if he had inherited the crown by a just title ; and it may with truth be said of him, that he shewed no disposition to cruelty, or to revenge. He was handsome, and of affable demeanor. Death of Stephen
A. D. 1154.
He died in the year 1154, having reigned almost nineteen years.

TABLE XII.

FAMILY OF STEPHEN.

WIFE.

MAUDE or MATILDA, daughter of Eustace, Count of Boulogne.

CHILDREN.

1. BALDWIN, died young.
2. EUSTACE—His father gave up Normandy to him, and he did homage for it to LOUIS VI. of France. He died before his father.
3. WILLIAM.—He was Earl of Boulogne, after his father's death, in right of his mother.
4. MAUDE, died young.
5. MARY, took the veil, and became Abbess of the

royal nunnery at Rumsey, but was subsequently married to Matthew, son of the Count of Flanders.

TABLE XIII.

THE LINE OF PLANTAGENET.

1. HENRY II. grandson of Henry I.	
began to reign	1154
2. RICHARD I. son of Henry II.	1189
3. JOHN, brother of Richard I.	1199
4. HENRY III. son of John	1216
5. EDWARD I. son of Henry III.	1272
6. EDWARD II. son of Edward I.	1307
7. EDWARD III. son of Edward II.	1327
8. RICHARD II. grandson of Edward III.	
.	1377



HENRY II.

CHAPTER XII.

Reign of Henry II.—1154.—1199.

1. HENRY II.—When Henry arrived in England, he was welcomed with the most joyous acclamations. The Empress gave up her right in favour of his son, and he began his reign very prudently.

At his accession to the throne, Henry II. was master of a very great extent of territory; the provinces which he possessed on the Continent composing above a third of the whole French monarchy.

Louis VII. King of France, was alarmed at the

rising greatness of the house of Anjou or Plantagenet ; and in the hope of checking the increase of that greatness, he had ever maintained a strict alliance with Stephen : but after Stephen's death it was in vain to oppose the succession of Henry.

Soon after Henry II. had settled affairs in England to his wishes, he went abroad to oppose his brother Geoffrey, who had usurped some of his foreign dominions, but who relinquished them on his appearance. Lest Louis should be his enemy, Henry paid him a visit ; and an alliance being formed between them, they entered into an agreement that young Henry, heir apparent to the English monarch, and at that time only five years old, should have for his wife the Princess Margaret, of France, who was then in her cradle.

Some differences afterwards arising between the King of England, and the King of France, the latter threatened to make war upon England ; but the dispute was accommodated by the Pope, Alexander III., and Henry returned to England.

The clergy at this time had gotten so much power into their hands, that it became necessary to determine who should be sovereign,—the king, or the Archbishop of Canterbury. Henry resolved not to submit, as his predecessor had done ; but concealed his purpose during the life of Theobald, who was at that time Archbishop of Canterbury. As soon, however, as this good prelate was dead, the king made his chancellor, Thomas à Becket, archbishop, believing that he would implicitly comply with his will ; but he was mistaken ; for, no sooner was Becket advanced

to his new dignity, than he totally altered his behaviour.

In order to pass with the world as a person of extraordinary piety and mortification, Becket wore sackcloth next his skin, fed upon bread and water, tore his back with whips and scourges, washed the feet of thirteen beggars every day, and seemed to be continually engaged either in acts of religious mortification, or in meditation. He kept up, however, in the grandeur of his retinue, the usual pomp of the primacy, and in this way increased his power over the minds of the vulgar.

This behaviour so provoked the king, that he and the archbishop lived in a state of constant hostility.

The clergy supported Becket so far as they dared; while the Barons espoused the king's party. At one time Becket was deprived of his dignities and estates, and banished the kingdom; afterwards he was reinstated with an increase of power, and the king submitted to hold the stirrup of the arrogant prelate, while he mounted his horse. In short, matters were carried to a desperate height, and the kingdom was thrown into confusion through these contentions. At length, four gentlemen of the royal household, judging from a passionate expression which the king made use of, that he wished to get rid of his adversary, agreed together to avenge their prince's quarrel; for this purpose they rode to Canterbury, and followed Becket to the church, whither he had gone to hear vespers, attacked him before the altar, and having killed him by many blows on the head, retired without opposition.

The news of this murder so afflicted the king—who thought that he should bear the blame of it, and thus incur the resentment of the Pope,—that he shut himself up, and for three days refused to eat or drink. However, no immediate ill consequences arose to him. The clergy magnified the sanctity of Becket, who, two years after his death, was canonized (or reckoned among the saints); his body was then removed to a magnificent shrine, which was enriched with presents from all parts; and it was computed that in one year, a hundred thousand pilgrims arrived at Canterbury, to pay their devotions at his tomb. Such was the superstition of the times!

The Irish, who had never been invaded by the Romans, remained till the reign of Henry II. in their original rudeness and barbarism. Henry formed, with the approbation of the Pope, the project of conquering them; and finding them at war among themselves, he easily effected his purpose; and thus Ireland was annexed to the crown of England; but the natives conceived and retained great hatred against their conquerors.

Ireland annexed to
the crown of Eng-
land. A. D. 1172.

CHAPTER XIII.

Reign of Henry II. (continued.)

WHEN Henry II. seemed to have attained the height of grandeur and felicity, both with respect to his kingdom and his family, his sons revolted against him. Henry, the eldest, suffered himself to be persuaded by his father-in-law, the King of France, to demand that

either the crown of England or the duchy of Normandy should be resigned to him during his father's life-time. On the king's refusal, the prince shewed great discontent, spoke very disrespectfully of his father, and went away to the court of France. The queen also incensed her two younger sons, Geoffrey and Richard, against their royal father, and advised them to escape secretly to France, whither, disguised in man's apparel, she was preparing to follow them, when she was seized by order of her husband, and thrown into prison.

Henry made every concession that he could make consistently with the dignity of the crown ; for he longed to be reconciled to his sons. At length they made their submission, and the king agreed to pay each of them a pension, and to allow them castles for their residence.

He also restored to their adherents the estates and honours which they had forfeited ; and released the King of Scotland, on condition that he and all his nobles should do homage to him as their sovereign, and with this humiliating condition they complied. This was the first important advantage which England gained over Scotland.

William of Scotland and his Barons swear fealty to the king of England.
A. D. 1175.

After some time Prince Henry renewed his demand that his father should resign to him the duchy of Normandy ; the young princes being at the same time at variance among themselves.

The unhappy father, with some difficulty, reconciled his undutiful children, but immediately afterwards his eldest son appeared in arms against him. In the midst

of these disgraceful proceedings Prince Henry was seized by a fever; and finding his end approaching, he was struck with remorse, and sent to the king expressing his contrition, and imploring from his father the favour of a visit, that he might at least die with the satisfaction of having obtained his forgiveness.

His behaviour, however, had been so wicked and undutiful, that the king suspected his sickness to be pretended, and did not dare to trust himself in his

Death of Prince Henry, A. D. 1183. hands; but on hearing of his death, which took place soon afterwards, the poor father was affected with the deepest sorrow, and accused his own hard-heartedness, in refusing the dying request of his son.

After the death of their elder brother the two other princes, Richard and John, persevered in their ill treatment of their father. Prince Geoffrey was soon afterwards killed. Richard, who was now the eldest son, was supported by Louis VII., the King of France, with whom his father was at war; and King Henry's spirit being broken by the ill conduct of his children, submitted to do what was required of him. Richard demanded, that he should grant a pardon to the barons who had countenanced his rebellious conduct. When the king desired to see a list of these barons, he was astonished to find at the head of it the name of his youngest son, John, who had always been his particular favourite. Already overwhelmed by cares and sorrows, the unhappy father, on this disappointment of all his domestic hopes, broke out into expressions of the utmost despair, and pronounced upon his ungrateful

children a malediction which he could never be prevailed on to retract. His uneasiness of mind threw him into a lingering fever, of which he expired, at the castle of Chinon, near Saumur.

The next day Richard came to view the body of his father ; and being struck, too late, with horror and remorse at the sight of it, he cried out, in the agony of his mind, "*I have been the murderer of my father!*" Thus died in the year 1189, in the Death of Henry fifty-eighth year of his age, and thirty- II., A. D. 1189. fifth of his reign, the unhappy King Henry II. He was the greatest prince of his time for wisdom and ability, and had a larger extent of dominion than any king who had ever sat upon the throne of England.

He was of a middle stature, well-made, and lively and engaging in conversation. He was abstemious in his diet, and, like most of the princes of his family, much addicted to the exercise of hunting.

In the time of this king there were alarming riots in London.

London Bridge, first built of stone during this reign, was begun in 1176 ; it was not finished till 1209, having been about thirty-three years in building. It stood upwards of 600 years, namely, till 1831, when it was superseded by the present structure.

TABLE XIV.

FAMILY OF HENRY II.

WIFE.

ELEANORA of Aquitaine, Daughter of William,
Count of Poitou.

SONS.

1. WILLIAM, died young.
2. HENRY, married to Margaret of France, daughter of Louis VII. ; died before his father.
3. RICHARD, surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, succeeded his father on the English throne.
4. GEOFFREY, married Constance, heiress of Britany. He died before his father.
5. JOHN, surnamed *Lackland*, was, after Richard's death, King of England.

DAUGHTERS.

1. MAUDE, married to Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony.
2. ELEANOR, married to Alphonso, king of Castile.
3. JOAN married to William, King of Sicily ; 2nd, to Raymond, Count of Toulouse.

GRANDSON.

ARTHUR, son of Geoffrey.



RICHARD I.

CHAPTER XIV.

Reign of Richard I., 1182—1199.

II. RICHARD, surnamed *Cœur de Lion* (which means the *Lion-hearted*) on account of his extraordinary courage, came to the throne without opposition. He shewed that his compunction for his undutiful behaviour to his father was sincere, by choosing for his ministers those who had been most faithful to the deceased king. He also released his mother from the confinement in which she had long been kept, and entrusted the government of the kingdom to her, till he should arrive in England.

He was, besides, very bountiful towards his brother John.

Impelled by the desire of military glory, Richard resolved to join the Crusade then in preparation. He knew that for this enterprise it would be necessary that he should carry with him a large sum of money. His father had left him great wealth, but this he did not think sufficient; so, in order to increase it, he disposed by sale of the revenues of the crown, and of many offices of the greatest trust and power; replying to those of his ministers who objected to these proceedings, that, for such a purpose, he would sell London itself if he could find a purchaser. He did actually sell the vassalage of Scotland, the greatest acquisition which had been made by his father; and he obliged his subjects to lend him sums which they knew he never would repay.

He appointed Hugh, bishop of Durham, and Longchamp, bishop of Ely, guardians of the realm during his absence.

Numbers of the king's subjects were as impatient as himself to join the Crusade; and Philip Augustus, King of France, who was also going upon the same expedition, sent to hasten his departure. The two monarchs, on meeting in Asia, with a combined army of one hundred thousand men, promised to be cordial friends; but in a short time repeated discords broke out between these jealous and haughty princes; and the King of France, notwithstanding all his promises, returned from Palestine, leaving Richard still there; and would have invaded Normandy had not his nobles refused to follow him. He contrived, how-

ever, to draw Prince John from his allegiance to his brother.

After having performed many valiant exploits, and having obtained a signal victory over the Saracens, Richard advanced within sight of Jerusalem; but now, to his great disappointment, he found that all the crusading leaders except himself were tired out, and wished to return home.

A truce of three years was made with Saladin, Emperor of the Saracens; and of this truce one of the conditions was, that pilgrims should be allowed to make their pilgrimages to the holy Sepulchre unmolested.

Saladin soon afterwards died at Damascus; and it is related by some authors, that, before he expired, he ordered that his shroud should be publicly exhibited as a symbol of the instability of human greatness. It is also said, that by his last will he ordered alms to be distributed to the poor, without distinction of Christian, Jew, or Mohammedan.

On his return to England, Richard, being afraid of passing through France, disguised himself like a pilgrim, with the purpose of travelling secretly through Germany; but at Vienna he betrayed himself by his profusion, and was arrested by order of Leopold, Duke of Austria, to whom he had formerly given some affront. The Emperor, Henry VII., required the royal prisoner to be given up to him. Thus the prisoner in Germany. Richard I. made A. D. 1193.
King of England, who had filled the whole world with his renown, found himself, during the most critical state of his affairs, confined in a dungeon

loaded with irons, and entirely at the mercy of his enemies.

The King of France, taking advantage of Richard's confinement, and having made a treaty with the ungrateful and treacherous Prince John, invaded Normandy, but was repulsed in every attack.

Prince John went over to England ; and, pretending to have heard of his brother's death, claimed the crown for himself. He was, however, rejected by the barons, and was obliged to retire into France.

Richard suffered in Germany every kind of insult and indignity ; but he was still *Cœur de Lion* ; and the emperor soon thought proper to restore him to his freedom, on being paid for his ransom 150,000 marks, about £30,000 of our money.

The liberated monarch hastened to England, where he was welcomed with joy, and crowned anew. All Prince John's estates were confiscated, or seized for the king ; and Richard made preparations for avenging himself on Philip. A war soon broke out between France and England, during which Prince John deserted from Philip, and, throwing himself at his brother's feet, implored his pardon. Queen Eleanor interceded for him, and her intercession was effectual. "I forgive him," said the generous monarch ; "and I hope I shall as easily forget his offences as he will my pardon."

A war followed between England and France ; but subsequently a treaty was set on foot for a durable peace between the two countries. In the mean time, however, Richard was wounded by one Bertrand de Gourdon, an archer, who took aim at him ; and

whose father and brother, Richard had killed in battle.

The wound was unskilfully treated, and proved mortal. The king died of it in 1199, Death of Richard I. in the tenth year of his reign, and A. D. 1199. forty-second of his age.

Richard was passionately fond of military glory, and was well qualified for the acquiring of it.

He was of an impetuous, vehement temper ; ambitious, proud, and resentful ; but, at the same time, he was frank, sincere, generous, and brave. His parts were rather brilliant than solid ; and, as it has been well observed of him, he was rather a knight-errant than a king.

He was much beloved by his English subjects ; and unlike the former princes of the Norman line, he seems to have entertained a sincere regard for them.

Though he had expended so much treasure, he designed to have undertaken another Crusade, if death had not prevented him.

It was during the Crusades that the custom of using coats of arms was first introduced into Europe. The knights, cased up in armour, had no other way to make themselves known but by the devices on their shields ; and these were gradually adopted by their posterity, who were proud of the martial renown of their ancestors.

Tumults in London rose to so dreadful a height in this king's reign, that murders and robberies were daily committed in the streets.

One William Fitz-Ozbert, commonly called *Long-Beard*, a most dangerous ruffian, who had rendered

himself popular among the lower classes of citizens, fomented these disorders. He was at last condemned and executed.

King Richard, Cœur-de-Lion, was a great lover of poetry and music ; and there still remain some poetical works of his composition.

TABLE XV.

WIFE OF RICHARD I.

BERENGARIA, a daughter of Sancho the Wise, King of Navarre.

He had no children.



JOHN.

CHAPTER XV.

Reign of John.—1199—1216.

III. KING JOHN—surnamed Lackland, King John began the son of Henry II. and the brother to reign. A. D. 1199. of Richard—came to the throne of England according to his brother's will ; but several of the French provinces declared in favour of Arthur, Duke of Britany, and grandson of Henry II., whom Richard had solemnly declared his successor before he set out for Palestine.

Philip, King of France, who was glad of any pretence to embarrass John, took Arthur, who was then only twelve years old, under his protection, to be educated with his own son ; but Constance, heiress of

Britany, the young prince's mother, being doubtful of Philip's sincerity, found means to carry off her son secretly from Paris, and to put him into the hands of his uncle John. Soon after this a treaty was concluded between the Kings of England and France.

The next year a rebellion broke out in Poitou and Normandy ; and the English Barons refused to cross the sea with the king, unless he would promise to restore and preserve to them their privileges. John, however, by his threats, induced many of them to follow him into Normandy ; and he treated those in France with such haughtiness and oppression, that they were provoked to appeal to the King of France, and a war was begun between him and John. The young Prince Arthur, who was now rising to man's estate, took part with the malcontent barons, and their party gained very great advantages.

Prince Arthur, regarding his grandmother, Queen Eleanor, as his enemy, besieged the place where she was, in the hope of taking her prisoner ; but this undutiful act was followed by dreadful consequences to himself.

King John collected an army, and came to his mother's relief ; and Arthur, with all the most considerable of the discontented barons, was taken prisoner. The barons were sent over to England, but Arthur was shut up in the castle of Falaise.

The king here held a conference with his nephew, and required him to renounce the French alliance ; but the brave young prince scorned his offers of friendship, and asserted his claim to the French provinces, and to the crown of England. John, fearing that

Arthur would prove a dangerous enemy, determined to kill him, and he was never heard of more. The circumstances of this inhuman deed are variously related. The most probable account is, that the cruel king, not being able to prevail on others to commit the horrid act, removed Arthur to the castle of Rouen ; that he entered the fortress by a back way, in the dead of night, commanded the unhappy prince to be brought before him, and, deaf to all his entreaties for mercy, stabbed him with his own hand ; afterwards fastened a stone to his body, and threw it into the Seine. All men were struck with horror at this deed of darkness ; and from that time the king, detested by his subjects, found his authority greatly weakened. After the murder of Arthur, his unnatural uncle got that prince's sister Eleanor into his power, and kept her to the end of her life, a period of forty years, in the convent of Bristol.

Soon after this, Philip Augustus, King of France, regained from John all the French provinces which had been dismembered from his kingdom. The general defection of John's barons rendered this enterprise easy, and many considerable fiefs were reannexed to the crown of France.

In the two following years John pretended to make preparations for recovering his French dominions ; but his preparations ended in shame and disgrace. Soon afterwards he had a quarrel with the Court of Rome. The Pope Innocent III. excommunicated him, and laid his kingdom under an interdict, which lasted two years ; during which period all the churches were

closed, and most of the rites of religion were forbidden ; such in those days was the power of the Pope ! At last John was obliged to submit to the Pope's authority in the most humiliating manner. Pandulph, Innocent's ambassador, seated himself upon the throne, and the poor cowardly king came disarmed into his presence, threw himself on his knees before him, lifted up his clasped hands, and putting them within those of Pandulph, swore fealty to Pope Innocent III. and his successors in the Papal chair. He agreed to hold his dominions thenceforward as a vassal of the see of Rome ; and as such, he bound himself to an annual payment to the Pope of a thousand marks—seven hundred for England, and three hundred for Ireland ; and he stipulated that if he, or any of his successors, should presume to revoke or infringe this treaty, they should forfeit all right to their dominions.

King John resigned his dominions to the Pope. A. D. 1216.

CHAPTER XVI.

Reign of John (continued.)

HENRY the First had granted a charter, or writing, to his subjects, in many respects favourable to their liberties : Stephen had renewed it, and Henry II. had confirmed it. Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury in John's reign, shewed the barons a copy of Henry the First's charter, and advised them to insist on its renewal and observance : this they bound themselves by an oath to do ; and in the month of January, 1214, they

appeared in London to make their demand. The king promised to give them a positive answer at the ensuing festival of Easter. He shewed, however, every disposition to elude compliance with their demands; and the barons, well knowing his false and tyrannical nature, assembled an army, and when the time drew near, advanced in a body to Bracklay, within fifteen miles of Oxford, where the king then resided. At first, John refused to grant what was demanded of him; upon which, all the rest of the barons joined with those who had first applied for the renewal of the charter, and the king's parks were laid waste; his retinue was reduced to seven knights only, and he was obliged to submit at discretion.

A conference was then appointed between the king and the barons at Runnymede, a place Magna Charta signed by King John at Runnymede. A.D. 1215. between Windsor and Staines, where the two parties encamped, like open enemies; and after a debate of a few days, the king signed and sealed the charter which was required him. This famous deed, commonly called **MAGNA CHARTA**, or the **GREAT CHARTER**, either granted or secured very important liberties and privileges to every order of men in the kingdom; to the clergy, to the barons, and to the people.

Shortly afterwards, however, the treacherous king, having obtained the sanction of Pope Innocent, recalled all the liberties which he had solemnly sworn to grant. This renewed the civil wars; and the barons, rendered desperate, were on the very point of acknowledging Louis, the eldest son of Philip, King of France, as the sovereign of England. They, however, received

information that Louis, in such a case, would exterminate them and their families, and give their dignities to his native subjects ; and this information induced the Earl of Salisbury, and other noblemen, to abandon their purpose, and to abide by John's party.

The king was assembling a considerable army, in order to fight one great battle for his crown ; but, passing along the sea-coast, he lost, by an inundation, all his carriages, treasures, baggage, and regalia. He was already indisposed, and his affliction at this disaster increasing his illness, obliged him to halt

Death of John. at Newark, where very soon afterwards
A. D. 1216, he died.

The character of this king presents little else but a complication of vices, equally despicable and odious. Cowardice, indolence, licentiousness, ingratitude, treachery, tyranny, and cruelty, are all exemplified in the various incidents of his life. It is hard to say whether he deserve most blame as a son, a brother, an uncle, or a king. On his accession to the throne his dominions were more extensive than those which any other English monarch had possessed. He lost by his misconduct the flourishing provinces of France which had belonged to his family ; and he subjected England and Ireland to shameful vassalage to the see of Rome. In fact, as historians have said, there is nothing so monstrous that it may not be believed of the folly and wickedness of King John. This wretched monarch died October 19th, 1216, in the forty-ninth year of his age, and the eighteenth of his reign.

King John was the first who gave to the citizens of London a charter for electing a mayor and common

councilmen annually, and for electing or removing sheriffs at pleasure ; and from him the chief magistrate of London received the title of *Lord Mayor*, which he has ever since retained. London Bridge, which had originally been built of wood, was finished in stone in this reign.

The power and arrogance of the Romish Church were in this age at their greatest height ; and the depth of superstition and mental slavery into which all classes of persons had sunk, is almost incredible.

TABLE XVI.

FAMILY OF JOHN.

WIFE.

ISABELLA, daughter of Aymer, Count of Angoulême.

SONS.

1. HENRY, who succeeded him.
2. RICHARD, Duke of Cornwall, and King of the Romans.

DAUGHTERS.

1. JOAN, married to Alexander II. King of Scotland.
2. ELEANOR, married first, to the Earl of Pembroke ; secondly, to the Earl of Leicester.
3. ISABELLA, married to Frederick II. Emperor of Germany.



HENRY III.

CHAPTER XVII.

Reign of Henry III.—1216—1272.

Accession of Henry III. A. D. 1216. **IV.** THE cause of this young prince, who, at the time of his father's death, was but nine years old, and whose right to the kingdom was disputed by Prince Louis of France, was zealously espoused by the Earl of Pembroke, who, being placed at the head of the government, succeeded in bringing about his coronation; and who, in order that he might be well received by the people, caused him to grant anew a charter of liberties. This, and the former famous charter, have ever since been highly prized, and zealously maintained by Englishmen.

Lord Pembroke also took great pains to reconcile the barons to the king; and as the party of Henry increased, that of Louis became weaker. At length peace was concluded, and the civil wars were happily ended.

After the expulsion of the French, the protector, Lord Pembroke, acted with the greatest prudence, and endeavoured by every possible means to bury all past animosities in oblivion; but he died within a short time; and after his death the barons kept possession of the royal castles, oppressed their vassals, infested their weaker neighbours, and invited all disorderly people to live upon their lands. It is said, that the number of castles in England at that time amounted to one thousand one hundred and fifteen. As the king advanced in years, he was found to be every way unqualified for maintaining a proper sway among the turbulent barons.

By the advice of the Bishop of Winchester, Henry, who had married a daughter of Berenger, Count of Provence, invited over a great number of foreigners, on whom almost every office and command was bestowed; many maidens of distinction also came over from Provence, and were married to some of the chief noblemen of England. Henry paid very little regard to the Great Charter, and often reduced himself, by his imprudence, to urgent difficulties. When his parliament refused him supplies, he obliged his opulent subjects, particularly the citizens of London, to grant him loans of money; and the same want of economy which reduced him to the necessity of borrowing, too often prevented him from being punctual in his repay-

ments. He also demanded *benevolences*, or voluntary contributions, from his nobility and the prelates ; and at last he was obliged to sell his plate and jewels to the citizens in order to discharge his debts.

On account of his frequent breach of his engagements with his subjects, the parliament obliged the king to ratify the Great Charter in the most solemn manner by oath ; but even this did not bind him. Encouraged by these illegal proceedings, Simon de Montford, Earl of Leicester, tried to wrest the sceptre from his hand. Leicester had married Eleanor, widow of William, Earl of Pembroke, and sister to the king ; and this marriage of the Princess Eleanor with a subject and a foreigner was highly displeasing to the barons. Lord Leicester endeavoured to gain the affection of all ranks of people by his insinuating address ; but he lost the affection of the king and was banished from the court. The weak and fickle monarch, however, soon recalled him. Afterwards Leicester prevailed on a number of noblemen to join with him against the king ; and the barons came to a resolution to take the government into their own hands.

Henry having summoned a parliament in expectation of receiving supplies, the barons appeared in the hall in complete armour, with their swords by their sides. Henry, amazed at this sight, asked them if they were going to make him their prisoner. They replied, no ; he was their sovereign, not their prisoner ; but that as he had frequently broken his promises with parliament, he must now submit to the authority of those who were able and willing to redress the national grievances.

Henry promised to comply with their demands, and

summoned a new parliament in order to digest some better plans of government, but no good consequences followed; and this parliament acquired the name of the Mad Parliament. Shortly afterwards twenty-four barons, with Leicester at their head, were invested with unlimited authority to reform the state; and the king took an oath to maintain whatever ordinances they should think proper to enact. But they gradually lost the favour of the people; and the king, perceiving a prospect of recovering his authority, wrote to the Pope, Alexander IV., who took upon himself to absolve him from the oath he had taken.

Prince Edward, the king's eldest son, though in early youth, detested the thought of breaking a solemn promise, and declared, that he would abide by that to which he had sworn. This fidelity gained him the confidence of all parties; and he was afterwards enabled to recover the royal authority for his father, and to perform many great actions.

Party spirit, however, ran very high; the barons rose in arms, with Leicester as their leader; and dreadful commotions ensued. Edward was taken prisoner, and the king, in order to recover the brave prince's liberty, was obliged to submit to the most ignominious conditions. But as soon as Edward was released he raised a powerful party.

The King of France, Louis IX. was referred to, and the cause between the King of England and the Earl of Leicester was brought to trial in his presence, and decided in favour of the former. But Leicester and his party rejected the sentence; the civil wars were renewed with great violence; and the king was unfor-

tunately taken prisoner, but soon made his escape. The royalists, with Prince Edward at their head, now flew to arms, and a force was collected which Leicester could not withstand. A great battle was fought at Evesham, in which he was killed, with his eldest son, Battle of Evesham fought. A. D. 1265. Hugh de Spenser, and about 160 knights and many other gentlemen. The old king, who was placed in the front of the battle, received a wound, and was in the utmost danger; but exclaiming, "I am Henry of Winchester, your king," he was conveyed to a place of safety by his son, who hastened to his rescue.

After this victory almost all the barons submitted, except Adam de Gourdon, who obliged the valiant Prince Edward to lead an army against him. In the ardour of battle, Edward leaped over the trenches, and encountered De Gourdon in single combat. After a sharp contest, Adam de Gourdon fell from his horse, but the prince generously gave him his life, and was ever afterwards faithfully served by him.

Henry III. was now once more restored to his throne; and through his clemency, and the prince's prudence, order gradually took place in the state.

Prince Edward, having thus settled his father's kingdom, went to the Holy Land, visiting, on his way, his illustrious friend Louis IX., commonly called St. Louis. By his romantic adventures and feats of arms in Palestine, where he was wounded, he revived the glory of the English name; but nothing could stay the downfall of Acre, which fell under the power of the Mohammedans about twenty years afterwards.

During Prince Edward's absence from England the

laws were not well executed. The barons oppressed the common people, and the old king greatly wished for his gallant son's return to assist him. At length, overcome by the cares of government, and the infirmities of old age, Henry III. died at St. Edmundsbury, Nov. 16, 1272, in the sixty-fourth year of his Death of Henry III. age, and fifty-seventh of his reign. A. D. 1272.

This king's too easy and yielding temper was the cause of his frequent breach of promise, and of many other faults; while his incapacity for government rendered him almost as much a prisoner when in the hands of his own ministers and favourites, as when he was detained a captive by his enemies.

Instead of setting a good example to his nobles, he was induced to imitate their conduct. Had his abilities been as good as was his disposition, he would have been a much better monarch than he actually was.

He granted a charter to the town of Newcastle to dig coals. This is the first mention of coals in English history.

Simon de Montford, Earl of Leicester, in order to increase his popularity, now ordered returns to be made of two knights from each shire, and of deputies from the boroughs; thus laying the foundation of the English House of Commons.

"It may assist the memory," observes a Right Reverend historian,* "that there have only been *three* kings of England who have reigned more than fifty years; and these all happen to be *thirds*:—Henry the *Third*, Edward the *Third*, and George the *Third*."

* Dr. Davys, Lord Bishop of Peterborough.

TABLE XVII.
FAMILY OF HENRY III.

WIFE.

ELEANOR of Provence, surnamed *La Belle*; daughter of Berenger, Count of Provence, and granddaughter of Alfonso, King of Arragon.

SONS.

1. EDWARD, who succeeded him.
2. EDMUND, Earl of Lancaster, and King of Sicily.

DAUGHTERS.

1. MARGARET, married to Alexander III., King of Scotland.
2. BEATRICE, married to John I., Duke of Britany.



EDWARD I.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Reign of Edward I.—1272—1307.

V. EDWARD I.—Upon the death of Henry III. the English hastened to proclaim Prince Edward king. This prince had reached Sicily, on his return from the Holy Land, when he received news of his father's death, and heard the tidings with very great concern. At the same time he learned that his infant son, John, whom his princess, Eleanora of Castile, had borne him at Acre, was dead ; and as he appeared much less affected by this misfortune, the King of Sicily expressed his sur-

prise. Edward replied, that he might hope hereafter to have another son, but that the loss of a father was irreparable.

When this valiant prince arrived in England, he was welcomed with the most joyful acclamations, and crowned at Westminster.

Edward I. willingly and carefully confirmed the privileges of the GREAT CHARTER, and paid proper attention to the administration of justice; but in some instances he was severe; and to the Jews he was very cruel.

No less than fifteen thousand Jews were in his reign robbed of their effects, and banished the kingdom; since which time very few Jews have lived in England. Before their banishment, the Jews were the only lenders of money upon interest; afterwards this trade was exercised by the English themselves towards their fellow citizens, or by Lombards and other foreigners.

Edward I. could not rest satisfied without some martial employment; so he resolved to chastise Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, for having taken part with Montford and the other rebels in the late reign, and for having refused to come to England to do homage to himself as the sovereign. After the war had been carried on a little while, the Llewellyn was slain; and David, who succeeded him in the principality, being betrayed to the enemy, was most barbarously carried in chains to Shrewsbury, and there hanged, drawn, and quartered as a traitor, for defending, by arms, the liberties of his native country, and his own hereditary right. This is a sad stain upon the memory of Edward I.

The conquest of
Wales completed by
Edward I. A.D. 1283.

All the Welsh nobility now submitted to the conqueror ; the laws of England were established in this principality ; and the conquest, which it had required eight hundred years fully to effect, was completed by the first Edward. From a suspicion that the *Welsh Bards* might, by their poetry and music, revive in the minds of their countrymen the idea of military valour and ancient glory, the cruel conqueror ordered them to be put to death.

It is said, that Edward, having assembled the Welsh, promised to give them a prince of unexceptionable manners, a Welshman by birth, and one who could speak no other language. On their acclamations of joy, and promise of obedience, he presented to them his own son Edward, then an infant, who had been born at Cærnarvon, and whom he had invested with the principality. The death of the king's eldest son soon afterwards made this young Edward heir to the crown ; and from that time, the principality of Wales has given title to the eldest son of the English monarch. In less than two years after the settlement of Wales, Edward went abroad, where he remained about three years occupied in settling a dispute between Alfonso, King of Arragon, and Philip the Bold of France. On his return he found prevailing in his kingdom many disorders, which he sedulously endeavoured to correct.

The state of affairs in Scotland gave rise to the most interesting transactions of this reign.

After the death of Alexander III. of Scotland, several competitors claimed the crown of that kingdom. The principal of these pretenders were John Baliol and

Robert Bruce. Many battles were fought, and great numbers of the Scottish nobility lost their lives in these different engagements. At length the question was referred to Edward I. of England; and he decided that John Baliol should be King of Scotland. Baliol, however, was a king only in name; Edward retained the chief power in his own hands. During the wars which ensued, William Wallace, the brave champion of the liberties of Scotland, was afterwards betrayed into King Edward's hands, and by his

Execution of Wil-
liam Wallace. A. D.
1305. command was executed as a rebel, on
Tower Hill.

Edward also meditated an invasion upon France, but met from the clergy with a degree of opposition which provoked him to pursue the most violent measures in order to obtain supplies; and at length he obliged the clergy to comply with all his demands. Money, however, not being supplied with sufficient liberality, he extended his rigour to all orders of men. These proceedings occasioned such discontent, that the king thought proper to adopt milder ones, and to express his regret for the steps which he had taken; and by these means he prevented a civil war.

Just as the king appeared, by the advantages which he had gained, to be upon the point of finally accomplishing his purpose of subduing Scotland, he was

Death of Edward I. taken ill, and died near Carlisle, July
A. D. 1307.

7th, 1307, in the sixty-ninth year of his age, and the thirty-fifth of his reign, dreaded by his neighbours, but highly respected by his own subjects. On his death-bed he desired his son to

continue the enterprise against Scotland, and never to desist till he had totally subdued that country.

This monarch is esteemed as the model of a politic and warlike king ; but he was violent and cruel, and contributed little to the real happiness of his people.

During his reign the English law was greatly improved, and from that cause Edward I. has been called the English Justinian.

The figure of Edward was majestic and well-proportioned, excepting that his legs were uncommonly long ; on which account he was surnamed *Longshanks*.

TABLE XVIII.

FAMILY OF EDWARD I.

WIVES.

1. ELEANORA of Castile ; daughter of Ferdinand III. of Castile.
2. MARGUERITE of France, youngest daughter of Philip the Bold of France.

SONS.

1. JOHN, who died at the age of seven years.
2. EDWARD, who succeeded him ; he was son of Queen Eleanora.
3. THOMAS, Earl of Norfolk, and Earl Marshal of England.
4. EDMUND, Earl of Kent ; he was afterwards beheaded.

DAUGHTERS.

1. ELEANORA, married to John, Duke of Barr.
2. JOANNA of Acre, married, first to Gilbert Clare, Earl of Gloucester ; secondly, to Ralph of Monthermer.
3. MARGARET, married to John II., Duke of Brabant.
4. ELIZABETH, died young.
5. MARY, a nun at Amesbury.
6. ISABELLA, married first to the Count of Holland ; second, to Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
7. BEATRICE,
8. BERENGARIA, } Died young.
9. BLANCHE,



EDWARD II.

CHAPTER XIX.

Reign of Edward II.—1307—1327.

VI. WHEN Edward I. died, his son, Accession of Edward
 sometimes called Edward of Cærnarvon, II. A.D. 1307.
 was twenty-two years of age ; and the English had conceived so good an opinion of him, that they welcomed him to the throne with great joy. The first act, however, of his reign destroyed their hopes ; for, instead of pursuing the advantages which his father had gained, he marched a little way into Scotland, and then, having no inclination for warlike enterprises, he disbanded his army.

He next gave offence to his nobles, by shewing great partiality to one Piers Gaveston, the son of a Gascon

knight. The late king, fearful of the consequences of the prince's attachment to this young man, had banished him the kingdom, and had made his son promise never to recal him; but no sooner did Edward find himself king, than he sent for Gaveston, and loaded him with honours, preferments, and riches; of which Gaveston, being a very weak man, was exceedingly vain. The king even made this favourite guardian of the realm, while he went to France to espouse the princess Isabella.

The haughty barons did not conceal their discontent, but combined against Gaveston; and when Queen Isabella arrived she joined the barons, who were headed by Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, who was cousin-german to the king, and by far the most opulent subject in the kingdom. This earl was turbulent and factious in his disposition, and mortally hated the favourite. The king persisted in protecting him; but Lancaster raised an army, and Gaveston was obliged to surrender himself prisoner, and was beheaded, without any regard to law.

The king was greatly enraged at this; but the barons pacified him by their submission, and the tranquillity of the nation was restored.

Immediately after Edward's retreat from Scotland, Robert Bruce, who, amid the disturbances in the northern part of the island, had been crowned King of Scotland, but who had fled before Edward I., now appeared again in arms. The Scottish nobility in general yielded to his dominion; and the people began to entertain hopes of recovering their ancient indepen-

dence. A decisive battle was fought between Edward II. and Robert Bruce, at Bannockburn, in which the Scottish army proved victorious; and Edward was obliged to flee. This victory fixed Bruce on the throne, and was the greatest overthrow which the English had received since the Norman Conquest.

Edward II. defeated
by Robert Bruce at
Bannockburn, A. D.
1314.

Besides this defeat of Edward II., at Bannockburn, there were rebellions in Ireland and Wales; and factious disturbances among the nobility at home.

After the death of Gaveston, the king's great favourite was Hugh le Despenser, or Spencer, a young man of English birth, high rank, and noble family. His father, who bore the same name, is said to have been a venerable, upright, valiant man; but the younger Spencer was destitute of the prudence and moderation which his difficult circumstances, as the favourite of the monarch, demanded.

The king lavished favours upon the Spencers, as he had done upon Gaveston; and similar consequences ensued. The barons were outrageous; the Spencers were obliged to absent themselves; the king became contemptible; and civil commotions were carried to a dreadful height.

At length, the king, in defence of his favourite, took the field with an army of thirty thousand men; and Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, who headed the opposing army, was taken prisoner, after fleeing from place to place, and executed in a very ignominious manner.

Queen Isabella, who was a haughty and cruel woman, went to France, and contrived to secure for herself the guardianship of her son; and when the

king required her to return to England, she sent him word that she would never set foot in the kingdom till the Spencers were for ever removed. After this, she caused her son to be united in marriage with Philippa, daughter of the Count of Holland ; and invaded England with an army of three thousand men. On her landing in Suffolk, many of the nobility joined her ; the citizens of London refused to assist the king ; the queen's party prevailed, and the Tower of London was taken. The two Spencers, the elder being now ninety years of age, fell into the hands of the enemy, and were barbarously put to death, without even the appearance of a legal trial.

Poor Edward II. fled to Wales ; but the place of his retreat was soon discovered ; and he was delivered up to his enemies. He was then conducted to London, and, amid the insults and reproaches of the people, was committed to the Tower.

The queen then, in the king's name, summoned a parliament, by which Edward II. was deemed incapable of governing, and was formally deposed. To this decision Edward was obliged to submit ; and his son, Edward III., was seated on the throne of England.

In a short time, however, the people began to regard the king with pity, and to abhor the conduct of the queen. The Earl of Leicester, now Earl of Lancaster, to whose care the unhappy monarch had been committed, treated him with tenderness ; and on this account he was removed from his custody, and was delivered into the charge of three other keepers, Lords Berkeley, Montravers,* and Gournay ; each of whom

* By some authors written Maultravers, or Maltravers.

was to have charge of him, a month at a time. Berkeley was of a gentle nature; but the two other keepers treated their prisoner with every species of cruelty and indignity, hoping to break his heart. This method, however, of killing him seemed to be slow; and his two cruel keepers taking advantage of Lord Berkeley's illness, and acting by the order of Mortimer, a Welsh baron, the queen's favourite and counsellor, cruelly murdered him, in the forty-fourth year of his age, and twentieth of his reign.

They took care to kill him in such a manner that his dead body should exhibit no marks of violence; but his

Murder of Edward II. at Berkeley Castle. A. D. 1327.

shrieks ran through Berkeley castle, and thus the murder was discovered. Gournay was afterwards beheaded; but Montravers was pardoned by Edward III., and suffered no other punishment than the fearful punishment which must have been inflicted on him, even to his last hour, by his guilty conscience.

Though Edward II. was very unfit to govern a fierce people in such turbulent times, he had various qualities which might have rendered him very amiable in a private station.

He was of an inoffensive nature, but of weak mind; and was thus led on to the commission of many blamable and injurious actions. He was amiable, and agreeable in his person and demeanor; but he possessed not the kingly qualities which were required by the age in which he lived.

During several years of the reign of Edward II. England was afflicted by a grievous famine. Perpetual rains and unseasonable weather, not only in

many seasons destroyed the harvest, but occasioned likewise a mortality among the cattle, and raised the price of every kind of food to an enormous amount.

TABLE XIX.
FAMILY OF EDWARD II.

WIFE.

ISABELLA, of France, daughter of Philip the Fair, King of France ; and of Jane, Queen of Navarre.

SONS.

1. EDWARD, Prince of Wales, who was born at Windsor, and succeeded his father.
2. JOHN, surnamed of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall, who died young.

DAUGHTERS.

1. JOANNA, married to David Bruce, King of Scotland.
2. ELEANOR, married to Reginald, Count of Gueldres.



EDWARD III.

CHAPTER XX.

Reign of Edward III.—1327—1377.

VII. EDWARD II. being thus deposed Accession of Edward III. A. D. 1327. and subsequently murdered, and the Prince of Wales being a minor, a council of regency was appointed to govern in his name, and Henry, Earl of Lancaster, was made guardian and protector of the young king's person. Mortimer, the Queen Mother's favourite, though not a member of the council, attempted to usurp the whole sovereign authority to himself, and was more deservedly hated than either the Spencers or Gaveston had been.

He made a treaty with David Bruce, King of Scotland, by which that king was rendered independent; and a treaty of marriage was agreed upon between his son and the Princess Joanna, sister to the King of England. He brought about the execution of the Earl of Kent, and contrived that Lancaster, the king's uncle, the protector, should be thrown into prison. These, and many other wicked and unjustifiable proceedings, were carried into effect by this unworthy favourite of Queen Isabella.

When Edward was eighteen years old, he consulted with some of his faithful nobles as to the means by which he might get rid of Mortimer; and in consequence of this proceeding a confederacy was formed against the favourite, who was soon afterwards seized in Nottingham castle, where he and the queen had taken up their residence. Mortimer was condemned to death, and was executed, as were also some of his adherents. The queen was confined to her house at Risings, and her income reduced to £4000 a year. The king, her son, went sometimes to visit her, but she never recovered her credit or her power.

Edward now proceeded with great industry and judgment in settling the affairs of his kingdom; and having done so, he longed to display his valour. This, such was unhappily the disturbed state of the times, he had soon an opportunity of doing in a war which was carried on with great vigour between the Scots and English. The latter, on one important occasion, gained a complete victory, with the loss of only one knight, one esquire, and thirteen private men. The loss of the Scots amounted to thirty thousand men; all the chief

of their nobility were either killed or taken prisoners ; and the sovereignty of England was again acknowledged.

Edward next made a claim to the crown of France, but upon very weak grounds ; however, he engaged some powerful allies, openly assumed the title of King of France, and made an attempt to dethrone Philip VI., commonly called Philip de Valois, who was at that time the French monarch.

Edward III., in different years, invaded France. In 1340 he obtained a great naval victory, in which two hundred and thirty French ships were taken, and thirty thousand Frenchmen killed, with two of their admirals. The loss of the English was very inconsiderable.

In the year 1346, a famous battle was fought near Créci, in which engagement the Prince of Wales, known by the name of the Black Prince,* displayed great valour. The King of France narrowly escaped death ; and his whole army, which consisted of one hundred and twenty thousand men, took to flight. On this occasion one thousand two hundred French knights, one thousand four hundred gentlemen, four thousand men at arms, and about thirty thousand of inferior rank lost their lives.

The Kings of Bohemia and Majorca were also slain. The crest of John of Luxemburgh, King of Bohemia, consisted of three ostrich feathers, his motto being *Ich dien—I serve*. This motto and crest the valiant Black Prince adopted in memory of this great victory ; and the same motto and crest have ever since been borne by the Prince of Wales.

* So-called from the dark hue of his armour.

A few days after this memorable battle, Edward III. laid siege to Calais, which the governor and citizens bravely defended. During this siege, the Scots invaded England; but Queen Philippa raised an army which she put under the command of Lord Percy, and rode herself through the ranks, exhorting every man to do his duty. The Scottish army, though greatly superior in numbers, was defeated: fifteen thousand or twenty thousand men were killed, and David Bruce, their king, was taken prisoner, with many noblemen. Philippa then went over to the English camp, which was before Calais, where she was received with triumph. The town of Calais held out for near twelve months. At last the brave governor, who was called John de Vienne, found it absolutely necessary to surrender; the garrison and inhabitants being reduced to the extremity of famine. He appeared on the walls, and expressed his readiness to deliver up the town to the King of England, upon condition that he would grant the inhabitants their lives and liberties. This was at first refused; but at last Edward only insisted that six of the most considerable citizens, with the keys of Calais, should be sent to him barefooted and bare-headed, with ropes about their necks.

Six heroic burgesses, willing to sacrifice their lives for their fellow-citizens, appeared before Edward in the manner required, and were ordered to be led to execution; but Queen Philippa threw herself on her knees before the king, and, with tears in her eyes, begged their lives. On this occasion she appeared more truly great than when at the head of a victorious army.

The king took possession of Calais, Calais taken by Edward III. A. D. 1347. and shortly afterwards a truce was made between him and the French ; during which Philip de Valois, King of France, died, and was succeeded by his son John, a prince distinguished for many virtues, and by no means deficient in personal courage, but an unskilful warrior.

CHAPTER XXI.

Reign of Edward III. (continued.)

In the year 1349, Edward instituted the Order of the Garter. It originally consisted of The Order of the Garter instituted by Edward III. A. D. 1349. twenty-five persons, besides the Sovereign, and its number has never been increased. The motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*,—Evil to him who evil thinks—is said to have arisen from a circumstance that took place at a court ball. The Countess of Salisbury at this ball happened to drop her garter ; the king, as it is said, gathered it up, and addressed the above words to some of his courtiers, whom he observed to smile.

About this time a destructive pestilence broke out in Europe, and reached England : this prolonged the truce between this country and France, but at length the war was renewed. Nothing decisive was done that year ; but in the next, both the king and prince passed over to France with a number of forces, and committed great ravages in that kingdom.

In 1356, the armies of France and England—the

English host being headed by the Black Prince—met

The battle of near Poitiers. A memorable battle Poitiers won by was fought, in which the English were the English under the Black Prince. victorious, and in which John, then A. D. 1356.

King of France, with his son, a valiant youth of fourteen, was taken prisoner. The victorious English prince, who was then twenty-seven years of age, showed the utmost consideration for his royal captive. With all the marks of regard and sympathy he endeavoured to comfort him under his misfortunes, and gave due praise to his valour. He ordered a repast to be prepared in his tent, and waited on his royal prisoner at table as one of his own retinue. The French prisoners, overcome by this generosity, are related to have shed tears of admiration.

A two years' truce was now made with France, and King John was carried over to England, where the King of Scotland, David Bruce, had been eleven years a prisoner. Edward III. soon afterwards restored to the latter his liberty, on his paying a large sum for his ransom ; and before the end of the truce, John signed terms of peace, which, had they taken effect, must have totally ruined his kingdom. The Dauphin,* however, his eldest son, who governed in his absence, and the States of France rejected them ; on which Edward prepared for a new invasion, and hostilities were carried on till the spring of the year 1360. In that year peace was concluded, and the King of France was set at liberty, on condition of his paying, at different times, about £1,500,000 of our money for his ransom. Some

* The eldest son of the King of France was formerly distinguished by this title.

provinces of France were assigned to him, and others to the English monarch.

The King of France honourably fulfilled all the conditions required of him ; and when he died was succeeded by his son, Charles V., surnamed the Wise, a prince of great ability and judgment.

In the year 1368, there happened between the Prince of Wales and the inhabitants of some of the French provinces a disagreement, of which the King of France took advantage ; and shortly afterwards, the prince, who was consumptive, and whose health was now rapidly declining, was obliged to throw up the command, and to return to England, where, to the great grief of the nation, he soon afterwards died.

The poor king, in his old age, never looked up again ; he ceased to pay any regard to public business, and lost much of his popularity among his subjects. The Duke of Lancaster, his second son, to whom, in a great measure, he resigned the government, was greatly disliked.

Edward III. survived the melancholy news of his eldest son's death about a year, and died at Shene, now called Richmond, on the 21st of June, 1377, in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and fifty-first of his reign, having in his last moments the name of Christ on his lips. When he was no more, the people became sensible of the irreparable loss which they had sustained ; but he was left in his last hours without even a friend or attendant to close his eyes, or to perform the last offices to his breathless corpse. So transitory is all human glory.

Edward III. was a great warrior, and, to the best

Death of Edward
III. A. D. 1377.

of his power, a good monarch. His foreign wars were not founded in justice, nor did they procure for his kingdom any solid advantages ; but he ruled at home with great prudence and vigour. His behaviour was affable, obliging, and generous, and his person very majestic.

Windsor Castle was built by Edward III.

The first highway toll was imposed in this reign. It was raised for the repairing the road between Temple Bar and St. Giles.

John Wicliffe, called the Morning Star of the Reformation, flourished during the concluding years of this king's reign, and the earlier portion of the reign of his successor, Richard II.

Wicliffe exposed and attacked the abuses of the Romish Church, and translated the whole Bible into English. He was supported and defended by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.

TABLE XX.

FAMILY OF EDWARD III.

WIFE.

PHILIPPA, daughter of William, Count of Holland and Hainault.

SONS.

1. EDWARD, called the Black Prince, from the colour of his armour. He died before his father, and left a son, afterwards Richard II.

2. **WILLIAM** of Hatfield. This prince lived but a few weeks.

3. **LIONEL**, Duke of Clarence ; he died in Italy before his father.

4. **WILLIAM** of Windsor, who died at the age of twelve years.

5. **JOHN OF GAUNT**, Duke of Lancaster, father to King Henry IV.

6. **EDMUND**, Earl of Cambridge, and afterwards Duke of York ; great grandfather to King Edward IV.

7. **THOMAS** of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester.

DAUGHTERS.

1. **ISABELLA**, married to the Earl of Bedford.

2. **JOANNA**, affianced to the King of Castile, but died of the plague before her marriage.

3. **MARY**, married to the Duke of Bretagne.

4. **BLANCHE**.

5. **MARGARET**, married to the Earl of Pembroke.

GRANDSON.

RICHARD, son of the Black Prince. This Richard succeeded to the throne.



RICHARD II.

CHAPTER XXII.

Reign of Richard II.—1377—1399.

Accession of Richard II. **VIII. RICHARD II.**, sometimes called **Richard of Bordeaux**, was the son of **Edward, the Black Prince**, and only eleven years of age when he came to the throne. No regency was expressly appointed; but the king's three uncles, the **Dukes of Lancaster, York, and Gloucester**, managed the government in the king's name: the **Duke of Lancaster** being in reality the regent.

Edward III. had left his youthful grandson involved in many dangerous wars. The war with France in particular was very expensive; and, in order to carry

it on, the Parliament were induced to lay a new tax, of three groats a year, upon every person above fifteen years of age. This produced a rebellion of a serious and uncommon nature. One John Ball, a seditious preacher, inflamed the minds of the common people with false notions about equality; in a short time there was an insurrection, headed by men who assumed the names of Wat Tyler, Jack Straw, Hob Carter, and Tom Miller; and these men, and their followers, committed the most outrageous violence on such of the nobility and gentry as were so unhappy as to fall into their hands. The body of mutineers amounted to one hundred thousand men. They broke into the city of London; burnt the Duke of Lancaster's palace, at the Savoy; cut off the heads of many gentlemen; pillaged the warehouses of the rich merchants; and threatened with particular vengeance all the lawyers and attorneys. A party of the insurgents, with Wat Tyler and Jack Straw at their head, broke into the Tower, and murdered Simon Sudbury, Archbishop of Canterbury and Chancellor; Sir Robert Hales, the Treasurer; and other persons of distinction.

Such was the state of affairs when the king, passing through Smithfield on horseback, very slenderly guarded, met Wat Tyler at the head of his rioters, and entered into a conference with him. The rebel leader conducted himself in such a manner, that William of Walworth, who was then Mayor of London, shocked at the insolence of Tyler, struck him with his mace to the ground, where he was soon despatched by the king's attendants.

Observing the mob preparing to avenge his death,

the king boldly advanced, and, with an affable and intrepid countenance, cried out, "What means this disorder, my good people? I am your king; I will myself be your leader." On this the mutineers implicitly followed the courageous young king; and soon afterwards all the insurgents submitted, and the rebellion was quelled.

Richard's subsequent conduct, however, did not agree with this specimen of prudence and presence of mind. A want of solid judgment appeared in every enterprise which he afterwards undertook.

He gave great offence to the nobility by his partiality to Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford; who governed him as he pleased. Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, Percy, Earl of Northumberland, Montague, Earl of Salisbury, Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, were all closely connected with each other, and with the king's uncles; and their union was cemented by their common hatred of the favourite. Michael de la Pole, the Chancellor, who had been created Earl of Suffolk, was impeached by the Commons, at the instigation of the Duke of Gloucester, upon a very frivolous charge, and deprived of his office. Immediately after this, Gloucester and his associates, formed a party against the king, and contrived to place the sovereign power, for one year, in the hands of fourteen commissioners, who proceeded to the exercise of their authority, though Richard indignantly protested against their proceedings.

The kingdom was now divided into two great parties; and great commotions ensued. The king's ministers were either executed, or banished, for actions

which they were bound by their allegiance to perform ; and these violent measures were followed by others, till the poor king was reduced to a state of absolute slavery. In less than a twelvemonth, however, he recovered his royal power. He exercised with moderation the authority which he had regained, and seemed to be entirely reconciled to his uncles ; nor did he recal his favourite, Robert de Vere, whom he had made Duke of Ireland.

For eight years nothing material happened in the kingdom. The wars which Richard inherited with his crown still continued, but were very weakly prosecuted.

At last, the French and English courts began to treat concerning peace, and made a truce for twenty years ; and Richard, who was now a widower, engaged to espouse Isabella, daughter of Charles, King of France, though she was at this time only seven years of age.

Richard's conduct now rendered him very contemptible to his people. He was weak, indolent, profuse ; and so addicted to low pleasures, that he spent the greater part of his time in feasting and diversions.

The Duke of Gloucester took advantage of the sentiments of the people with respect to the king. He formed cabals against Richard, and spoke openly against the French truce and alliance.

The king, acting by the advice of the French court, and urged by his own resentment, ordered Gloucester to be arrested, and carried over to Calais ; and the Earls of Warwick and Arundel were seized at the same time. These proceedings were countenanced by

the Dukes of Lancaster and York, and by their eldest sons, the Earls of Derby and Rutland.

The Archbishop of Canterbury was banished; the Earl of Arundel was condemned, and executed; and the Earl of Warwick was banished for life to the Isle of Man. A warrant was sent to bring the Duke of Gloucester over for his trial; but the governor of Calais returned for answer, that the Duke had died of apoplexy. It appeared afterwards that he had been suffocated, by means of pillows, by his keepers.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Reign of Richard II. (continued.)

A QUARREL soon afterwards took place between the Duke of Hereford, formerly Earl of Derby, and the Duke of Norfolk; and according to the barbarous practice of those times, these noblemen met to decide their difference by single combat, that is by a duel, fought publicly on horseback.

The place appointed for the combat was Coventry, and the whole nation was divided into parties. On the day fixed, the combatants met in the field, and vast numbers of spectators were assembled; but the king would not suffer them to fight; and, without enquiring into the merits of the case, he banished Norfolk for life, and Hereford for six years.

Soon after this, Hereford's father, the Duke of Lancaster, died, and his son very naturally desired to be put into possession of his estates; but these Richard seized for himself.

Henry of Bolingbroke, the new Duke of Lancaster, had gained great renown for his piety and valour, and was connected with the principal nobility; and the people, who were in general much disaffected towards the king, turned their eyes towards him as the only person who could retrieve the honour of the nation. Richard had imprudently embarked for Ireland, and had thus left his kingdom exposed to an ambitious enemy.

Henry landed at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, with a retinue of about sixty persons, among whom were the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the young Earl of Arundel. He was soon joined by the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, two of the most powerful nobles in England; and in a short time his army amounted to sixty thousand men. Soon afterwards the Earl of Northumberland, by treachery and false oaths, made himself master of the king's person, and carried him to Flint Castle, where he delivered him up to his enemy, the Duke of Lancaster, by whom the unhappy monarch was conducted to London; the usurper being everywhere greeted by the acclamations of the populace. Soon after this, Richard was obliged to resign his crown; and Henry of Lancaster, by the unanimous votes of the Lords and Commons, was placed on the throne; the Bishop of Carlisle being the only man who protested against this disloyal proceeding.

The dethroned monarch was imprisoned in Pontefract Castle, where he was soon afterwards murdered; some say Sir Piers Exon, and others of his guards despatched him with their halberds; but it is more probable that he was starved to death in prison, as his body was

exposed in public, and no marks of violence appeared on it. It is said, that he lingered in misery for a fortnight, during which, all kind of sustenance was denied him.

He died in the year 1399, in the thirty-fourth year of his age, and the twenty-third of his reign.
Death of Richard II. A.D. 1399.

Richard II. was weak of purpose, and had certainly little capacity for government. He was violent in his temper, profuse in his expenses, fond of idle show and magnificence, devoted to favourites, and addicted to pleasure. He lived in a most magnificent manner. His household consisted of ten thousand persons: he had three hundred in his kitchen, and all the other offices of his household were furnished in proportion. The exactions by which this prodigality was supported, probably occasioned many of the public discontents which disturbed this reign.

In the reign of Richard II., the members of the House of Commons first chose a speaker. The first speaker chosen was Peter de la Mare.

But whatever the character of Richard might be, the usurpation of the Duke of Lancaster was a signal act of injustice. Even if Richard had been dead, Henry Bolingbroke, Duke of Lancaster, would have had no just title to the throne, which belonged of right to the family of Richard's uncle, Lionel, Duke of Clarence, who was the elder brother of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.

This Clarence family, in consequence of a marriage between one of its princesses and a Duke of York, is called the HOUSE OF YORK; and the disputes between

this house and the HOUSE OF LANCASTER relative to the succession to the throne, occasioned those dreadful civil wars which long raged in England, and which were called the WARS OF THE ROSES—the cognizance of the House of York being a *white*, and that of the House of Lancaster being a *red rose*.

TABLE XXI.

FAMILY OF RICHARD II.

WIVES.

1. ANNE of Bohemia, surnamed the Good, eldest daughter of Charles IV., Emperor of Germany.
2. ISABELLA of Valois, daughter of Charles VI. of France. On account of her extreme youth at the time of the celebration of her marriage, she was called "The Little Queen."

He left no children.

Here ends the line of Plantagenet.

TABLE XXII.

THE LINE OF LANCASTER.

1. HENRY IV., son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and grandson of Edward III., began to reign
A. D. 1399
2. HENRY V., son of Henry IV. 1413
3. HENRY VI., son of Henry V. 1422



HENRY IV.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Reign of Henry IV.—1399—1413.

THE legal heir to the throne of England on the death of Richard II. was Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March ; he being descended from Lionel, Duke of Clarence, who was the elder brother of Henry the Fourth's father, John of Gaunt. This Edmund, too, had been declared by parliament to be the heir ; but on the accession of Henry IV. he was but seven years old. His friends were silent about his title, lest their endeavours to raise him to the throne should cost him his life ; Henry, however, detained him

Accession of Henry
IV. A. D. 1399. and his younger brother in Windsor

Castle, for he had reason to fear that this young nobleman's party would increase as he grew towards man's estate, and he soon found himself involved in great difficulties. The peers quarrelled concerning his accession, and a conspiracy was formed to seize his person; but this conspiracy being discovered by the Earl of Rutland, the king surprised the conspirators with an army of twenty thousand men, and the Earls of Kent and Salisbury, with several other noblemen, were seized and put to death.

Soon afterwards, an insurrection broke out in Wales, in consequence of a quarrel between Owen Glendowr and Reginald Lord Gray, of Ruthyn. Owen Glendowr was attached to the late King Richard; Lord Gray, of Ruthyn, was in the interest of Henry IV., who sent him assistance, while the Welch took part with Glendowr. In the engagement that followed, Glendowr took the young Earl of March, who had been released from his confinement, and Sir Edward Mortimer, his uncle, prisoners; and Henry, who dreaded and hated all the family of March, refused to permit the Earl of Northumberland to treat for their ransom.

The Scots, also, at this period, made incursions into England; and in one of these, Archibald, Earl of Douglas, was taken prisoner by the Percys, of Northumberland; and with him many other noblemen and gentlemen.

When Henry heard of this victory, he sent orders to the Earl of Northumberland not to take ransom for the prisoners. That nobleman deemed it to be his right to take such ransom, and he took great offence at the king's message. The impatient spirit of his son, Harry Percy, surnamed Hotspur, and the factious disposition of the

Earl of Worcester, his younger brother, inflamed Northumberland's discontent, and provoked him to enter into a correspondence with Glendower against the interests of the king, and to give liberty to the Earl of Douglas. He also aroused all his partisans to arms; and the same men whom, but a few years before he had conducted against King Richard, now followed him against King Henry. A great battle was fought near Shrewsbury. Henry exposed his person in the thickest of the fight; his son, the Prince of Wales, fought valiantly, and Harry Percy and Douglas supported the fame which they had before acquired; but, during the heat of the engagement, the young Percy was killed by an unknown hand. This event decided the victory, and the royalists prevailed.

The battle of Shrewsbury, won by Henry

IV. A. D. 1403.

Near two thousand three hundred noblemen and gentlemen are said to have fallen that day, and six thousand private men. The Earls of Worcester and Douglas were taken prisoners; the former was beheaded, the latter was treated with the courtesy which his valour deserved. The Earl of Northumberland submitted, and received the king's pardon. Sir Richard Vernon was executed.

The Earl of Northumberland, however, though he had been pardoned, knew that he should never be trusted, and he and the Archbishop of York, and several other noblemen, though they remained quiet for a time, harboured secret hatred against the king, and entered into a conspiracy with the resolution to seek revenge for the injuries which he had done to their families; but their enterprise failed. The Archbishop and the Earl of Nottingham were betrayed into the

king's hands, and both were condemned and executed. The Earl of Northumberland fled into Scotland with Lord Bardolph. The king reduced all their castles and fortresses; and these two noblemen soon afterwards fell in battle. Owen Glendowr died within a brief period; and Henry was thus freed from all his domestic enemies.

About the same time, Prince James, of Scotland, who was nine years of age, and who had been sent by his father, Robert III., to France, for security against his uncle, the Duke of Albany, who wanted to destroy him, was taken on his voyage by the English. Henry refused to restore to the young prince his liberty, but gave him a good education.

The hostile feelings which often prevailed between France and England, were for the most part suppressed during the early part of the reign of this king, who was so much employed in defending the crown, which he had gained by unwarrantable means, that he had little leisure to perform any of those warlike deeds which, in that age, were thought to redound to the honour of the nation. In the latter part of his reign, he endeavoured to occupy the restless spirit of his people in foreign wars, and thus to obtain reputation for military glory; but the declining state of his health prevented him from carrying his purposes into effect.

His son Henry, Prince of Wales, gave him great uneasiness by his profligacy. The young prince, in his fondness for low and bad company, seemed to forget that he was son of a king, and heir apparent to a great kingdom. However, he afterwards became a great and wise king. Henry's health declined for some

months before his death : he was subject to fits, which, at intervals, deprived him of his senses. Above all, his cruel conduct towards the late king tormented him,

Death of Henry IV. and he expired at Westminster in 1413,
A. D. 1413. in the forty-sixth year of his age, and the fourteenth of his reign.

Henry IV. would seem to have been first led into rebellion against his sovereign by a spirit of revenge, and this wicked spirit being seconded by ambition, he was carried to much greater lengths than he had intended or expected to go. The greatness which he acquired was not enviable, for he was so continually haunted by remorse and anxiety, that he would often have been glad to exchange places with the poorest of his subjects. He was handsome in his person, and possessed many qualities which would have rendered him a blessing to the English nation if he had been actuated by the principles of religion. As it was, although in some respects he was a great king, he was perhaps, during all the latter part of his reign, as miserable a man as any within his dominions.

TABLE XXIII.

FAMILY OF HENRY IV.

WIVES.

1. MARY DE BOHUN, daughter and co-heiress of the Earl of Hereford.
2. JANE, second daughter of Charles d'Albret, King of Navarre, and widow of the Duke of Bretagne.

SONS.

1. HENRY, Prince of Wales, who succeeded him.
2. THOMAS, Duke of Clarence.
3. JOHN, Duke of Bedford, afterwards Regent of France.
4. HUMPHREY, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Regent of England.

DAUGHTERS.

1. BLANCHE, married to the Duke of Bavaria.
2. PHILIPPA, married to the King of Norway and Sweden.

Henry the Fourth's second wife, to whom he was united after his usurpation of the crown, brought him no children.



HENRY V.

CHAPTER XXV.

Reign of Henry V.—1413—1422.

Accession of Henry V. A. D. 1413. IN the early part of his life, this prince, as we have seen, gave himself up to excesses, which were disgraceful in themselves, and very unsuitable to his rank and station. This dissolute behaviour of the young prince is said to have given his father great uneasiness ; but at times young Henry discovered such strong marks of courage and generosity as gave the nation great hopes of his amendment, and future eminence.

One instance in particular encouraged these expectations. One of his companions being indicted before Sir William Gascoigne, chief justice of the Bench, for some disorderly conduct, the prince appeared at the bar, in order to give the prisoner the advantage of his countenance; and finding that his presence did not in the least overawe the chief justice, he proceeded to insult him, and at last even struck him on his tribunal. The judge, mindful of the character which he bore, ordered the prince to be taken to prison. Young Henry peaceably submitted to the sentence, and acknowledged his error.

This incident, together with others of a like nature, increased the joy which the accession of Henry V. occasioned; and the first steps taken by the new monarch justified all the hopes which were entertained in his favour. He called together his former friends and companions, acquainted them with his intended reformation, exhorted them to imitate his example, and forbidding them to appear in his presence until they should have given proofs of a change of character, dismissed them with liberal presents.

The wise ministers of his father, who had formerly checked his riotous conduct, received from him marks of the utmost favour and confidence. He sent for Sir William Gascoigne, praised his former conduct, and exhorted him to persevere in the same rigorous and impartial administration of the laws.

Henry V. was not only anxious to repair his own past errors, but also to make some amends for the iniquities which his father had committed. He expressed the deepest sorrow for the fate of the late

King Richard ; performed his funeral obsequies with pomp and solemnity ; and cherished all who had been loyal to that unhappy prince. He also received into favour the Earl of March, who remained ever afterwards faithfully attached to him, and gave no disturbance to his government. The family of Percy was restored to its fortune and honours, and the king seemed desirous to bury all party distinctions in oblivion. All men were unanimous in their loyalty to him, and none thought of disputing his title to the crown.

It had been the dying injunction of the late king to his son not to let the English remain long at peace ; and the natural disposition of Henry but too strongly inclined him to follow this advice. While, however, he was meditating aggressions on his neighbours, he found himself in danger from a conspiracy at home, in favour of the right of the Earl of March to the crown. This conspiracy, however, was detected, and the conspirators, Sir Thomas Grey, the Earl of Cambridge, and Lord Scrope, were executed.

I have mentioned, that the Bible had been translated by Wicliffe into English in the reign of King Richard II. The religion of this country being at that time Roman Catholic, the priests were very unwilling that the people should read the English Bible. There were however, some people who *would* read the Bible for themselves ; and the consequence was, that a great anxiety sprang up for the bringing about of a reformation, and a dreadful persecution of those who desired this ensued. One nobleman in particular, Lord Cobham, encouraged and exhorted the people to read Wicliffe's Bible ; and for this he was seized and sent

a prisoner to the Tower ; and some time afterwards he was most cruelly burned to death. Many other persons suffered death on the same account, and most dreadful were the tortures which the Papists inflicted upon those who dared to read the Bible, or to think about religion for themselves. King Henry V., though he did not protect Lord Cobham from the cruelty of his enemies, would seem to have been really desirous to put an end to these dreadful persecutions ; and with that view perhaps it was, that, hoping to turn the thoughts of his people into another channel, he made war against France, and declared himself the rightful heir to its crown.

On this expedition he set forth on the 14th August, 1415, and soon afterwards landed on the Henry V. Invades France. A. D. 1415. coast of France, and besieged Harfleur with an army of 6000 men at arms, and 24,000 foot, chiefly archers. After a short time Harfleur yielded to him, and he expelled its French inhabitants, in order to people it with English ; but the fatigues of the siege, the extraordinary heat of the weather, and a dreadful sickness which prevailed among his troops, had so wasted the English army, that Henry could venture upon no farther enterprise. He consequently prepared to return to England, and offered to sacrifice his conquest of Harfleur for a safe passage to Calais. This proposal, however, being refused, he determined to make his way by valour and policy through all the opposition of the enemy. The French had collected together an army of 14,000 men at arms, and 40,000 foot ; and when Henry approached Calais he was surprised to find the whole French army drawn up

on the plain. Nothing in appearance could be more unequal than the battle on which his safety and all his fortunes depended. His army was reduced to little more than half the number which had disembarked at Harfleur ; the enemy was four times more numerous, and was headed by the Dauphin and by the other French Princes of the blood. Notwithstanding this

Henry V. conquers inequality, the English gained a complete victory, and very great was the loss of the French. Henry then commanded a French herald, named Mountjoy, to declare to whom the victory belonged. Mountjoy adjudged it to the English ; upon which the king asked the name of a neighbouring castle, to which he pointed with his finger, and being told that it was known by the name of Azincour, "This action, then," said the king, "shall henceforth be called the battle of Azincour."*

No battle was ever more fatal to France, by the number of princes and nobility slain or taken prisoners, than was this battle of Azincour. The killed on the French side are said to have amounted to 10,000 men ; and Henry was master of 14,000 prisoners. Of English soldiers not more than 40 were slain, among whom was the Duke of York, who died fighting by the king's side.

In their principal circumstances the three great battles of CRECI, POICTIERS, and AZINCOUR, bear a singular resemblance to each other. In all, there appears the same temerity on the part of the English princes, the same precipitation and vain confidence on

* More usually written "Agincourt."

that of the French ; and the same relaxation of effort on the English side after the victory was won. No real advantage, as we shall see, followed the great victory of Azincour.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Reign of Henry V. (continued.)

AFTER the battle of Azincour, Henry continued his march to Calais, and carried his prisoners from thence to England, making a truce with the enemy. No hostilities took place between France and England during the two succeeding years, but during this time the fury of civil war raged in France, and the king, Charles VI., was made prisoner by the Duke of Burgundy, whose party was joined by the French Queen, Isabella of Bavaria. In the midst of these commotions, Henry again invaded France with an army of 25,000 men, and made himself master of several towns. While he was treating for peace with the Queen and the Duke of Burgundy, the latter was murdered, and his friends were taken prisoners. The Dauphin, who was very young, was suspected of being concerned in this murder ; and the queen, who entertained the most unnatural hatred of her own son, exclaimed against him. A strong party was formed to deprive the prince of the succession ; and it was agreed that Henry, King of England, should marry the Princess Catherine ; that Charles VI., during his life-time, should enjoy the title and dignity of King of France ;

that Henry should be declared and acknowledged heir to the monarchy, and should be entrusted with the present administration of government ; that France and England should be for ever united under one king, but should still retain their several privileges, &c. This treaty was called the treaty of Troye, being concluded at a town of that name. Had it taken effect it must have been productive of bad consequences to both kingdoms.

Within a few days afterwards, Henry espoused the Princess Catherine of France, and immediately after his marriage turned his arms with success against the adherents of the Dauphin, who had taken upon himself the style and title of regent. In the midst of Henry's success there was born to him at Paris a son, whose birth was celebrated by the most pompous rejoicings both in that city and in London, the infant being universally regarded as the heir of both monarchies.

But the military renown of Henry V. when it had nearly reached the summit of earthly glory, was arrested by the hand of death. He was seized by a fatal distemper, and, finding his end approaching, he sent for his brother, the Duke of Bedford, for the Earl of Warwick, and for a few other noblemen, and with great tranquillity delivered to them his last will, entreating them to continue their attachment to his infant son, and expressing his resignation on the approach of death ; adding that he regretted that he must leave unfinished the work which had been so successfully begun ; but that he hoped that they would complete the conquest of France, which conquest he entirely believed to be within the reach of their pru-

dence and valour. He left the regency of that kingdom to his elder brother, the Duke of Bedford ; and that of England to his younger brother, the Duke of Gloucester ; the care of his son's person being confided to the Earl of Warwick.

Having thus given full directions respecting his kingdoms, Henry applied himself to his devotions, desiring his chaplain to read, in the first place, the seven penitential psalms. He expired on the 31st of August, 1422, in the thirty-fourth year of his age, and tenth of his reign.

This prince possessed many eminent virtues ; he was temperate, patient, and laborious, and brave almost beyond example. He would seem, too, Death of Henry V. A. D. 1422. to have been devout, according to the religious light which he possessed ; but, like many other great warriors, he was far too ambitious, and was sometimes cruel. He had a most engaging countenance ; his figure and address were very agreeable, and he excelled in all manly exercises. He was buried with great pomp in Westminster Abbey.

In less than two months after Henry's death, Charles VI. of France, his father-in-law, dying, the Dauphin was crowned by the name of Charles VII.

TABLE XXIV.
FAMILY OF HENRY V.

WIFE.

CATHERINE of Valois, youngest daughter of Charles VI. of France, and afterwards married to Owen Tudor, a Welsh gentleman. By him she had three sons, of whom Edmund the eldest, by her interest made Earl of Richmond, was subsequently married to Margaret, sole heiress of Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, and natural son of John of Gaunt. The son of this Margaret, by her husband the Duke of Somerset, afterwards became King of England, by the title of Henry VII.

SON.

HENRY, Prince of Wales, who was not a year old when his father died, and he succeeded to the throne.



HENRY VI.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Reign of Henry VI.—1422—1461.

ON the death of Henry V., the parliament of England, paying little attention to the will of the deceased monarch, appointed the Duke of Bedford Protector of the kingdom, and committed the person and education of the infant king to Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester. The Duke of Bedford proceeded with great prudence in respect to the affairs of France; but the young king of that nation being of a very amiable character, was likely to be established upon the throne. This the duke employed

Accession of Henry
VI. A. D. 1422.

every means to prevent; and Charles VII. of France was at one time reduced to such a desperate condition, that, although he had secured the friendship and alliance of the Duke of Burgundy, he almost wanted means for his personal subsistence; while every day brought him an account of some fresh loss or misfortune. At length the Duke of Bedford resolved to begin what he hoped would prove the final conquest of France, by besieging the city of Orleans; and he committed the conduct of this great enterprise to the Earl of Salisbury. Numberless feats of valour were performed both by the besiegers and the besieged; but at length, just as it was supposed the place must surrender for want of provisions, it was unexpectedly relieved by one of the most singular events recorded in history.

In a village near Vaucouleurs, on the borders of Lorraine, there lived a country girl, twenty-seven years of age, called JOAN OF ARC, who was servant in a small inn, and who, as such, had been accustomed to tend the horses of the guests, and to perform other offices of that nature. This woman, who was of irreproachable life, suddenly declared, and, as it would seem, believed, herself to be commissioned by heaven to save her country. Thus believing, she acted as one inspired; and the King of France and the nobles, convinced by the marvellous proofs which she offered of her high commission, received her as a messenger from heaven. The English troops were dismayed; in a short time the Earl of Suffolk, who had succeeded Salisbury in command, was obliged to raise the siege of Orleans, and in his retreat was taken prisoner. The remainder of the English army, commanded by Fas-

tolffe, Scales, and Talbot, was also obliged to retreat. Charles VII. was soon after crowned at Rheims, as the Maid of Orleans had promised ; she standing by his side in complete armour, and the people shouting with the most rapturous joy.

The Duke of Bedford, in the mean time, did everything in his power to preserve some footing in France ; and soon after the coronation of Charles VII., at Rheims, he caused the young King of England to be taken over to Paris, there to be crowned and anointed, and to receive homage from all the prisoners who remained in the possession of the English. All this was done accordingly, Henry VI. being at this time nearly nine years old.

Soon after the defeat of the English, the Maid of Orleans declared, that her mission was now fully accomplished, and that she earnestly desired to retire to her former station, and to the ordinary occupations of her sex. The French general, however, sensible of the great advantage of her presence, opposed her departure ; and she continued with the army and obtained some other successes, till she was unfortunately taken prisoner by the English. She had been guilty of no act of treachery, and was stained by no civil crime ; she had ever, throughout her extraordinary military career, strictly observed the decorums of her sex ; yet the English were base enough to load her with irons ; and after inflicting upon her a variety of sufferings, they condemned her, as a person guilty of sorcery and magic, to be burned alive

The Maid of Orleans executed at Rouen. A.D. 1431.

From this time the English lost

ground decidedly; and in the year 1435, the Duke of Bedford died. The contest for the kingdom of France was afterwards carried on for a number of years, but very little was done on either side. The Duke of Gloucester and the Bishop of Winchester (now Cardinal Beaufort) differed very often about public affairs, and headed two opposite factions. By the advice of the cardinal, a truce for twenty-two months was concluded with France.

As Henry advanced in years, it appeared, that the extreme softness of his temper, and the weakness of his understanding, subjected him to be perpetually governed by those who surrounded him. When he had attained his twenty-third year, his council thought it proper he should have a queen; and by their advice he was married to Margaret of Anjou, daughter of René, titular King of Naples, Sicily, and Jerusalem. This princess had great accomplishments both of person and mind, but was of a violent temper. She regarded with great favour the Duke of Suffolk, who had been the chief instrument of her advancement to the dignity of Queen of England; and fortified by her patronage, he and Cardinal Beaufort, together with the Dukes of Somerset and Buckingham, determined to attempt the ruin of the Duke of Gloucester.

They began by accusing his duchess of witchcraft; and having obliged her to do public penance, they condemned her to perpetual imprisonment, on pretence that she had practised her magical arts on the king. Subsequently they accused the good duke himself of treason, and threw him into prison, where, not long

afterwards, he was found dead in his bed ; it being suspected, not without reason, that he had been murdered at the instigation of Cardinal Beaufort, the Bishop of Winchester, and the Duke of Suffolk.

About six weeks after the commission of this murder the Bishop of Winchester died very miserably, his last moments being embittered by remorse.

In the mean while, Charles VII. of France expelled the English from all their possessions in that kingdom, excepting only the town of Calais.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Reign of Henry VI. (continued.)

THE murder of the good Duke Humphrey of Gloucester gave general discontent. The Duke of Suffolk, as prime minister, was universally hated : and at length being impeached of high treason, he was banished for five years ; but his enemies, fearing that the queen would recall him, employed a captain of a vessel to intercept him in his passage to France. This captain seized him near Dover, and having caused his head to be struck off, threw his body into the sea. The Duke of Somerset succeeded to Suffolk's power in the ministry and to his favour with the queen ; but by the nation he was no less disliked than that nobleman had been.

The national discontents which now prevailed, produced great commotions in different parts of England. The most remarkable insurrection was that which was headed by Jack Cade, who took the name of Mortimer ;

which name being popular in the country, twenty thousand of the common people in the county of Kent flocked to his standard. Sir Humphrey Stafford, who was sent against him, was defeated and slain; but soon afterwards Cade himself was killed by a gentleman of Sussex, of the name of Iden. Cade was supposed to have been instigated to this attempt by the Duke of York; and two strong parties were formed in the kingdom—one in favour of the House of Lancaster, the other in favour of that of York.

The Duke of York certainly had a better title to the crown than Henry, as he was descended from an elder son of Edward III., and Henry from a younger son of that monarch; Lionel, Duke of Clarence, being the elder brother of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. Richard, Duke of York, was a man of valour and abilities, and possessed great wealth. His alliances, too, were powerful, for he married the daughter of Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland. The Earl of Salisbury also espoused his cause; and both these earls were highly esteemed by the nation. The Duke of York had also many other powerful friends, particularly the Earl of Warwick, who resolved to support his title to the crown.

Battle of St. Albans won by the Yorkists. A.D. 1455. Dreadful conflicts now took place. A battle was fought near St. Albans, in which the Yorkists, without much loss on their own side, killed about five thousand of their enemies, among whom were the Dukes of Suffolk and Northumberland, the Earls of Stafford and Clifford, and many other persons of distinction. The king himself fell into the hands of the Duke of York, who

obliged him to commit the authority of the crown into his hands, which poor Henry regarded as no hardship. This was the first blood spilt in that fatal quarrel, which lasted no less than thirty years; which was signalized by twelve pitched battles; which was attended by extraordinary cruelty, and which is computed to have cost the lives of eighty princes of the blood, and almost annihilated the ancient nobility of England.

The energy and spirit of Margaret of Anjou still proved a check upon the power of the Duke of York; and a new parliament being assembled, she induced them to renew their oaths of fealty to her husband. Within a short time, however, he was again taken prisoner, but treated by the Earl of Warwick and the other Yorkist leaders with great respect. The Duke of York's title was debated; and it was determined that Henry should possess the title and dignity of king during his life, but that the Duke of York should be Protector of the kingdom until the infant son of King Henry should attain his majority. On a subsequent occasion, however, it was resolved that Henry VI. remaining king during his life, the Duke of York should be declared the rightful heir to the crown.

Margaret, finding that her enemies designed to banish her, fled with her son; and, by favour of the northern barons, collected an army of twenty thousand men. The Duke of York met and engaged this army with five thousand only, and was killed in the action. Queen Margaret, with unwomanly vengeance, ordered the head to be cut from his dead body, and fixed on the gates of York, with a paper crown on it, in derision

of his pretensions. His son, the Earl of Rutland, an amiable youth of seventeen, was killed in cold blood by Lord Clifford; and the Earl of Salisbury was beheaded, as were several others. Near three thousand Yorkists fell in the engagement. The duke perished in the fiftieth year of his age, leaving three sons, Edward, George, and Richard; and the king once more fell into the hands of his own party.

Edward IV. proclaimed in London.
A. D. 1461.

Other battles ensued; but at length Edward, the eldest son of the late Duke of York, laid claim to the crown, and was proclaimed in London by the title of Edward IV. Henry was taken prisoner, and committed to the Tower. Margaret escaped into Flanders.

Edward IV. now seemed to be fixed upon the throne; but he imprudently gave offence to the Earl of Warwick, by marrying the widow of Lord Grey, while the Earl was gone to negotiate a marriage for him with the Lady Bona, of Savoy. Warwick, in revenge, turned his arms and interest against Edward, who, in his own defence, escaped from the kingdom. Henry was then released from prison, and once more seated upon the throne.

Shortly afterwards, however, Edward's party rallied. He himself returned, and was joyfully received; and Henry was again driven from his throne and committed to prison. A battle was subsequently fought near St. Albans, in which Warwick was killed.

Margaret was greatly afflicted by the news of this event, but soon afterwards she once more assembled her friends, and the Duke of Somerset headed her army at Tewkesbury; but the York party prevailed; and

the queen and her son, the young Prince Edward, were taken prisoners. The young prince was cruelly stabbed by the Dukes of Gloucester and Clarence, and his father, King Henry VI, was soon after murdered in his chamber, it is said, by the Duke of Gloucester. Margaret alone was suffered to survive. These events, however, more properly belong to the reign of Edward IV.

Thus, ten years after he had ceased to reign, died Henry VI., a monarch who, while in his cradle, had been proclaimed King of France and England, and who had begun his life in the most splendid prosperity. He was of weak capacity, but of amiable disposition. He died in May, 1471.

Queen Margaret was afterwards ransomed by the King of France; and she passed the remainder of her days in a private station.

TABLE XXV.

FAMILY OF HENRY VI.

WIFE.

MARGARET, daughter of René, Duke of Anjou, titular King of Sicily, Naples, and Jerusalem.

SON.

EDWARD, Prince of Wales, murdered, after the decisive battle of Tewkesbury, May 21st, 1471.

Here ends the line of Lancaster.

TABLE XXVI.
LINE OF YORK.
FAMILY OF RICHARD, DUKE OF YORK.

WIFE.

ANNE CECILY, daughter of Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland.

SONS.

1. EDWARD, afterwards King of England.
2. EDMUND, Earl of Rutland, slain in the battle of Wakefield.
3. GEORGE, Duke of Clarence, put to death by his brother.
4. RICHARD, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards usurped the crown.

DAUGHTERS.

1. ANNE, married 1st, the Duke of Exeter; 2nd, Sir Thomas St. Leger.
2. MARGARET, married the Duke of Burgundy.
3. ELIZABETH, married the Duke of Suffolk.

TABLE XXVII.

KINGS OF THE LINE OF YORK.

- | | |
|---|------|
| 1. EDWARD IV. began to reign A. D. . . . | 1461 |
| 2. EDWARD V., son of Edward IV., murdered
in childhood | 1483 |
| 3. RICHARD III., brother to Edward IV. . . | 1483 |



EDWARD IV.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Reign of Edward IV. 1461—1483.

I. EDWARD IV.—eldest son to the late Duke of York, was proclaimed king soon after a second battle near St. Albans; he being at that time in his twentieth year. The events related at the latter end of the last reign, therefore, more properly belong to this reign, as Henry VI. was finally deposed ten years before his death.

The accession of Edward IV. was the signal for the spilling of blood in torrents, both in the field and on the scaffold. The hatred too which subsisted between the parties of the house of Lancaster was implacable.

All who favoured the house of Lancaster, wore the *red rose* as a mark of distinction; the partisans of the house of York wore the *white rose*.

King Edward IV. being securely seated on the throne, gave himself up to a life of gaiety and dissipation; and it is to be feared, that he was no less profligate than dissipated. Among other wicked actions, he seduced the wife of a London citizen, by name, Jane Shore, a woman of great beauty, but destitute alike of principle and prudence.

Edward engaged in a war with France, which ended in a treaty that did honour to neither of the parties.

George, Duke of Clarence, the king's brother, had taken part with the Earl of Warwick, in favour of Queen Margaret; but he afterwards returned to his allegiance, and rendered to Edward IV. important services; yet he was never able to regain the king's favour, and was constantly regarded at court as a suspicious character.

The queen was his enemy; and he had a still more inveterate and dangerous enemy in his youngest brother, the Duke of Gloucester, a man marked in history as the perpetrator of flagitious crimes.

A pretence was soon found for accusing the Duke of Clarence of high treason; and the king, his brother, appeared personally against him as his accuser: he was found guilty by his peers, and sentence, though without any just grounds, was pronounced against him.

The only favour, according to some historians, which the king granted his brother after his condemnation, was the choice of the mode of his death; and at his own desire, as it is said, the Duke of Clarence was pri-

vately drowned in the Tower in a butt of malmsey wine. This story, though confidently related, seems too absurd to deserve credit. The Duke of Clarence, left a son who was afterwards created Earl of Warwick, and a daughter, afterwards Countess of Salisbury ; both of whom died violent deaths.

In the latter part of his reign, Edward IV. was intent upon forming splendid alliances for his daughters, though they were yet in their infancy ; but none of these alliances took place.

He had begun to think of a second French war, when he was seized by an illness, of which he died in 1483, in the forty-second year of his age, and twenty-third of his reign.

Death of Edward
IV. A. D. 1483.

This monarch was brave, active, and enterprising ; but he was cruel and revengeful, and was excessively addicted to pleasure.

It becomes us to be very thankful, that in these days we are secured by the laws of our country against the cruelty and oppression which prevailed in the earlier period of our history.

TABLE XXVIII.
FAMILY OF EDWARD IV.

WIFE.

ELIZABETH, daughter of Sir Richard Woodville, and widow of Sir John Grey.

SONS.

1. EDWARD, Prince of Wales, who was thirteen years of age when, on his father's death, he succeeded to the throne.

2. RICHARD, Duke of York; aged at the time of his father's death nine years. These princes are believed to have been murdered by their uncle, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III.

DAUGHTERS.

1. ELIZABETH, married to Henry VII.
2. MARY, died young and unmarried.
3. CICELY, married to Lord Wells.
4. ANNE, married to the Duke of Norfolk.
5. KATHARINE, married to the Earl of Devonshire.
6. BRIDGET, became a nun.



EDWARD V.

CHAPTER XXX.

Reign of Edward V. 1483.

II. IMMEDIATELY after the death of Edward IV. his eldest son the Prince of Wales, though only thirteen years of age, was proclaimed king; but Accession of Edward V. A. D. 1483. he was never crowned nor invested with the least authority. In fact, during the whole of his short reign, his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, was contriving his death. Great jealousies had long existed between the queen's relations who had been aggrandized by Edward IV., and the ancient nobility. The Earl of Rivers, brother to the queen, and the Marquis of Dorset, were at the head of one party; the Duke of

Buckingham, a man of very high birth, and Lord Hastings, the chamberlain, were leaders of the other. Attached to the latter party were the lords Howard and Stanley, together with all the other barons who had no particular dependence on the queen : and the people, in general, bore no great favour to Elizabeth Woodville's relations.

Edward IV., during his lifetime, had endeavoured to compose these quarrels ; but after his death, the jealousies of all parties broke out afresh, and each endeavoured to acquire the favour and friendship of Richard, Duke of Gloucester, whose ambition was unbounded ; and who, as he aspired to the crown himself, readily joined with that party which wished to ruin the queen and her family.

The Duke of Gloucester very soon managed to obtain possession of the person of the young king his nephew, under pretence of conducting him safely to London ; and he also caused the Earl of Rivers, who before had had the care of the young prince, to be arrested, together with Sir Richard Grey, (one of the queen's sons by her former marriage) and Sir Thomas Vaughan. The young king, who had been educated by these guardians, and was tenderly attached to them, expressed great displeasure at these proceedings ; and the queen fled to a nunnery for sanctuary, carrying with her the young Duke of York and the princesses his sisters. Gloucester, anxious to have the young duke in his power, proposed to take him by force, that he might be present at his brother's coronation ; but the two archbishops objecting to the use of force, it was agreed, that persuasion should be used in order

to induce the queen to consent to this measure. The good prelates, having no suspicion of the duke's evil design, prevailed on the queen to give a reluctant consent. She delivered up her son to his uncle Richard; and, struck as it were, with a presage of his impending fate, she burst into tears, and tenderly embracing him, took of him, as she said, a last adieu.

A few days after this, the young king was conducted to London, which he entered amidst the acclamations of the people; being attended by a great number of noblemen, and, among the rest, by his uncle the Duke of Gloucester, who rode behind him bare-headed, exclaiming to the people with consummate hypocrisy, "Behold your prince and sovereign!"

Gloucester was appointed protector of the kingdom, during the king's minority. He had hitherto concealed his fierce and savage nature; but he now fully displayed it. His first step was to procure the death of Earl Rivers, of the Marquis of Dorset, and of some others of the opposite party; and these noblemen were, with the consent of the council, beheaded.

Richard next, by great offers, gained a promise from the Duke of Buckingham to support him in all his enterprises; and then, by means of one Catesby, a lawyer, sounded Lord Hastings: but finding this nobleman firm in his allegiance to the children of Edward IV. he determined upon his ruin; and on the very day the above-mentioned noblemen were executed at Pomfret, he summoned a council in the Tower, to which Lord Hastings, without any suspicion, repaired. Gloucester, on this occasion, appeared to be remarkably gay and good-natured; but soon left the council-chamber,

as if called out upon business: he returned with an angry countenance, and demanded, what those deserved who had practised against his life? Hastings replied, that they deserved to be treated as traitors. "These traitors," rejoined the protector, "are my late brother's wife; Jane Shore, and their associates." "See," said he, exhibiting his mis-shapen arm, "what they have done by their witchcraft!" The council well knew that he was born with this infirmity, and looked at each other, not knowing what to answer; but Hastings ventured to vindicate Jane Shore; upon which the protector exclaimed, "You are yourself the chief abettor of all this mischief! *And I swear by St. Paul, that I will not dine before your head be brought to me!*" On this he struck his hand against the wainscot, and armed men rushed in, who, seizing Lord Hastings, carried him out and instantly beheaded him on a piece of timber, in the court of the Tower. Lord Stanley, the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and other counsellors, were committed to the Tower. Jane Shore's goods were seized: and she herself, so ignorant was the age, was accused of sorcery and witchcraft: but as no proofs could be adduced of her commission of those crimes, she was condemned, on the ground of adultery, to do penance in a white sheet at St. Paul's, before the whole people. On this ground she deserved condemnation; but during the period of her prosperity, disgracefully acquired as it was, she had shewn kindness to many persons who now treated her with great ingratitude. She languished out the latter part of her life in solitude, neglect, and indigence.

Edward V. bore the title of King of England during a period of about six weeks ; his nominal rule beginning and ending in his fourteenth year. The dark and deliberate murder which, as it is believed, brought his reign to a close will be related in the next chapter.



RICHARD III.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Usurpation of Richard III.—1483—1485.

AFTER the murder of Lord Hastings, Richard of Gloucester no longer made a secret of his intention to seize the crown. He pretended that the children of Edward were not his legitimate offspring ; and within a short time he caused himself to be proclaimed king, by the title of Richard III. Soon afterwards he gave orders to Sir Robert Brackenbury, constable of

The crown of England usurped by Richard III. A. D. 1483.

the Tower, to put his two nephews to death. Sir Robert refused to act so wicked a part; and on his refusal, the usurper sent for Sir James Tyrrel, who employed three assassins to smother the two princes in their bed. Tyrrel, who stood without while the inhuman deed was perpetrated, ordered their bodies to be buried at the foot of some stairs, very deep, under a heap of stones. About two hundred years afterwards, in the reign of Charles II., the bones of two persons, corresponding in size with the age of the princes, were found in that very spot, and were interred, by the king's order, under a marble monument in Westminster Abbey.

CHAPTER XXXII.

Death of Richard III.—The Duke of Richmond crowned by Lord Stanley.

III. RICHARD III.—The first acts of Richard's reign were to bestow rewards on those who had assisted him in usurping the crown, and to gain by favours those whom he thought most able to support him in his usurpation. The person who had the greatest claim to his favour was the Duke of Buckingham, a nobleman descended from a daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, uncle to King Richard II.; and to this nobleman Richard was very liberal; but it was impossible that

a friendship should subsist between persons of corrupt minds ; and it was not long before King Richard gave offence to Buckingham.

The Duke of Buckingham, who was distantly related to the royal family of the Plantagenets, formed a conspiracy against Richard's government. Indeed the endurance of so sanguinary an usurper as Richard, seemed to bring disgrace upon the nation, and to be attended with danger to every one who was distinguished by birth, merit, or services. All parties were unanimous in desiring to destroy one whose title to the throne had scarcely been acknowledged even by the lowest populace ; and by the advice of the Bishop of Ely, Buckingham cast his eye upon Henry, the young Earl of Richmond, a remote branch of the house of Lancaster, and a descendant of Catharine of Valois, by her second husband Sir Owen Tudor, as the only person who could free the nation from the tyranny of Richard.

It was proposed to the Queen Dowager, Elizabeth Woodville, that Richmond should marry her eldest daughter, the Princess Elizabeth ; thus uniting the two families of York and Lancaster. To this the queen consented ; and she secretly borrowed a sum of money from the citizens of London, which money she sent over to the Earl of Richmond, who was abroad, requiring his oath, that he would celebrate his marriage with her daughter, the Princess Elizabeth, as soon as he should arrive in England. She advised him to bring along with him as many foreign forces as possible, and promised to join him with all the friends and partizans of her family on his first appearance.

This well considered plan was secretly communicated to the principal persons of every county in the kingdom, and all were eager for its success. Richard, having received intelligence that the Duke of Buckingham was forming some design against him, put himself into a posture of defence, and summoned the duke to appear before him, in such terms as seemed to promise a renewal of their former friendship. Buckingham, however, knew Richard's treachery too well to trust him, and only replied by taking up arms, which proceeding was the signal for a general insurrection. Unfortunately for Buckingham, his march was retarded by an overflowing of the Severn and other neighbouring rivers. Finding himself on this occasion deserted by some of his followers, the Duke of Buckingham put on a disguise, and took shelter in the house of one Bannister, an old servant of his family ; but he was detected in this retreat ; and being brought before King Richard at Salisbury, he was instantly condemned and executed. The other conspirators now despaired of success ; some escaped beyond sea, others fell into the tyrant's hands. The Earl of Richmond himself, with 5000 men, set sail for England ; but his fleet being at first driven back by a storm, he appeared not on the English coast till his friends were dispersed, and he found himself obliged to return to the port whence he came.

Richard III., being now everywhere triumphant, caused his only son Edward, a youth of twelve years old, to be created Prince of Wales. With a view of gaining the confidence of the Yorkists, he paid court to the queen dowager, and even prevailed on her to

place herself and her daughter in his hands. He had married Anne, second daughter of the Earl of Warwick, and widow of Edward, Prince of Wales, whom he himself had murdered ; but this lady having born him but one son, now recently dead, he considered her an obstacle in the way of his fortune ; and as she now died suddenly, he was suspected, not perhaps without cause, of having poisoned her. He now proposed to marry the Princess Elizabeth ; and although he was uncle to the princess, and was supposed to have murdered her two brothers, besides some other of her relations, the queen acquiesced in his design, and even wrote to her son, the Duke of Dorset, desiring him to withdraw his support from the Earl of Richmond.

The crimes of Richard, however, were so shocking to humanity, that every person of honour and probity was anxious to prevent the sceptre of England from being longer polluted by his bloody and faithless hand ; and his marriage with the Princess Elizabeth was also generally deprecated. All men therefore rejoiced to find that the Earl of Richmond, with about two thousand followers, had arrived at Milford Haven, in Wales, and was receiving every day new reinforcements.

Richard, who knew not where the enemy would land, had taken post at Nottingham, proposing to hasten thence, on the first alarm, to the place of danger. Scarcely any nobleman of distinction was sincerely attached to his cause, except the Duke of Norfolk ; the rest were only waiting for a favourable opportunity to desert from him. He was particularly jealous of Sir William and of Lord Stanley, whose eldest son, Lord George, he detained as a pledge

of his fidelity ; thus obliging that nobleman to be very cautious in his proceedings.

The two rivals approached each other in Bosworth Field, near Leicester ; Richmond at the head of six thousand men, the king with more than twice that number. Lord Stanley, with about seven thousand, placed himself near the two armies. Richard sus-

Richard III. de- pected his intention, but did not think
feated and killed at it politic to put his son to death. Soon
the battle of Bos-
worth, August 22, after the attack began, Lord Stanley
A. D. 1485.

declared for Richmond ; a decisive battle was fought ; and Richard, fighting with great courage to the last, was overpowered by numbers and slain, and his army was entirely routed.

As soon as the battle was over, the cry of " Long live King Henry the Seventh !" resounded from every quarter ; and a species of crown which Richard had worn in the battle being found among the spoils, Lord Stanley placed it on the head of the victor, saluting him with the title of king. Henry, without hesitation, accepted it, and five days afterwards rewarded the fidelity of Lord Stanley by creating him Earl of Derby. -

There fell in this battle about four thousand of the usurper's army, among whom were the Duke of Norfolk, and other persons of distinction. The loss of the victors was very inconsiderable. Sir William Catesby, the great instrument of the tyrant's crimes, was taken, and soon afterwards beheaded.

The body of Richard was found in the field of battle covered with dead enemies, and all besmeared with blood. It was thrown carelessly across a horse, carried

to Leicester, amidst the shouts of insulting spectators, and buried in the Gray Friars' Church in that place.

Richard III., says an old historian, "was short and little, crooked or hump-backed, one shoulder higher than the other. He had a cruel look, that confessed the malice and deceit of his heart." "He was the greatest tyrant that ever sat on the British throne, where no tyrant ever sat long." He was killed, as we have seen, on the 22nd of August, 1485, in the third year of his reign, and thirty-fifth of his age. He had a son, who at twelve years of age had been created Prince of Wales; but this youth died in the year 1484, to the deep grief of his mother.

Here ends the Line of York.

TABLE XXIX.

LINE OF TUDOR.

1. HENRY VII., a remote descendant, by the mother's side, of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, began to reign, A. D.	1485
2. HENRY VIII., son of Henry VII.	1509
3. EDWARD VI., son of Henry VIII.	1547
4. MARY I.	} Daughters of Henry VIII. { 1553
5. ELIZABETH	
	1558



HENRY VII.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Reign of Henry VII.—1485—1509.

Accession of Henry VII. A. D. 1485. **I. HENRY TUDOR**, Earl of Richmond, a descendant, by the female line, of John of Gaunt, founded his claim to the crown as heir to the House of Lancaster: he was not, however, the true heir to the throne. The right heir was the Princess Elizabeth, the daughter of Edward IV., and the sister of the young princes who had been murdered in the Tower. Henry VII., however, married this princess; and thus the houses of York and Lancaster were united: but Henry ever bore a most inveterate antipathy to the House of York, and by treating them

as enemies, often made them such. He was crowned with great splendour and ceremony soon after his arrival in London, and was married to the Princess Elizabeth in about half-a-year after he came to the throne; but his hatred to the House of York was so great, that she could never gain his affection, though her behaviour was virtuous and amiable in a high degree. This marriage, however, gave great joy to the nation, as it put an end to the dreadful wars of the Roses, which had continued for many years, and which had caused so much bloodshed. The king issued a general pardon to all who would accept of it; but notwithstanding this, several rebellions were raised against him.

There lived at Oxford one Richard Simon, or Symmonds, a priest, who, with a view to disturb Henry the Seventh's government, trained up Lambert Simnel, a baker's son, to personate the Earl of Warwick, son of that Duke of Clarence who was drowned in a butt of malmsey. This young nobleman was at that time in fact confined in the Tower; but a report was widely spread that he had escaped, and that this Simnel was he. The impostor first appeared in Ireland, where he was publicly proclaimed king, by the title of Edward the Sixth. He then proceeded to England, and landed in Yorkshire. A battle was afterwards fought at Stoke, in Nottinghamshire, and the impostor's forces were completely routed, and Simnel and his tutor

The impostor Simnel defeated at the battle of Stoke. A.D. 1487.

Simon were taken prisoners. Simon was detained in prison, but Simnel, being too contemptible for the king's notice, was set at liberty, and made a scullion in the royal kitchen. The young Earl of Warwick was

brought out of prison, led in procession through the streets of London, and exposed at St. Paul's to the view of the people generally.

Henry then proceeded to take revenge on his enemies, and laid heavy fines on those who had favoured the rebels. After he had satisfied his rigour, he determined to gratify his people by the coronation of his queen, who was accordingly crowned with great splendour. He also restored the Duke of Dorset to liberty, but was never reconciled to the queen dowager, Elizabeth Woodville, who was said to have favoured Simnel's imposture. About this time Elizabeth Woodville retired to the Convent of Bermondsey, of which she was the founder; and there she remained in retirement until her death, which took place about eighteen months afterwards.

Some time after the affair of Simnel, the old Duchess of Burgundy, sister to Edward IV., who hated King Henry VII., and had been a secret abettor of Simnel's conspiracy, engaged in a fresh enterprise. She first caused it to be reported that the Duke of York, second son of Edward IV., supposed to have been murdered in the Tower, was still alive, and she fixed upon one Perkin Warbeck, the son of a renegado Jew, to personate him. This young adventurer landed at Cork, and having assumed the name of Richard Plantagenet, was eagerly received as such by the people of Ireland, and took upon himself the title of Richard IV. The King of France, Charles VIII., invited him to Paris, settled a handsome pension upon him, and gave him a guard for his person. In England many persons believed this youth to be in reality an illegitimate son

of Edward IV. ; an opinion which was strengthened by the circumstance that he strongly resembled that monarch. A number of English gentlemen went over to France to offer their services to the supposed Duke of York, and to share his fortunes. The Duchess of Burgundy soon after acknowledged him openly as her nephew, and the true heir to the English throne, and gave him the appellation of the White Rose of England : and not only the populace, but some men of the highest birth and quality, seemed to give credit to his pretensions.

Henry employed many arts to discover the imposture ; and at length, for the satisfaction of the nation, an account of the whole conspiracy was published, with the pedigree, life, and connections of the pretended Duke of York. Several noblemen, who had promised aid to Perkin, were executed ; and, among the rest, Lord Stanley, who had principally contributed to raise Henry to the throne : but Henry would seem to have known little of gratitude.

As Perkin found the king's authority daily gaining ground, he collected together his followers to the number of six hundred, and went to Scotland, where he was powerfully assisted by James IV., the King of the Scots, who carried his confidence so far as to give him the Lady Catherine Gordon, daughter of the Earl of Huntly, in marriage. Afterwards, however, on a truce being made between England and Scotland, Perkin was privately desired to retire from that kingdom. When he afterwards landed in England, his adherents amounted to seven thousand ; but not deeming this a sufficient force to meet the king in the field

of battle, he took sanctuary in a monastery ; but being dragged thence, he was set in the stocks, both in Cheapside and Westminster, and obliged to read a confession of his imposture aloud to the people. His life was spared at that time, but, having escaped from confinement, he was afterwards taken, and hanged at Tyburn.

The whole story of Perkin Warbeck is involved in mystery. The general belief is, that he was an impostor ; but there are, even at this day, those who believe that he was indeed the Duke of York, son of Edward IV. ; and, as such, the rightful heir to the monarchy.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Reign of Henry VII. (continued.)

It happened about this very time, that one Wilford, a cordwainer's son, encouraged by the surprising credit given to other impostures, had undertaken to personate the Earl of Warwick. This incident furnished the king with a pretext for bringing that unhappy nobleman to trial upon the frivolous charge of forming designs to disturb the government, and he was condemned and executed. By this act of tyranny, Henry destroyed the last remaining male of the line of Plantagenet.

A marriage was now concluded between Arthur, Prince of Wales, and the infanta, Katharine of Arra-

gon; the prince was sixteen, the princess eighteen years of age. Young Arthur soon afterwards died, and Henry obliged his second son, afterwards Henry VIII., to marry Katharine. The prince resisted this match as strongly as it could be resisted by a youth of twelve years old; but the king could not bear to restore the infanta's dower, which amounted to £200,000.

The same year, Henry VII. married Margaret Tudor, his eldest daughter, to James IV., King of Scotland; by which marriage, this princess became the stock from which have sprung all the sovereigns who have since reigned in Great Britain. But amidst these prosperous events, Henry lost his queen. She was deservedly the favourite of the people, being surnamed "the good;" and the general affection was increased by the belief that her husband treated her harshly.

Henry's affairs being for the most part prosperous, he gave way to his ruling passion of avarice, and shamefully oppressed his people, by which means he amassed immense wealth. He was thinking of a second marriage for himself, when his declining health called upon him to direct his thoughts to that future state, to which he looked forward with fearful anxiety.

To allay his terrors, he endeavoured, with deplorable ignorance of the true nature of the Christian religion, to make atonement for his crimes by distributing alms, and by founding religious houses; and thus to purchase, with his ill-gotten wealth, reconciliation with his Maker. The nearer approach of death brought along with it fresh horrors; and the dying king, the victim of remorse and fear, ordered, by a clause in his will, that restitution should be made to all whom he had injured.

Death of Henry VII. A. D. 1509. He died at Richmond, in 1509, after a reign of twenty-three years and eight months; and in the fifty-fourth year of his age.

Historians differ much in respect to the character of this prince. By some writers, his severities are imputed chiefly to the continual alarms which he suffered; and he is said to have been by nature of a pacific disposition, a great promoter of trade and commerce, and a friend to liberty. During his reign, a change for the better certainly took place in the manners of the people: but he was selfish and narrow of heart, and avarice would seem to have been his ruling passion.

In the beginning of this reign, a disorder, unknown before in England, called the *sweating sickness*, carried off a great number of people.

Henry expended £14,000 in building one ship, called the *Great Harry*. This was, in fact, the first ship of the English navy. Before this period, if the king wanted ships, he had no other expedient than that of hiring or pressing them from merchants of the country.

From this period history becomes both more valuable and more interesting. The great events and discoveries which have totally changed the face of society, belong chiefly to the fifteenth century. During this century, America was discovered, as was also the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope. In the year 1453, Constantinople was taken by the Turks; and the Greeks being scattered by these barbarians, took shelter in Italy, and brought with them their language, and their taste in poetry and eloquence. About the same time the purity of the Latin tongue was revived, and a love of literature propagated itself

throughout all the nations of Europe. Printing, too, the queen of arts, was invented. And thus a general change and improvement in human affairs in this part of the world, providentially prepared the way for that mighty revolution in religion which was to take place in the coming century. Here, then, certainly commences the most useful as well as the most agreeable part of modern annals.

TABLE XXX.

FAMILY OF HENRY VII.

WIFE.

ELIZABETH, daughter of Edward IV.

SONS.

1. ARTHUR, Prince of Wales, espoused to Katharine of Arragon. He died before his father.

2. HENRY, created after his brother's death, Prince of Wales, and espoused at twelve years of age, against his will, to his brother's widow. He succeeded his father on the throne.

3. EDMUND, who died young.

DAUGHTERS.

1. MARGARET, married to James IV. of Scotland, from whom descended James I. King of England.

2. MARY, married 1st, Louis XII. of France; 2nd, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk.

3. ELIZABETH, who died young.



HENRY VIII.

CHAPTER XXXV.

Accession of Henry VIII.—1509—1547.

Accession of Henry II. THERE was great joy in the nation VIII. A.D. 1509. at the accession of this prince, whose father had incurred the hatred of the people by his jealousy, severity, and avarice. Though but eighteen years of age, the new king gave promising hopes of his future conduct as a sovereign ; and he had made good progress in his literary studies : moreover, the contending parties of York and Lancaster were united in his person, and there was consequently reason to expect tranquillity during his reign. The Earl of

Surrey, however, one of the young king's ministers, took advantage of his lavish disposition, and engaged him in such a course of gaming and idleness, as rendered him negligent of public affairs, and willing to trust the government of the state entirely to his ministers ; and thus the treasures which the late king had painfully accumulated, were quickly dissipated in frivolous expenses.

Shortly after Henry's accession to the throne, he married his brother's widow, Katharine of Arragon, a princess to whom during his father's lifetime he had been betrothed by his command. Katharine was remarkable for her virtue, modesty, and affectionate disposition ; but she was some years older than the young king, and not very handsome. The Countess of Richmond, mother of Henry VII., in common with the king's other advisers, advised this union, but died soon after it had taken place. The solemnization of this marriage of Henry VIII. with the widow of his brother had the express permission of Pope Julius II.

At the beginning of his reign, Henry was happy in his administration both of domestic and foreign affairs, and his alliance was courted by most of the princes of Europe ; but it was not long before he engaged with France in a war, which, though it injured the king of that country, produced no advantage to England. Henry had at that time the misfortune to have a minister, who flattered him in every scheme to which his sanguine and impetuous temper was inclined. This favourite was Thomas Wolsey, a man of abilities and learning, and at this time Dean of Lincoln, but originally the son of a butcher at Ipswich. Wolsey

had been employed by the late king, who entertained a high opinion of him, and he very soon gained an entire ascendancy over the present young sovereign, who made him his sole and absolute minister. In this exalted post Wolsey was haughty to his equals, but affable to his dependants; oppressive to the people, but liberal to his friends. He lived in the most ostentatious magnificence, and seemed framed to take the ascendant in his intercourse with others; but he was as profligate and vain as his master; and his ambition made him many enemies.

Not long after his accession Henry invaded France with a great army, but to very little purpose. A more important war with Scotland, which had taken part with France, next followed, but was soon ended by a decisive battle, which took place at Flodden Field, in which the king, James IV., with many of the Scottish noblemen, was slain. Margaret Tudor,

The Scotch defeated at Flodden Field. A. D. 1513. the Queen of Scotland, was declared regent during the minority of her son; and Henry, taking compassion on the helpless condition of his sister and nephew, readily granted them a peace.

Wolsey was now loaded with honours and preferences by the king; in fact, his administration was rapidly becoming a dictatorship. The pope made him a cardinal, and afterwards his legate, or ambassador in England. Under the last character he usurped unbounded power, and gave great offence to the nation.

Francis I., who had succeeded Louis XII. as King of France, now excited the jealousy of Henry VIII. by his warlike exploits; but Henry's enmity was pre-

vented from producing its natural consequences by the artifices of Cardinal Wolsey, whom the King of France had secretly gained over to his interest.

During several years, many parts of Europe had been agitated by that great religious movement which at length issued in THE REFORMATION. Martin Luther, an Augustine friar, and doubtless a signal instrument in the hands of Providence, openly preached against the scandalous practices of the popes, and the gross errors of the Church of Rome; and by some European princes he was countenanced and protected. At first Henry VIII. opposed Luther, and even wrote a book against him, in consequence of which the pope bestowed upon him the title of "Defender of the Faith." Afterwards, as we shall see, he embraced the other side of the great question, opposed the pope, and protected the bold reformer; but though he was instrumental to the effecting of great good, it is to be feared that he acted from no better motives than self-interest and the gratifying of his own passions.

When Henry VIII. had been married to Katharine of Arragon eighteen years, he professed to entertain scruples of conscience concerning the lawfulness of his marriage with his brother's widow. He applied to the pope for a divorce, but his request was refused. This was a particular disappointment to him, because he had fixed his affections on one of the queen's maids of honour, Anne Boleyn, daughter of Sir Thomas Boleyn, of Norfolk, and a young lady of extraordinary beauty and accomplishments. In the execution of his design of marrying Anne Boleyn, Henry expected that Wolsey would assist him. This assistance, however, the cardi-

nal was not disposed to give, for Anne Boleyn was inclined towards Protestantism, and was therefore disliked by the Papists. Wolsey, therefore, by thus opposing the king's wishes, lost his favour, and was required to give up most of his great offices of state, and to depart from York House, a palace which he had built for himself in London, and which was afterwards called Whitehall. All his plate and rich furniture were seized, and he was ordered to retire to Ashe, a place which he possessed near Hampton Court. About a year after his disgrace Wolsey died: and Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury—one who, in common with some other good prelates, was afterwards burned to death for his faithful opposition to Popery—became the king's favourite.

At this period the Reformation from Popery began to take place in England; and the Lutheran princes of Germany assumed the appellation of PROTESTANTS. Henry, enraged against the pope for not granting the divorce for which he had applied, determined to throw off his obedience to the See of Rome, and to marry Anne Boleyn, whom he had created Marchioness of Pembroke. Various learned men—Archbishop Cranmer among others—were consulted as to the validity of the king's existing marriage with Queen Katharine; and by them, in some cases perhaps it may be feared with the view of gaining favour with the king, that marriage was pronounced null and void. Henry's nuptials with Anne Boleyn were celebrated privately, but were some time afterwards ratified publicly, and the queen was crowned with extraordinary pomp and dignity.

Queen Anne soon afterwards bore a daughter, who was baptized by the name of Elizabeth, and who was afterwards the famous queen of that name. On the infant the king conferred the title of Princess of Wales. He also sent to Queen Katharine, who had been to him a good and faithful wife, to inform her that she was from that time to be treated only as Princess Dowager of Wales ; but she persisted in maintaining the validity of her marriage, and would suffer no one to approach her without the accustomed ceremonial.

The pope was enraged when he heard of these proceedings ; but Henry entirely threw off his authority, and the parliament conferred on him the title of "only supreme head of the church in England ;" yet Henry did not embrace the Protestant faith, he denied indeed the power of the pope, but he held the doctrines of Popery : and while he persecuted the Papists for maintaining the pope's supremacy, he persecuted the protestants for denying the tenets of popery.

John Fisher, bishop of Rochester, a prelate of great learning and piety, and Sir Thomas More, Chancellor, were both beheaded for denying the king's supremacy, and for refusing to take the required oath respecting the succession to the throne.

In the midst of the disputes between Henry and Rome, Queen Katharine died, leaving a daughter, named Mary.

Henry now determined to exert his power in suppressing the monasteries, and seizing the lands belonging to them ; by which means he greatly increased the revenues of the crown.

Queen Anne favoured the Reformation : but, unfortunately for the Protestant cause, as well as for herself, the king had grown weary of her, and his regards had been attracted by another object. Shortly afterwards he brought the queen to a public trial for a crime of which she was not-guilty, and she was condemned to be beheaded ; a sentence to which, though protesting her innocence, she submitted with the utmost meekness and resignation. The very day after her execution, the cruel tyrant married Jane Seymour, daughter of Sir John Seymour, of Wolf Hall, Wiltshire, one of the maids of honour to the late Anne Boleyn—and “the fairest and best of all Henry’s wives.”

The Princess Mary, daughter of Queen Katharine, was now taken into the king’s favour ; though he still gave a decided preference to the Princess Elizabeth ; to whom the new queen also shewed great attachment.

The change connected with religion, and the demolition of monasteries, which had lately taken place, occasioned many discontents, and some insurrections ; but these disturbances were soon suppressed, and quietness restored ; after which Henry’s joy was completed by the birth of a son, afterwards the excellent Edward VI. ; but the queen died two days afterwards. Cranmer, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Thomas Cromwell, the son of a blacksmith, formerly a dependant on Wolsey, whom the king had raised to be his favourite, took every opportunity of drawing him from the Romish faith ; but Bishop Gardiner and Bishop Bonner kept him in suspense, and several persons were burnt for differing from the king in

religious belief; for he thought himself entitled to settle the belief of the whole nation, although he had not determined his own; and by his angry passions and the uncertainty of his humour, he oppressed in their turns both his popish and his protestant subjects.

Soon after the death of Queen Jane, Henry began to think of a new marriage; and as he was much governed by his wives, while he retained his fondness for them, both the popish and protestant parties were anxious respecting his choice of the future queen. With satisfaction, therefore, did the Protestants learn that the king, with the approbation of his favourite, Cromwell, had fixed his thoughts, after some disappointments in other quarters, on Anne of Cleves, whose father, John III., Duke of Cleves, Count of Mark, and Lord of Ravenstein, had great influence with the Lutheran princes. Anne was accordingly sent for; but as she was neither so handsome in her person, nor so elegant in her manners, as she had been represented to be, the king was quite disgusted with her, and displeased with Cromwell, whom he had created Earl of Essex. This lady was easily persuaded to consent to a divorce, and the king married a lady who had been one of her maids of honour, Katharine Howard, niece to the Duke of Norfolk. Henry thought himself happy in his new marriage, but shortly afterwards he discovered that Katharine was a woman of very licentious conduct; and she was beheaded on Tower Hill, together with the infamous Countess of Rochford, who had been the chief instrument in bringing Anne Boleyn to the block.

Before this execution took place, Cromwell, once Henry's greatest favourite, had been beheaded, at the instigation of the Duke of Norfolk.

After this, the king married Katharine Parr, the daughter of Sir Thomas Parr, and a descendant of the Anglo-Saxon kings. This lady, the widow of Neville, Lord Latimer, was a woman of discretion and virtue, and the first Protestant Queen of England. Upon the whole, she managed the violent and capricious temper of Henry with prudence and success; but on one occasion she very narrowly escaped the fate of her immediate predecessor, in consequence of having differed from the king on some religious subject.

This occurred when the king was suffering from an ulcer which had broken out in his leg, and which, by reason of his corpulency, threatened his life. His illness rendered him even more than usually peevish and passionate. As his health declined, his ill-humour increased; his domestics were afraid to approach him, and his cruelties became daily more frequent. Katharine Parr, however, had sufficient address to avoid the danger which threatened her, and during the short remainder of the king's life she preserved his favour. Sometimes Protestants and sometimes Romanists were now the object of Henry's severity. The Duke of Norfolk and his son were the last whom he caused to be arrested on a charge of high treason; the latter was immediately tried, condemned, and executed, for a crime of which he was wholly guiltless. The innocence of the Duke of Norfolk was still more apparent, and his services to the crown had been greater. The only crime that could be alleged against him was, that

he had once said that the king was sickly and could not live long. He wrote a most pathetic letter to the king, but nothing could soften Henry's unrelenting temper. He found his own end approaching, but instead of forgiving the duke, he urged his immediate destruction, and orders were given for his execution; but before this sentence could be carried into effect, news were brought that during the past night the king had expired; and it was not thought proper, that a new reign should begin with the execution of the first nobleman in the kingdom; condemned, as the Duke of Norfolk had been, by a sentence equally unjust and tyrannical.

Though the king's danger was very apparent, no one had yet dared to acquaint him with it. At length, however, Sir Anthony Denny ventured to disclose to him the important secret, and to exhort him to prepare for the eternity upon which he was about to enter. He received this warning with apparent resignation, and desired that Archbishop Cranmer might be summoned; but before that prelate arrived the king had become speechless, though he seemed to retain his senses. Cranmer desired him to give some sign of his dying in the faith of Christ; he squeezed the prelate's hand and immediately expired. He died in Death of Henry VIII. A. D. 1547. the year 1547, at the age of fifty-six, and in the thirty-eighth year of his reign.

Henry VIII. possessed vigour of mind, courage, and an inflexible determination; but he was violent, rapacious, unjust, arrogant, tyrannical, and capricious. His exterior qualities were fit to captivate the multitude; but by his whole behaviour both in public and private

life, he brought upon himself the mingled indignation and contempt of all.

If he contributed to bring about the Reformation, that result cannot be imputed to religious zeal, but to a regard to the gratification of his own passions. In the earlier part of his life the personal appearance of this monarch was admired, but as he grew older, he was disfigured by excessive corpulency.

In this reign, an English translation of the Bible was undertaken by a convocation of the most learned divines, and was completed within three years. At first, this English Bible was only allowed to be read in churches; but afterwards, as the blessed Reformation advanced, private families were permitted to have a copy of it in their houses; and this privilege which, as it is needless to say, still continues, ought to be regarded as one of the greatest among the many which the English enjoy.

When the Scriptures were only printed in languages known exclusively to the learned, the generality of the people were kept in deplorable ignorance, and knew no more of the Christian religion than the Popish priests chose to teach them.

Happy would it be for this nation if every one were sensible of the immense value of this Protestant privilege, and applied himself in earnest to the study of those Scriptures which are "able to make men wise unto salvation."

TABLE XXXI.
FAMILY OF HENRY VIII.

WIVES.

1. KATHARINE OF ARRAGON, daughter of Ferdinand of Arragon and Isabella, Queen of Castile ; divorced.
2. ANNE BOLEYN, daughter of Sir Thomas Boleyn, of Blickling, Norfolk ; beheaded.
3. JANE SEYMOUR, daughter of Sir John Seymour, of Wolf Hall, Wiltshire ; died in child-bed.
4. ANNE OF CLEVES, daughter of John III., Duke of Cleves and Count of Mark ; divorced.
5. KATHARINE HOWARD, niece to the Duke of Norfolk ; beheaded.
6. KATHARINE PARR, widow of Neville, Lord Latimer, Snape Hall, Yorkshire ; survived the king.

SON.

EDWARD, Prince of Wales, son of Jane Seymour.
This prince succeeded to the throne.

DAUGHTERS.

1. MARY, daughter of Katharine of Arragon ; afterwards queen.
2. ELIZABETH, daughter of Anne Boleyn ; afterwards queen.



EDWARD VI.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Reign of Edward VI.—1547—1553.

Accession of Edward VI., A. D. 1547. THIS prince was little more than nine years old when his father died. Henry VIII. by his will had appointed sixteen executors, among whom was Archbishop Cranmer, to whom he intrusted the government during his son's minority. To these he added twelve counsellors, to whom he gave no power, but they were to assist with their advice. The executors soon afterwards, with the young king's consent, chose the Earl of Hertford protector: this nobleman, who was by the mother's side uncle to the king, was soon afterwards created Duke of Somerset.

The protector had for some time been secretly a partizan of the Reformation, and as soon as he was established in his authority, he scrupled not to discover his intention of effectually overturning the Romish form of religion. He took care that all who were concerned in the education of the young king should be men of protestant principles. The young monarch discovered a zeal for every kind of literature far beyond his years, and particularly for theology. Men therefore foresaw that the total abolition of the Romish faith in England would probably be witnessed during this reign.

The person who made the most opposition to the Reformation was Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester. The protector, in all his schemes in favour of the Protestant faith, had recourse to Archbishop Cranmer, who, though a determined supporter of the Reformation, was a man of prudence and moderation. Both Gardiner and Tonstal, Bishop of Durham, also an adherent of Romanism, were subsequently dismissed from the council-board.

The protector, strongly insisting that nature seemed to have intended the island of Great Britain for one empire, now endeavoured to unite the two kingdoms of England and Scotland, by means of a marriage between Edward VI. of England, and Mary, the young Queen of Scots. The queen-dowager, however, and the clergy of Scotland were averse to an alliance with a nation which had departed from the Romish faith; and shortly afterwards, the Scots sent their queen into France, with a design to marry her to the dauphin.

Soon after the death of Henry VIII, his widow,

Katharine Parr, had married Lord Seymour, the younger brother of the protector, and a man of insatiable ambition, arrogant, assuming, and implacable. The two brothers entertained the most violent distrust of each other; and the jealousy of the Duchess of Somerset, who was uneasy that the wife of her husband's younger brother should, as queen-dowager, take precedency of herself, widened the breach. Within a short time, however, the death of the queen-dowager allayed in some measure these uneasy feelings.

Dudley, Earl of Warwick, one of the late king's executors, inflamed the quarrel between the protector and his younger brother, in order to raise his own fortune on the ruin of both. By the Earl of Warwick's persuasion, the Duke of Somerset, who was an uncompromising Protestant, signed a warrant for committing his brother to the Tower, together with some of his adherents; but still the protector shewed a reluctance to proceed to extremities with his brother, and offered to desist from the prosecution if he would retire into the country and lead a private life. Lord Seymour demanded a trial; which, for whatever reason, was not granted, and a bill of attainder being ultimately passed in parliament, he was executed on Tower-hill. Bishop Bonner was deprived of his see, and imprisoned, for not conforming to the reformed faith; and so ill were the real principles of protestantism at this time understood, that some persons suffered persecution for adhering to the Romish doctrines.

These rigorous measures brought the whole nation to a conformity, either seeming or real, as it respected the reformed faith. The Princess Mary, alone, adhered

to the mass, and refused to adopt the Protestant doctrines, and the reformed English liturgy.

And now arose great discontents against the Duke of Somerset, whose great failing was an inordinate love of magnificence. Many complaints were made of his having demolished a church in order to build himself a palace in the Strand, on the spot where Somerset House now stands; and of his acquiring a large estate suddenly, at the expense of the crown and the church. In short, a powerful conspiracy was formed against him; and, at length, he was deprived of all his offices, and heavily fined.

A proposal was afterwards made for marrying the young king to the Princess Elizabeth, a daughter of Henry II., the king of France. This scheme was very alarming to the Protestant party in England; the King of France being a great persecutor of the Protestants. In all other respects the English council steadily promoted the Reformation; and very stringent measures were employed against Gardiner and other bishops of the Romish persuasion.

A committee of divines had been ordered by the council to compose a new liturgy for the service of the Church. The parliament now established the new form of worship, and passed an act for the uniformity of public worship throughout the kingdom.

The Princess Mary still adhered to the mass; a line of conduct which gave great uneasiness to the young king.

The Earl of Warwick was created Earl of Northumberland, and obtained great possessions in the north; but his ambition did not rest here. He also desired to

ruin the Duke of Somerset, who had thrown out some threats against him. In one night the Duke of Somerset, and several other lords and gentlemen, were arrested on charge of treason, and carried to prison; and soon afterwards Somerset was brought to the scaffold, on Tower-hill, amidst crowds of spectators, who bore him sincere kindness, and expected his pardon, till the fatal stroke put an end to their hopes. Some of his friends were also condemned and executed.

The health of the young king now declining very fast, the Duke of Northumberland, by plausible reasoning, endeavoured to persuade him to exclude from the succession his sisters, the Princesses Mary and Elizabeth, and to name the Lady Jane Grey as his successor. He next engaged the king to bestow the title of Duke of Suffolk, which had been extinct, on the Marquis of Dorset, the Lady Jane's father; and then prevailed on the Duke of Suffolk to give his daughter in marriage to Lord Guildford Dudley, his own favourite son. The ambitious duke also negociated some other alliances, to strengthen his own interest. The people, who loved their king, were enraged by seeing, during his illness, the demonstrations of joy which attended these marriages. The young king, during the previous year, had had the small-pox and measles, from which he had recovered; but a cough had settled upon his lungs, and he was now manifestly in a consumption. The Duke of Northumberland at last effected his purpose of causing the Princesses Mary and Elizabeth to be set aside, and the crown to be settled on the heir of the Duchess of Suffolk—for the duchess herself was content to give place to her daughter.

After this settlement the king's health grew visibly worse. His physicians, strange as it may appear, were dismissed by the Duke of Northumberland, who was always about him, and he was put into the hands of an old woman, who pretended that she could cure him. After the use of her medicines, all the symptoms of his disease increased to a violent degree, and the youthful monarch died at Greenwich on the 6th of July, 1553, in the sixteenth year of his age, and seventh of his reign.

The excellent qualities and truly Christian virtues of this young prince had made him an object of tender affection to his people, and his death was deeply lamented. He possessed a good capacity and a mild temper; was agreeable and engaging in his person, and very affable in his address. It has been truly said of him, that he loved all that was good.

Christ's Hospital was founded by this excellent young monarch.

In this reign Boulogne was given up to the French for the sum of 400,000 crowns.

The efforts of this young king to promote the great cause of the Reformation, and to free his people from those erroneous doctrines which the Roman Catholics had engrafted upon the religion of the Bible, must render his memory for ever dear to English Protestants. During his reign the gross superstitions of the Romanists were almost entirely laid aside. The people of all classes were encouraged to read the Scriptures, and to think for themselves concerning the great truths of religion; and the Bible being now translated into

English, all might judge for themselves between the popish and the protestant doctrines. Many good men there were, bishops and others, of whom we may hear more hereafter, who faithfully preached the true doctrines of the Gospel, and who, eventually, laid down their lives for the protestant faith. King Edward the Sixth's support of these good men, and his anxiety to spread the truths which they taught, constitute his principal claim to the reverence and regard of posterity.



QUEEN MARY.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Reign of Queen Mary.—1553—1558.

IV. THE title of the Princess Mary, Accession of Queen Mary. A. D. 1553. after the death of her brother, King Edward VI., was for the most part recognised by the nation. The Protestants, indeed, dreaded the effects of her violent prejudices against the reformed faith; but the Dudleys were universally disliked; and they, as it was foreseen, would be the real sovereigns if the Lady Jane Grey were raised to the throne. The miseries, too, of the late civil wars were not forgotten; and men were unwilling to incur the danger of renewed

bloodshed and confusion by disturbing the natural order of succession.

The Duke of Northumberland, sensible of the opposition which he must expect, endeavoured, by false pretences, to get the two princesses into his power; but Mary, receiving intelligence of his treacherous design, and of the death of the king, hastily retired to Framlingham, in Suffolk, with the purpose of escaping into Flanders, in case she should find it impossible to defend her right of succession.

Northumberland, finding further dissimulation impossible, went to Sion House, accompanied by the Earl of Pembroke and others of the nobility, and approached the Lady Jane, who resided there, with all the respect due to the sovereign. Lady Jane, who was in a great measure ignorant of these transactions, received the Duke and his friends with equal grief and surprise; refused to accept the crown—pleaded the preferable right of the princesses—expressed her dread of the consequences which might be expected to follow her elevation to the throne—and desired to remain in a private station. Overcome, however, at last, by the entreaties of her father, her father-in-law, and her husband, she submitted to their will, and was immediately conveyed to the Tower, where it was usual for the sovereigns of England to reside for a few days at their accession. Orders were given for proclaiming her queen throughout the kingdom; but they were executed in London only, and heard there with silence and concern. In the mean time the partisans of Mary daily increased. It is true, indeed, that the Protestants could not forbear, amid their tenders

of dutiful allegiance, expressing the apprehensions which they entertained with respect to their religious faith ; but on receiving from the princess an assurance that she never intended to change the laws of Edward VI., they enlisted themselves in her cause with zeal and affection ; the nobility and gentry flocked to her standard, and she was proclaimed with joyful acclamations.

Mary immediately gave orders for taking into custody the Duke of Northumberland and several members of his family ; some of whom, however, were afterwards pardoned. She also confined the Duke of Suffolk, the Lady Jane Grey, and Lord Guildford Dudley. The Duke of Northumberland, Sir Thomas Palmer, and Sir John Gates were beheaded ; and sentence was pronounced on Lady Jane Grey and Lord Guildford, but without any intention of putting it into immediate execution ; the youth and innocence of the parties, neither of whom were seventeen years old, pleading strongly in their favour.

The joy which the nation felt at the succession of the rightful heir to the crown was soon damped by the conduct of Mary, who was so bigoted to the Romish religion, that she resolved, not only upon the abolition, but the persecution of Protestantism in England.

Gardiner, Bonner, Tonstal, and other Romish bishops, who had been deprived of their sees in the late reign, were restored ; and all preachers throughout England were silenced, excepting such as could procure a particular licence ; which licence was, of course, bestowed wholly upon papists.

Several protestant bishops were thrown into prison,

among whom was the aged and venerable Latimer. The mass was solemnly restored ; and many Protestants fled from the violence of the persecution, and took refuge in foreign countries.

Gardiner, who was made prime minister, endeavoured, but without success, to temper the persecuting zeal of the queen by representing to her the prudence of adopting more moderate measures ; and gave similar advice to Charles V., Emperor of Germany, who sought the alliance of England by marrying his son Philip to Queen Mary, and who acquiesced in the policy of the bishop's advice.

In a short time the marriage between Philip and Mary was determined upon.

It was agreed that Philip should have the title of king, but that the government should remain solely in the hands of the queen. This marriage-treaty occasioned great discontent, diffusing, as it did, universal apprehensions for the liberty and independence of the nation. The character of Philip, too, was deservedly detested ; and an insurrection broke out, headed by Sir Thomas Wyatt, which was with difficulty suppressed ; but at length he was taken and executed.

It was reported that Wyatt had accused the Princess Elizabeth and the Earl of Devonshire as being his accomplices ; but on the scaffold he took care to acquit them of all share in his rebellion. However, Mary, who regarded her sister with great malevolence, and who had obliged her to retire into the country, availed herself of the pretext which this rebellion afforded to commit her to the Tower, and ordered her to be strictly examined by the council ; but the princess made so

good a defence, that the queen was obliged to release her. Soon afterwards, in order to send Elizabeth out of the kingdom, it was proposed that she should marry Philibert Emmanuel, the Duke of Savoy; and on her declining this proposal she was imprisoned at Woodstock. The Earl of Devonshire, though equally innocent, was confined in Fotheringay Castle.

To Lady Jane Grey and her husband, Wyatt's rebellion proved still more fatal. The queen, incapable of generosity or clemency, determined to remove every person from whom the least danger could be apprehended; and warning being given to Lady Jane to prepare for death, Romish divines were sent for to persuade her to abjure the reformed religion; but she continued steadfast in the protestant faith to the last, and submitted herself to the stroke of the executioner with the utmost serenity, though she had but just seen her husband led to execution, and his headless body brought back in a cart; for her thoughts were fixed upon a happy immortality through the merits of her Redeemer.

The Duke of Suffolk, her father, was executed soon afterwards, as was also Lord Thomas Grey; and within a short time the prisons were filled with the nobility and gentry of England.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Reign of Mary (continued.)

AT length, after some delay, Philip Mary I. married arrived in England, and was married to to Philip of Spain.

the queen in Westminster Abbey; but he was disliked for his arrogant demeanour; and the Spaniards were so hateful to the English, that Mary could never succeed in getting Philip declared presumptive heir to the crown. He endeavoured to render himself popular by procuring the release of the Princess Elizabeth, the Earl of Devonshire, and other persons of distinction.

By the advice of Bishop Gardiner, it was now resolved that the laws against the protestants should be put in force, and a dreadful persecution took place.

Ridley, Bishop of London, and Latimer, formerly Bishop of Worcester—two prelates celebrated for learning and virtue—perished together in the same flames at Oxford.

In the midst of their cruel torments these good bishops were wonderfully supported, and encouraged each other's constancy to the last, by their mutual exhortations. Ridley was in the vigour of life, but Latimer was much older. The latter, when tied to the stake, called to his companion in martyrdom, "Be of good cheer, brother Ridley; we shall this day kindle such a torch in England, as I trust in God shall never be extinguished." These excellent men had done much by their writings and their preaching to further the work of the Reformation, and to spread the knowledge of the Gospel in England; and Protestants in these times ought to pray that the torch of truth which they that day kindled, may continue to burn brightly among us.

Besides Latimer and Ridley, many of the best and most pious men and women in England were burned to death, in London and other places, during the reign of

this popish queen ; among them were five bishops, and many other clergy, fifty-two women, four children, and some hundreds of people besides ; all of whom were put to death for no other reason than that they refused to profess a faith which they believed to be unscriptural and false.

Bishop Gardiner, who had not expected that matters would be carried to such extremities, had left the office of persecutor in a great measure to Bishop Bonner, a man of a brutal and savage character, who seemed to rejoice in the torments of the unhappy sufferers. An attempt was made to introduce the Inquisition into England ; and a formal embassy was sent to Rome, to carry thither the submission of England, and to beg for its re-admission into the bosom of the church ; of which event the Pope took advantage, and required restoration of all the former emoluments of the church. This the nation opposed ; but the queen complied, so far as depended upon herself. About this time Bishop Gardiner died ; and the great seal was given to Heath, Archbishop of York, in order that he might, by his authority, forward the persecution of the Protestants.

These measures had now become odious to the nation, and were opposed by the Commons, who now refused to grant the supplies which the queen required. This increased her ill-humour, which was before very great, on account of the neglect and indifference of her husband, who had left her and gone over to Flanders, some months before, and of the disappointment of her dearly cherished hope of becoming mother of an heir to the crown.

Mary now gave herself up to grief and despondency,

and passed most of her hours in solitude. The chief part of government to which she applied herself was the extortion of money from her people, in order to satisfy the demands of her husband ; and she exacted so much, that many of the gentry were obliged to retrench their expenses, and dismiss their servants ; numbers of whom, having no other means of subsistence, betook themselves to robbery. The queen's rapaciousness also induced her to give endless disturbance and interruption to commerce.

The Emperor Charles V. resigns his crown. In the meantime Don Philip became King of Spain, by the voluntary resignation of his father, Charles V., who

A. D. 1556.

retired into a monastery, and there soon experienced the base ingratitude of the son to whom he had resigned his dominions. An act of equal perfidy and barbarity was during the next year perpetrated in England. Archbishop Cranmer, who had long been detained in prison, and who had suffered grievous ill-treatment, was condemned and burned for heresy. Terrified by the near prospect of a cruel death, this good man had been tempted in a moment of weakness to sign a paper retracting his profession of the Protestant faith. His guilty recantation availed him nothing ; and when called upon to seal his testimony with his blood, he confessed, and bewailed his weakness ; and thrusting into the fire " the unworthy hand " which had signed his retraction, he held it there till it was consumed ; thus showing himself at last a true member of the " noble army of martyrs."

In order to please Philip, the queen employed all her arts to engage the English to take part with him in a

war with the French ; and she contrived to send him an army of 10,000 men ; but this interference proved unfortunate, as it occasioned the loss of Calais, which was taken by the Duke of Guise from the English, who had held it above 200 years. This raised great murmurs against the queen and her council, and deeply embittered her declining years. Soon after this loss, a close alliance was established between France and Scotland by the marriage of Mary Stuart, the young Queen of Scotland, with the Dauphin.

During the whole reign of Mary the English were under great apprehensions, with regard not only to the succession, but to the life of the Princess Elizabeth. The hatred which the queen, her sister, bore to this princess broke out perpetually. Elizabeth, however, very prudently retired into the country, lived very privately, spent the greatest part of her time in reading and study, and did not intermeddle in state affairs. She concealed her religious opinions, and complied with the religious mode of worship.

Queen Mary was now, and had been long, in a declining state of health, and in a most unhappy frame of mind. Knowing herself to be hated by her subjects—abhorring the prospect of Elizabeth's succession—perceiving the increase of Protestantism, in spite of all her cruelties—dejected on account of Calais, the name of which, she said, would be found when she was dead to be “written on her heart,”—and angry and anxious respecting the absence and neglect of her husband, she fell into a low fever, which, together with a dropsy under which she had for some time laboured, put an end to her life on the 17th of November, 1558, in

Death of Queen the forty-third year of her age, after a Mary. A. D. 1558. brief and miserable reign of five years, four months, and eleven days.

This queen possessed few qualities either amiable or estimable ; and her person was as little engaging as her character. Her understanding was narrow, and her temper dark and stern. Violent, revengeful, jealous, tyrannical, and cruel, she was wretched during her life, and is distinguished in history as the queen of "bloody" memory. The annals of her reign are especially valuable, as exhibiting the resignation and fortitude with which the true followers of Christ are enabled to endure the most cruel sufferings, and the priceless worth of that Christian faith which can thus support them in the hour of trial.

The celebrated Cardinal Pole, who before his admission to priest's orders had been proposed to Mary as her husband, and who had been made Archbishop of Canterbury in the room of Cranmer, died after a protracted illness on the day of the queen's death. This cardinal was universally beloved for the modesty and benignity of his disposition and deportment.

At this time England was, in many respects, in a very rude state. There was scarcely a chimney to any of the houses, even in considerable towns ; the fire was kindled near the wall, and the smoke found its way out of the roof, door, or windows. The houses were built of hurdles, plastered over with clay. The common people slept on pallets, and had each a good round log under his head for a pillow. Almost all the furniture and utensils were of wood.

Mary had no children.



ELIZABETH.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Reign of Queen Elizabeth.—1558—1603.

V. DIVIDED as was, at this time, the English nation by differences of sentiment with respect to religion, all parties seemed unfeignedly glad that the sceptre passed into the hand of ELIZABETH.

When Queen Mary's death was announced to the Parliament, by the Lord Chancellor Heath, no regret appeared ; but the House immediately resounded with "Long live Queen Elizabeth ! Long and happily may she reign" ! On her way from Hatfield to London, Elizabeth was attended by crowds of people, who expressed

Accession of Queen
Elizabeth. A. D.
1558.

the utmost joy at her accession. When the queen entered the Tower, she fell on her knees, and returned thanks to God for the deliverance which he had granted her from her bloody persecutors.

This done, she seemed prudently determined to bury in oblivion all former offences ; and she received with affability even those who had acted with the greatest malevolence towards her. When, however, the bishops came in a body to tender to her their allegiance, she turned from Bonner, as from a man polluted with blood.

Philip, the husband of the late queen, made proposals of marriage to Elizabeth, but she resolutely refused them.

On the occasion of her coronation, Queen Elizabeth was conducted, on horseback, through London, amidst the joyful acclamations of her subjects ; every species of magnificence being displayed in honour of the event. A boy, who personated Truth, was let down from one of the triumphal arches, and presented her with a Bible. She received the book in the most gracious manner, pressed it to her bosom, and declared that, amidst all the costly testimonies which the citizens had that day given her of their attachment, this was the most precious and acceptable. Such a declaration became a Protestant queen.

Elizabeth was at this time twenty-five years of age. She was not remarkable for beauty ; but her manners were at once affable and dignified ; she gained all hearts ; and her sound understanding, prudence, and moderation, secured for her popularity.

The queen being determined to re-establish the

Protestant religion, a bill was speedily brought into parliament for the abolishing of the mass, the restoring of the Liturgy of Edward VI., and the asserting of the supremacy of the monarch. When urged by the parliament to make choice of a husband, Elizabeth replied, that in case she should never have children, her life, as she was convinced, ought to be regarded as entirely devoted to the interests of religion, and the happiness of her subjects ; that England was her husband, all Englishmen her children ; that she desired no better vocation than the governing and rearing of such a family ; and hoped that it might be engraved on her tomb-stone, "Here lies Elizabeth, who lived and died a maiden queen."

While the queen and parliament were employed in the restoration of Protestantism, peace with France and Scotland was concluded. The next heir to Elizabeth was Mary, the Queen of Scotland ; and, at this time, the wife of the Dauphin of France.* Those persons indeed, who were attached to the Romish religion, thought that this princess had, even now, a better title to the English crown than Elizabeth herself had ; and the King of France, Henry II., advised the dauphin to quarter the arms of England with his own, and to take the title of King of England. On the last account, in particular, Elizabeth conceived a most violent jealousy against the Queen of Scotland ; and the affairs of Scotland speedily afforded her an opportunity of avenging the injury, and of providing for her own safety.

* Margaret, sister of Henry VIII., had been the wife of James IV. of Scotland. Her son, James V., was father of Mary.

Dreadful civil wars now broke out in Scotland, in the course of which the disciples of John Knox, though sincerely attached to the Protestant cause, shewed themselves sadly deficient in that spirit of charity which should distinguish all who profess the Christian religion.

The Scottish Romanists were supported by France. Elizabeth immediately took vigorous and effectual measures to break this alliance between France and Scotland ; and by her aid, the Protestant party became entire masters of the kingdom ; and established the Presbyterian form of worship and discipline.

In a short time, Mary's husband, who, upon the death of his father, Henry II., had become King of France, by the title of Francis the Second, died suddenly ; and his widow, though with sincere and bitter regret, was induced to leave her beloved France—the country in which she had been educated from her infancy—and to return to her native land. She had now reached her nineteenth year ; and being in the full bloom of her exquisite beauty, surrounded by a factious and turbulent nobility, and by stern ecclesiastics, who, perhaps, judged her too harshly, she yet further distinguished herself by the affability of her demeanour, the grace of her manners, and the elegance of her genius. She was received in Scotland with demonstrations of joy and affection far beyond her expectations. She had, however, a very unquiet reign, her Protestant subjects being naturally dissatisfied with her government ; to say nothing of other causes of discontent which she gave to her people generally. She never ceased to

remember with regret the country which she had quitted; and she soon found that her interest lay in maintaining a good correspondence with Elizabeth. In this she judged rightly; but she further very imprudently urged a request to the English queen to the effect that she should be declared successor to the crown; which request Elizabeth rejected. This claim being relinquished, or, at least, laid aside for the present, the queens appeared to be cordial friends; and letters filled with the most amicable expressions passed between them.

Elizabeth continued to govern her own kingdom with great wisdom and equity. She so much increased the English shipping, and so promoted trade, that she was justly styled the "Restorer of Naval Glory, and Queen of the Northern Seas."

Queen Elizabeth, as it may well be supposed, received many proposals of marriage, both from foreign princes and from the most distinguished of the nobles of England; such proposals, however, she rejected; and publicly declared her preference of a single life.

CHAPTER XL.

Reign of Elizabeth (continued.)

THE great rival powers of Europe at this time were Spain and England. Philip II. King of Spain, placed himself at the head of the Roman Catholic interest, and thus converted the adherents of the Romish faith into zealous partisans of Spanish greatness: Elizabeth, on the contrary, was the bulwark and support of the

numerous but still persecuted Protestants of Europe ; and it was not long before war broke out between these rival sovereigns. Some years afterwards, Mary, Queen of Scots, fell into the hands of her enemies, who confined her in the castle of Lochleven, and treated her in the most rigorous manner, compelling her to resign the crown in favour of her son by her second husband, Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley. The young prince was accordingly proclaimed king, by the title of James VI.

Elizabeth, whose whole conduct towards Mary was full of duplicity, disclaimed these proceedings ; and on receiving intelligence that the Queen of Scotland had escaped from confinement, she promised to protect her ; but her jealousy prevailed over every other principle ; and having induced the unhappy Mary to take refuge in England, she forcibly detained her there under pretence of guarding her from her enemies ; nor would she admit the royal fugitive into her presence, though Mary entreated her to permit her to vindicate herself in person from the imputations of her enemies. Various persons were employed to confer with Mary respecting her vindication, but they only furnished Elizabeth with pretexts for more strictly confining her royal relative, and finally reducing her to a state of absolute captivity at Fotheringay Castle, in Northamptonshire. At last, Mary was brought to trial on the charge of having entered into a conspiracy against the life of the Queen of England, and was condemned to death. Elizabeth exhibited much reluctance to permit the execution of this sentence ; but at length she signed the fatal warrant, and the unfortunate Queen of Scotland was commanded to prepare for death. Mary was

nowise dismayed by this awful command. She denied, indeed, the right of Elizabeth to condemn to death one who was not subject to the laws and jurisdiction of England ; but she received her sentence with a cheerful countenance, and professed to welcome the approach of death as the end of all her miseries

She bade adieu with much tenderness to some among her nobles who had been faithful to her cause, and also to her domestic attendants ; requesting on behalf of the latter that they might be sent safely back to their own country, and that some of them might be permitted to attend her at her death. This last request having been most reluctantly granted, Queen Mary made choice of four men and two maid-servants as her attendants on the scaffold. Being a papist, she did not desire the ministry of any protestant clergyman. The Dean of Peterborough, if not with all the tenderness which the circumstances of the unhappy queen demanded, at least with faithfulness, exhorted her, as she was now standing on the brink of eternity, to exert a true and lively faith in Jesus Christ ; declaring to her, that the Scriptures were the only rule of doctrine, the merits of Christ the only means of salvation. The queen, then, with the aid of her women, disrobed herself, and laid her head on the block, without any sign of trepidation. The fatal axe fell ; and so perished, in the Queen Mary, of Scotland, beheaded. A. D. 1587. forty-fifth year of her age, and the nineteenth of her captivity, Mary, Queen of Scotland, a princess, guilty, it is to be feared, of very grave crimes, but commanding our pity by her many misfortunes, her long imprisonment, and by the tragical death to which she was condemned by a near relative, to whom she had looked for protection.

Elizabeth, when informed of Mary's execution, affected the utmost surprise and indignation, and expressed great anger against her ministers and counsellors, for putting to death, as she said, her dear sister and kinswoman, contrary to her purpose. Yet, as she had signed the death-warrant, these expressions of grief and anger can scarcely be considered as genuine.

King James of Scotland, who was sincerely and cordially attached to his mother, highly resented the treatment which she had received at the hands of Elizabeth, and even prepared to make war upon England. Various considerations, however, induced him to adopt a more pacific course of conduct; and he fell gradually into a good correspondence with the court of England.

CHAPTER XLI.

Reign of Elizabeth (continued.)

DURING the process of these transactions at home, hostilities continued to be carried on between Spain and England. Sir Francis Drake, in the year 1587, destroyed a Spanish fleet at Cadiz, and gained other important advantages; and Thomas Cavendish, a gentleman of Devonshire, who was resolved to repair his wasted fortune at the expense of the Spaniards, fitted out some ships at his own cost, committed great depredations on the Spanish settlements in the South sea, and returned in triumph to London, having his sails composed of damask and cloth of gold. In the mean time, however, accounts were received to the effect

that Philip was making vast preparations for the invasion of England, and for the entire conquest of the kingdom.

With this purpose a prodigious fleet was equipped, and able officers were appointed. The most renowned of the nobility of Spain and Italy were ambitious of engaging in this enterprise, and the Spaniards arrogantly called their navy the *Invincible Armada*.

Queen Elizabeth made the best preparations in her power for resistance. The royal navy of England consisted at that time but of twenty-eight sail, but the merchants and gentry furnished additional vessels, and the seacoast was well lined with land forces. Still, however, in respect of numbers, the English fleet, which was commanded by Lord Howard, of Effingham, was much inferior to that of the enemy.

The queen, however, undismayed by present dangers, issued her orders with tranquillity, and animated her people to a steady resistance. She also engaged James, the young King of Scotland, to unite with her in opposing the Spanish tyrant.

The more to excite the martial spirit of the nation, Elizabeth appeared on horseback in the camp at Tilbury, and riding through the lines with a cheerful countenance, exhorted the soldiers to remember their duty to their country and their religion; and declared her intention, though a woman, to lead her troops herself against the enemy, and rather perish in battle than survive the ruin and slavery of her people.

Just as the Spanish Armada was ready to set sail, the Marquis of Santa Croce, the admiral, was seized with a fever, and died. The vice-admiral, by a remark-

able concurrence of circumstances, met with a like fate. At length, however, the fleet set sail from Lisbon; but the next day a violent tempest scattered the ships, sank some of the smallest, and damaged many others. As soon as the fleet, consisting of one hundred and thirty vessels, was re-fitted, it proceeded towards England, and arrived in the English Channel on the 19th of July, 1548. Lord Howard, of Effingham, the admiral, who, no longer expecting an invasion during that season, had laid up his ships and discharged most of his seamen, had just time to get out of harbour at Plymouth, when he saw the Armada advancing in full sail towards him, disposed in the form of a crescent,

Arrival of the Spanish Armada in the English Channel, 19 July. A. D. 1558.

and covering a space of seven miles, reckoning from one extremity to the other. He was soon reinforced by all the nobility and gentry, who had provided themselves with vessels, and, after many skirmishes, the Spaniards were defeated, and fled with the greatest disorder and precipitation. A violent tempest overtook them, and so many of their ships were wrecked, that not half the Armada returned to Spain.

After this signal defeat the Spaniards sustained great losses by the attacks which the English made every year on their navy and their territories. Among the able commanders who conducted these hostilities against the Spaniards was the Earl of Essex, the general of the land forces. Essex was the queen's particular favourite, but his high spirit led him sometimes to forget the respect due to his sovereign. He proved, moreover, exceedingly unsuccessful in his conduct of the affairs of Ireland, whither he had been sent as

lord lieutenant, and which was nearly lost by his mismanagement.

His enemies, the chief of whom were the Earl of Nottingham, Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Robert Cecil, and Lord Cobham, threw no obstacles in the way of his advancement; but with dishonourable artifice they employed spies to watch both his actions and his expressions. Essex was indiscreet as well as unfortunate. His rivals took ingenious advantage of this circumstance; and their unfavourable reports to the queen, together with his own precipitate conduct, led to his ultimate disgrace. On his return from Ireland he was twice examined by the privy council; and at length being, with Lord Southampton, whom, in opposition to the queen's pleasure, he had appointed, while in Ireland, his master of the horse, brought to trial on a charge of conspiracy against Elizabeth, sentence of death was passed on them both.

The queen was strongly inclined to pardon Essex, and re-called the warrant for his execution, which, however, she was afterwards prevailed upon once more to sign; and being led to believe that the unfortunate young nobleman had made no application for mercy, she gratified his enemies by suffering the warrant to take effect, and he was privately beheaded in the Tower.

Lord Essex, brave, generous, and sincere, but haughty, violent, and imprudent, was no more than thirty-four years of age when he was Execution of Lord Essex. A.D. 1601. brought to this untimely end. Some of his associates were tried and executed. Lord Southampton's life was spared, but he remained a prisoner during the remainder of Elizabeth's reign.

It ought to be mentioned, to the disgrace of Sir Francis Bacon, that though not obliged by his office to assist at Essex's trial, he did not scruple, in order to obtain the queen's favour, to be active in depriving of life a man who had been his friend and patron, and whose generosity he had often experienced. About two years after the execution of this nobleman, the Countess of Nottingham, whose husband had been the bitter enemy of Essex, being on her death-bed, sent for Queen Elizabeth, to whom she confessed that she had been employed by the unfortunate Essex, after his condemnation, to deliver to her Majesty a ring, which the queen had given to him as a pledge of her affection ; with a promise that let his disgrace at any time be what it might, she would give him a patient hearing, and receive his apology, if he sent this token to remind her of her promise.

The queen, astonished at this instance of perfidy, burst into a furious passion ; she shook the dying countess on her bed, crying out, "God may forgive you, but I never can." She then rushed from the chamber ; and from that hour, resigning herself to the deepest melancholy, she rejected all consolation, and refused food. Throwing herself on the ground, and declaring that life was a burden to her, she vented her grief in perpetual groans and tears. Ten days and nights she lay in this condition upon a carpet, leaning upon cushions, with which her maids supplied her. She would neither permit herself to be laid in bed, nor make trial of any of the remedies which her physicians prescribed. When her end was visibly approaching, Elizabeth named her nearest kinsman, the King of Scots, as

her successor. Being then advised by the Archbishop of Canterbury to fix her thoughts upon God, she replied that she did so, and soon afterwards expired. She died on the 24th of March, 1603, in the seven-
Death of Queen Elizabeth. A.D. 1603
 tieth year of her age, and forty-fifth of her reign.

Queen Elizabeth had, beyond all question, great qualities for government. Her wise and prudent administration—her noble defence of her kingdom against Spanish aggression—and, above all, her steady support of the Protestant religion—will cause her name to be for ever held in honour ; but she was the slave of passions, which led her into actions that have left an indelible stain upon her memory.

This queen wrote several books, and translated others. She was familiarly acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages.

In the third year of her reign, Elizabeth, who, though a queen, had till that time worn none but *cloth hose*, was furnished by her silk-woman with a pair of silk knitted stockings, which she said were *marvellous delicate wear*. It may be worth while to observe, that extended commerce and improved machinery have, in our own times, brought within the reach of the middle classes of society conveniences and elegances, which, three hundred years ago, were scarcely attainable even by the greatest sovereign in the world.

About the year 1571, pocket-watches were first introduced into England from Germany.

About 1580, the use of coaches was introduced into this country by the Earl of Arundel. Before that

time the queen, on public occasions, rode on horse-back behind her chamberlain.

Post-houses are supposed to have been first established in England during this reign.

In the fifth year of Elizabeth the first law for the relief of the poor was enacted.

In her reign Sir Thomas Gresham, an eminent merchant, built the Exchange, for the reception of merchants. Queen Elizabeth visited it, and called it the *Royal Exchange*.

Queen Elizabeth first used the name of GREAT BRITAIN as a collective appellation for the kingdoms of England and Scotland.

Here ends the Line of Tudor.

TABLE XXXII.

SUCCESSOR TO QUEEN ELIZABETH.

JAMES VI. of Scotland, and I. of England, son of Mary, Queen of Scots.

TABLE XXXIII.

LINE OF STUART.

1. JAMES I. began to reign A. D.	.	.	1603
2. CHARLES I., son of James I.	.	.	1625
The Commonwealth	.	.	1648
3. CHARLES II., son of Charles I. (restored)			1660
4. JAMES II., brother of Charles II.	.	.	1685
5. MARY II., daughter of James II., with her husband, William III.	.	.	1689
6. ANNE, sister to Mary II.	.	.	1702



JAMES I.

CHAPTER XLII.

Reign of James I.—1603—1625.

Accession of James I. THIS prince, as has been already
 I. A. D. 1603. said, was great-grandson of Margaret,
 eldest daughter of Henry VII. His title to the crown
 of England was admitted without opposition; and thus
 the kingdoms of England and Scotland became perma-
 nently united under the same monarch.

Queen Elizabeth had left the nation in such flourish-
 ing circumstances, that her successor came to the
 throne with great advantages. His new subjects, how-
 ever, could not but draw unpleasant comparisons

between the dignified and affable manners of the departed queen and the reserved demeanour of their present monarch. King James, however, soon shewed that he was not destitute of affection or gratitude : he was lavish of favours and titles, and left all the chief offices of state in the hands of his English ministers.

The love of peace was James the First's ruling passion ; and it was happy for him that the character of the times rendered the maintenance of peace, in the highest degree advantageous to his people.

Amidst the great public tranquillity with which this nation was blessed, discovery was made of a conspiracy, the object of which was to subvert the government, and to place upon the throne of England Arabella Stuart, a near relation of the king, and, like him, descended from Henry VII.

Several persons were accused of being concerned in this plot ; among whom were Sir Walter Raleigh, Lord Cobham, Lord Grey, Sir Griffin Markham, with his brother, Mr. Brooke, and two Romish priests, named Watson and Clarke. Brooke, and the two priests, were executed. Raleigh was reprieved, but remained in confinement many years afterwards ; and others were pardoned after they had laid their heads upon the block.

With respect to the Lady Arabella herself, King James, convinced of her innocence, had the generosity, or the justice, to continue to permit her to retain at court the rank which she had formerly held, and which was due to her high birth.

The meeting of parliament was long delayed on account of the plague, which had broken out in London,

and raged there with great fury. When it met, the members endeavoured to secure their privileges by diminishing certain of the prerogatives of the crown ; particularly those which were claimed by the king with reference to the election of members of parliament, and which he desired to exercise without the control of Lords or Commons.

In another matter of great importance, this parliament shewed equal independence, but much less judgment.

James earnestly urged the union of the two kingdoms over which he reigned ; but the Commons resolutely opposed it : and this gave great offence to the king.

Peace with Spain

finally concluded. was finally concluded. In the following

A. D. 1604.

year, the atrocious conspiracy called the Gunpowder Plot was discovered, and was happily prevented from being carried into execution. This plot was contrived by one Catesby, a popish gentleman, of good parts, and of an ancient family ; its object being to destroy, at one blow, the king, the royal family, and the Lords and Commons of England.

Catesby communicated this horrid plot to Percy, a descendant of the illustrious house of Northumberland ; and they agreed to take a few other persons into their confidence ; among the rest, one Thomas Winter, whom they sent over to Flanders in quest of Guido Vaux, or, as he is commonly called, Guy Fawkes, an officer in the Spanish service, of whose courage and bigoted adherence to the Romish faith they were well assured.

Tesmond, a Jesuit, and Garnet, the superior of that order in England, encouraged the conspirators ; and laboured to remove some scruples of conscience which they felt on reflecting, that by the execution of their design, some popish nobles and others, who would be present at the opening of parliament, must of necessity perish.

When the whole plot was concerted, Percy hired a vault, which had been a magazine for coals, under the House of Lords. Into this place, thirty-six barrels of gunpowder were conveyed ; and the whole being covered over with faggots and billets, the doors of the cellar were then boldly thrown open, and any body admitted as if it contained nothing dangerous.

The king, the queen, and Prince Henry, the eldest son of James I., and born at Stirling Castle, 1594, before his father's accession to the throne of England, were all expected to be present at the opening of parliament. Charles, Duke of York, on account of his tender age, would be absent ; but him the conspirators intended to seize, and to assassinate. The Princess Elizabeth, also a child, was then to be proclaimed queen.

This dreadful secret, though communicated, to above twenty persons, had been kept upwards of a year and a half. Ten days before the meeting of parliament, Lord Monteagle, a Roman Catholic, son to Lord Morley, received a letter, which warned him to absent himself from parliament. Monteagle knew not what to make of this letter, so he carried it to Lord Salisbury, at that time Secretary of State. Lord Salisbury laid it before the king, who was sufficiently acute to

conjecture that it implied something dangerous and important; and certain expressions which it contained, leading him to think that it pointed at some contrivance by gunpowder, it was deemed advisable to search the vaults beneath the houses of parliament. This duty devolved upon the Earl of Suffolk, the Lord Chamberlain, who purposely delayed the search till the day before the meeting of parliament. In the vault under the House of Lords he observed some large piles of wood and faggots; and he also saw Guy Fawkes, who stood in a dark corner, and represented himself to be Percy's servant. These circumstances being considered, it was resolved that a thorough search should be made; and accordingly about midnight, Sir Thomas Knevet, a justice of the peace, being sent with proper attendants, Fawkes was seized at the door of the vault just as he had finished his operations. On further examination the gunpowder was discovered concealed

under the piles of faggots. The matches,
Discovery of the Gunpowder Plot. and everything proper for setting fire
A. D. 1605.

to the train, were found in Fawkes's pocket; the hardy villain expressing his regret that his design of firing the powder had been disappointed. Shortly afterwards, however, the rack being just shewn to him, his obstinate resolution gave way, and he made a full discovery of the other conspirators. Catesby, Percy, and the other criminals, hearing that Fawkes was arrested, took refuge in a house in Warwickshire, intending there to defend themselves to the last. But here a dreadful retribution awaited them. A spark fell among their gunpowder, and a terrible destruction was thus made among them. The people then rushed

in upon them, and killed Catesby and Percy on the spot; others, among whom was Garnet, the Jesuit, were taken and executed; and some of the Roman Catholic noblemen were fined or imprisoned.

During the four succeeding years great disagreements arose between the king and his parliament on the subject of supplies. James, perhaps, was somewhat inconsiderate in his demands; but the Commons were certainly less liberal than, under the circumstances, might have been expected.

Henry, Prince of Wales, died in the year 1612, in the eighteenth year of his age. The English sincerely regretted the loss of this accomplished prince, who, as they believed, would in after life have promoted the glory of the nation; and they lamented his death the more on account of the disgust they had taken to the king, whom they considered as an *arbitrary monarch*, and a *conceited pedant*, and whom they also disliked for his excessive profusion to his favourites. The earliest and greatest of these was Robert Carr, a Scottish youth, whose education he took pleasure in superintending; and whom he raised, first to the rank of Viscount Rochester, and afterwards to that of Earl of Somerset.

Another and the next of King James' favourites was George Villiers, whom he employed as his cup-bearer; and whom, in the course of a few years, he created Viscount Villiers, Earl, Marquis, and Duke of Buckingham, and Knight of the Garter; bestowing the highest offices upon him, and suffering him to influence or control him in everything.

Some time after the death of Prince Henry, the king

married his daughter, the Princess Elizabeth, to Frederick, the Elector-Palatine. This marriage, though celebrated with much festivity, proved an unhappy event both to King James and to his son-in-law, being fraught with ill consequences to both.

Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition to Guinea in quest of a gold mine. A. D. 1612. Sir Walter Raleigh had now been imprisoned thirteen years, and the nation with whom he had formerly been exceedingly unpopular, began to regret that a man of his genius and enterprising spirit should thus languish in confinement. Taking advantage of this favourable disposition towards him, Raleigh prevailed on the king to send him out with a fleet in search of a gold mine which he pretended to have discovered in Guinea, and the wealth of which would, as he represented, suffice to enrich not only the adventurers immediately concerned in its discovery, but the nation generally.

The enterprise, however, failed ; for Raleigh had in truth deceived the king in his statements respecting it. Yet the execution of Sir Walter Raleigh on his return from this expedition, more especially as he was executed under the sentence which had been passed upon him so many years before, gave great dissatisfaction to the nation, who had naturally supposed that his former offences were pardoned.

James I. had formed a plan of securing the friendship of Spain by marrying his son, Charles, Prince of Wales, to the Infanta, daughter of the Spanish monarch ; in furtherance of which some very romantic steps had been taken. The Duke of Buckingham, however, who since the fall of the former favourite, Somerset, had

governed both the court and the nation, contrived to break off the match, and by so doing he brought on a war with Spain ; an event which greatly embarrassed James, who was utterly averse to war, and also much involved in debt.

Shortly afterwards a treaty of marriage was set on foot between the Prince, and the Princess Henrietta, daughter of the king of France ; but before it could be concluded, James I. was seized with a tertian ague, which put an end to his life. He died Death of James I.
A. D. 1625. on the 27th of March, 1625, in the fifty-ninth year of his age ; having reigned over Scotland from his infancy, and over England twenty-two years.

Awkward in his person, and ungainly in his manners, this monarch was but ill qualified to command respect ; partial and undiscerning in his affections, he was little likely to acquire, and ought not to have expected, general esteem or love.

Of a feeble temper, rather than of a frail judgment, he was exposed to ridicule by his vanity, but exempt from hatred by his freedom from pride or arrogance. Upon the whole, it may be said of him, that with many virtues and considerable capacity, he was more adapted to the conduct of private life, than to the government of kingdoms ; it would probably be difficult to find a reign less illustrious. James I. was the author of several books.

In the reign of James I. the famous Lord Chancellor Bacon rose to celebrity, and was disgraced and imprisoned for taking bribes from the suitors in his court. During this reign above thirty thousand persons are computed to have died in London of the plague within the space of one year.

A great comet appeared about the time of the death of Anne of Denmark, the queen of James I. The establishment of the English colonies in America renders this reign especially memorable.

The first sedan-chair was seen in England during this reign. It was used by the Duke of Buckingham, to the great indignation of the people, who exclaimed that he employed his fellow-creatures to do the service of brutes.

The gentry of England at this time resided chiefly at their country-seats, to the great comfort and improvement of their dependants, and very much to their own advantage. The king would often say to them, "Gentlemen, in London you are like ships in the sea, which shew like nothing; but in your country villages, you are like ships in a river, which look like great things."

London in the reign of James I. was almost entirely built of wood, and was a very unsightly city. The Earl of Arundel first introduced the practice of erecting brick buildings.

Greenland is supposed to have been discovered about this period. The whale fishery during this reign was carried on with success.

The trade between England and the East Indies was fully established during this reign. Copper halfpence and farthings now began to be used, instead of leaden tokens.

One most important benefit which James I. conferred upon England remains to be mentioned. He employed the most learned men of his time to translate the Old Testament from the Hebrew, and the New Testament from the Greek; and the unrivalled translation then made, is that which is now in use among us.

TABLE XXXIV.

FAMILY OF JAMES I.

WIFE.

ANNE OF DENMARK, who died 1618.

SONS.

1. HENRY, Prince of Wales; who died before his father.
2. CHARLES, Duke of York, afterwards Prince of Wales, and the successor to the throne.

DAUGHTER.

ELIZABETH, married to Frederick, Elector-Palatine, afterwards King of Bohemia. She was mother to the Princess Sophia, and grandmother to George I.



CHARLES I.

CHAPTER XLIII.

Reign of Charles I.—1625—1649.

Accession of Charles I. A. D. 1625. **II.** THE House of Commons, during the reign of James I., had conceived a design of new-modelling the government, by reducing the royal prerogative within more narrow limits; so that the king should have less power than formerly, and the House of Commons, which represented the people, more privileges than they had formerly enjoyed. There were among the Commons very able men, who endeavoured to bring about this alteration.

The young king, unsuspecting of this design, was

anxious to assemble the parliament ; and, being of a noble and trusting nature, began his reign with full confidence that the Commons would grant him the supplies of which he stood in need.

The new parliament, however, disappointed his hopes, by voting him a very scanty supply.

This treatment the king highly resented ; and, in order to carry on his operations against both Spain and Austria, and to discharge obligations contracted by his father, he exerted his royal prerogative, as former kings had done in times of necessity, by demanding loans from his subjects. This proceeding was represented as highly unjust ; the discontent which it occasioned was increased by the failure of an expedition against Cadiz, the conduct of which had been entrusted to the Duke of Buckingham. This nobleman had gained an almost unlimited influence over the king ; and was by him supposed to be equally a favourite with the parliament. Many members of parliament, however, bore the duke great ill-will, and resolved to check his power.

The next parliament that met was deaf, as had been its predecessor, to the king's earnest remonstrances, and voted him a sum far short of that which he required. On this, Charles demanded, from the maritime towns of England, that each one of them, with the assistance of the adjacent counties, should equip a certain number of vessels. The city of London was rated at twenty ships. This was the beginning of the tax now called *Ship-Money*, which afterwards gave great discontent to the nation.

The temper of the English at this period was diame-

trically opposed to superstitious observances ; yet this was the time which Laud, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, chose for introducing into the services of the English Church new and semi-popish ceremonies.

The puritanical party had become strong in the kingdom ; and many of the leading members of the House of Commons had secretly embraced the tenets of that rigid sect. These persons, of course, gave their most strenuous opposition to the Romish doctrines ; and, moreover, entertained some suspicion of the king's inclination to favour those doctrines, and the party by which they were professed, Charles having married a Roman Catholic princess. The king, on his side, maintained his prerogative, and imprisoned several members of parliament for sedition. In the midst of these disputes, the Duke of Buckingham was assassinated at Portsmouth, as he was conversing with some French gentlemen. The assault was so sudden, that Buckingham had only time to say "*The villain has stabbed me ;*" then drawing out the knife from his breast, he expired. The assassin proved to be one Felton.

Soon afterwards, an irreconcilable breach was made between the king and the commons. The commons insisted on various demands, with which the king was unwilling to comply ; and, in particular, they claimed the right of regulating a certain tax, known by the name of tonnage and poundage.

At length, Charles, incensed by their opposition to his wishes, dissolved the parliament ; and resolved to call no new one, till he should see in the nation symptoms of a more compliant disposition.

After the death of Buckingham, Charles's queen,

Henrietta Maria, to whom he was most affectionately attached, became his chief friend.

By her magnanimity and faithful affection, she well deserved the king's high regard ; but being of a temper somewhat passionate, she sometimes precipitated him into imprudent courses. That she was a Romanist was also a circumstance deeply to be regretted, both on its own account, and because it engaged her to procure for the Roman Catholics some privileges which were highly distasteful to the nation.

The king's chief minister was now Sir Thomas Wentworth, afterwards created Earl of Strafford. Strafford had formerly belonged to the popular party ; but his fidelity to the king was unshaken. Laud, at this time Bishop of London, had great influence over the king. He was a man of great severity of manners, and exceedingly zealous in his endeavours to exalt the priestly and prelatical character. He was the inveterate enemy of the Puritans ; among whom Prynne, a barrister of Lincoln's Inn, was eminently distinguished.

While there was no parliament the king continued to demand *ship-money*, which was regarded as a great grievance. John Hampden, a gentleman of fortune, in Buckinghamshire, refused to pay this tax ; and in order to bring its legality to trial, determined to stand a legal prosecution. The case was argued during twelve days, and sentence was given in favour of the crown ; but though Hampden lost his case, he gained the applause of the people, who were roused to a sense of the danger to which their rights were exposed.

The Puritans continued to increase in numbers,

though Laud used his utmost endeavours to suppress them ; and, finding themselves restrained in England, many of them shipped themselves for America. Others conceived the same design ; but were prevented from carrying it into effect, their enemies prevailing on the king to issue a proclamation debarring them from so doing. Eight ships, lying in the Thames, and ready to sail, were detained by order of counsel ; and in these were embarked Sir Arthur Hagley, John Pym, John Hampden, and Oliver Cromwell ; all of whom had resolved for ever to abandon their native country.

Numbers of persons were tried in a most arbitrary manner, and sentenced to severe punishments, in a court called the Star Chamber. Great severities, also, were exercised by Laud ; and many complaints were made of infringements on the rights and privileges of the people.

Great discontents now arose in Scotland. The Scottish people, alarmed by the innovations introduced by Laud into the services of the Church of England, and very sincerely dreading any approach to popery, would not suffer the English Liturgy to be read, and the king lost his authority by endeavouring to enforce the use by them of that Liturgy.

All Scotland was in arms ; and a new order of things was established under the title of the Four Tables, of which so-called *Tables*, one consisted of nobility, another of gentry, the third of ministers, and the fourth of burgesses. The first act of these Tables was the production of the celebrated Covenant, by which those who signed it engaged to renounce popery, and to resist all innovations in the matter of religion ; and

to defend each other against any opposition whatever. All kinds of people flocked to sign this Covenant, which was regarded by the whole nation as a salutary and pious agreement.

In vain did the king endeavour to restrain these proceedings. He was obliged to have recourse to arms, and was consequently once more reduced to the necessity of calling a parliament, after an interval of eleven years.

Instead, however, of being moved by the king's necessities to assist him against his Scottish subjects, the Commons seized the opportunity thus afforded to them, to accomplish their original purpose of lessening his prerogative. The king expressed a willingness to enter into an accommodation for the good of the nation ; but the Commons still withheld the requisite supplies : and not knowing, in his great difficulties, what measures to pursue, Charles hastily dissolved the parliament, a measure which produced great discontent in the kingdom, and of which he had afterwards abundant reason to repent.

CHAPTER XLIV.

Reign of Charles I. (continued.)

WITHIN a short time the king thought it expedient to call another parliament. Meeting of the Long Parliament.
 This assembly, which has been called A. D. 1640.
 the Long Parliament, struck a decisive blow very early in their session, by impeaching, first, the Earl of Strafford, whom they considered as prime minister,

and afterwards, Archbishop Laud; both of whom were committed to the Tower.

The Commons, to whom the sovereign power was now, in a manner, transferred, prepared a heavy charge against the Earl of Strafford, who was consequently tried in Westminster Hall, before both houses of parliament, on a charge of high treason. The earl, in his defence, shewed the utmost magnanimity; but his enemies were determined upon his death, and the populace were excited to be clamorous against him.

The king being urged to consent to his death, and knowing him to be innocent of all participation in the violent measures which had roused the popular discontent, found himself in so difficult a situation, that he knew not what course to take. Strafford, hearing of Charles's irresolution, addressed to him a letter, in which he entreated that, for the sake of the public peace, his life, innocent though he was, might be forfeited. After the most violent anxiety and doubt, the king yielded, signed the death warrant, and Lord Strafford was soon afterwards most cruelly beheaded on Tower-hill.

The parliament now proceeded to annihilate the principal articles of the king's prerogative, and to make some important reformatations in the state; among which reformatations may be reckoned the abolishing of the high commission court, and of the court of the Star Chamber.

The Scottish parliament, also, took advantage of the king's helpless situation, and obliged him, however unwillingly, to agree to certain laws which it saw to enact.

A conspiracy, headed by a gentleman called Roger More, a Roman Catholic, was now formed in Ireland, with the view of asserting the independence of that country; and a dreadful massacre of the English ensued.

During this popish insurrection all kinds of barbarities were practised. No sex, age, or condition was spared; the English who perished by these cruelties being computed to have amounted to at least two hundred thousand.

When the king received an account of this insurrection, he communicated the intelligence of it to the Scottish parliament; but that assembly paid little attention to the distresses of the English, or to the authority of their sovereign. Charles, therefore, found himself obliged to have recourse to the English parliament, who, even on this miserable occasion, seized the opportunity of exalting their own authority, and of depressing their king's. Charles, finding his difficulties increasing every day, took some precipitate and indiscreet measures, which gave his enemies great advantage over him; and being in the utmost danger from the enraged multitude, he retired to Hampton Court, deserted by all the world, and overwhelmed with grief and remorse for the fatal measures into which he had been hurried.

In the hope of securing the authority which they had gained, the Commons assumed the power of appointing generals, levying armies, and raising a militia; and, under the pretence of the terrors of popery, they petitioned the king to agree to this.

So unreasonable a request enraged the king, and he replied that he would not give up the command of his

army even for an hour. This refusal broke off all further negotiations between the king and his parliament; and each party having now recourse to arms, a dreadful civil war arose, in the beginning of which the Royalists gained several victories.

The Parliamentarians, or Puritans, were called by the king's friends *Roundheads*—it being then the fashion to wear their hair closely cropped; they, in return, called the Royalists *Malignants*, or *Cavaliers*.

The battle of Marston Moor, in which engagement fifty thousand British troops were led to mutual slaughter, was the first that proved decidedly unfortunate to Charles I.

The Royalists defeated at Marston Moor. A. D. 1644.

In this battle Oliver Cromwell, who commanded the rebel army, gained a decided advantage over Prince Rupert,* the commander of the Royalists.

Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, who had long been a prisoner in the Tower, was now brought to trial, and executed.

After his death the liturgy of the Church of England was abolished by parliament, and the Puritanical mode of worship took its place.

To Sir Thomas Fairfax, whose commission did not run in the name of the king and the parliament, but in that of the parliament alone, the charge of re-modelling the army was nominally given; in reality, however, the whole military authority devolved upon Cromwell. By him and Fairfax new officers were appointed; and

* The Princes Maurice and Rupert, each of whom had offered his service to Charles I., were the sons of his sister, the Princess Elizabeth, the wife of Frederick, the Elector-Palatine.

the whole military force was entrusted to persons upon whom they could rely. There was a great profession of religion among the parliamentary troops ; and it cannot be doubted that in some cases this profession was sincere. It is, however, to be feared that the stern fanaticism, which characterized the partisans of Cromwell, was generally mingled with much gross hypocrisy.

On the 14th of June, 1645, a decisive battle was fought at a village named Naseby, in The Royalists de-Yorkshire. The army of the parliament feated at Naseby. prevailed : and the king was obliged to A. D. 1645. flee, leaving all his cannon and baggage behind him, and upwards of four thousand prisoners. After this battle Charles retired into Wales, in hopes of recruiting his forces, but met with no success.

The king's affairs, in all quarters, now went fast to ruin. With the remains of a broken army, he escaped to Oxford, and there shut himself up during the winter season. In the meanwhile Fairfax and Cromwell pursued their victories with uninterrupted success, and within a short time most of the middle counties of England were reduced to obedience by the parliamentary forces. The Prince of Wales, in pursuance of the king's orders, went over to France, and joined the queen at Paris.

The condition of Charles I. during this winter was, to the last degree, disastrous and melancholy ; but his vigour never deserted him ; and he resolved that if he could not live as a king, he would at least die like a man of honour, so that none of his friends should have reason to blush for the prince whom they had so unfor-

unately served. He made repeated attempts for a peaceful accommodation with his parliament, but without success ; they absolutely refused him a safe conduct to London, and gave orders to seize his person in case he should attempt to come thither.

At last, in the hope that the Scots, if they had a spark of generosity in their nature, would be moved with compassion by seeing their native prince in such distress, he resolved to seek their protection ; and having with great difficulty escaped, in company with two faithful friends, from Oxford, he presented himself at Newark, where at that time the Scottish army was encamped.

The Scottish generals received him with outward marks of respect ; but the distressed monarch soon found himself in no better position than that of a prisoner very strictly guarded. The Scotch leaders required him to issue orders to Oxford, and to all his other garrisons, commanding them to surrender to the parliament ; and well knowing that resistance was hopeless, King Charles complied with this request. Fairfax, the parliamentary general, far from allowing violence, would not even permit insolence or triumph over the unfortunate Royalists ; and, by his generous humanity, this cruel civil war appeared, after four years' continuance, to be brought to a calm conclusion.

Other and greater evils were, however, in store for the monarch and the country.

As soon as the English parliament heard that the king had put himself into the power of the Scots, they entered into a negotiation for his being delivered up to them ; and with this demand the Scots, to their very

great disgrace, complied, on the condition that they should receive from the English the sum of £400,000, to which they laid claim on account of certain arrears due to them. Soon afterwards, the army, which was now under the influence of Oliver Cromwell, got possession of the king's person; and the parliament being for a time under the necessity of submitting to the army, the leaders of the latter ventured to bring the king to Hampton Court, where, for a while, he lived with an appearance of dignity and freedom, and was universally esteemed and beloved for the meekness and equanimity of his behaviour.

After a time, some intelligence which the king received of intended treachery, induced him to take his departure from Hampton Court; but, instead of betaking himself to a place of safety, he was unfortunately prevailed upon to take refuge in Carisbrooke Castle, in the Isle of Wight. His enemies did not fail to take advantage of this false step. Cromwell, in particular, in concert with Ireton, employed all his arts to destroy him; and at last the traitor Cromwell, after many apparently devout prayers, advised in a secret council that the king should be brought to trial, and punished under a judicial sentence, on the ground of tyranny and maladministration.

CHAPTER XLV.

Reign of Charles I. (continued.)

THE next step which Cromwell took was to intimi-

date the parliament, in order to make them fall in with all his measures ; and he so far succeeded, as to lead them on from one act of violence to another, till the king was in reality dethroned, and the whole constitution overthrown.

On the king's refusing to assent to certain bills which were framed to ruin him, Hammond, who was governor of the Isle of Wight, removed, by orders from the army, all his servants, cut off his correspondence with his friends, and shut him up in close confinement. To be speedily poisoned, or assassinated, Charles fully expected ; but he had no thought of being brought to a public trial. Amidst all these calamities, he found consolation in religion ; he preserved his equanimity and cheerfulness, and reposed a firm trust and confidence in God.

At length, a commission, of five peers and six commoners, was sent to the Isle of Wight to treat with the fallen king. He yielded to all their demands, except two ; he would neither give up his friends to punishment, nor desert his religious duty. This negotiation was so long in hand, that the army had leisure to execute their violent and sanguinary purposes ; by multiplied successes, they subdued all their enemies. Things were fast tending towards a military despotism, and none remained to oppose the violent measures of the army but the helpless king and the Parliament. By Cromwell's suggestion, the soldiery sent to the Parliament, demanding the punishment of the king on account of the blood spilt during the war, and requiring the dissolution of the present House of Commons. At the same time, the army sent Colonel Eure

to seize the king's person, and convey him to Hurst Castle, a solitary and doleful fortress, standing on a point of a projecting rock, and, at high tide, almost cut off from the Hampshire coast. The Parliament issued orders that the army should advance no nearer to London ; but the generals, in defiance of this order, marched to the capital, and placed guards in such a manner as to surround the Houses of Parliament.

Three days afterwards, Colonel Pride, formerly a dragoon, environed the House of Commons with two regiments, and, directed by Lord Grey, of Groby, suffered no members to enter, except about fifty or sixty, who agreed in principles with Cromwell and his party. This small number immediately proceeded to business, and committed to prison several principal members. These sudden and violent resolutions held the whole nation in terror and astonishment, and greatly affected the trade and commerce of the country.

The next step was a motion, in the House of Commons, to appoint a high court of justice to try King Charles for treason. The peers, however, on this vote being sent up to their house, unanimously rejected it. On which the Commons resolved to depend on their own authority in this wicked measure ; and Colonel Harrison, the son of a butcher, and one of the most furious enthusiasts in the army, was sent to conduct the king to London. All the outward symbols of sovereignty were now withdrawn from him, and his attendants were encouraged to treat him with rudeness and disrespect : but the king bore this, as he had done his other calamities, with Christian patience.

Soon after his arrival in London, Charles was summoned to his trial before what was called the High Court of Justice. Cromwell, Ireton, Harrison, and other chief officers of the army, most of them men of low birth, were members of this self-constituted court. The twelve judges of the land were also appointed members of it ; but on their affirming that it was contrary to all English law to try the king for treason, their names were struck out. One Bradshaw, a lawyer, was the president of this court, before which King Charles I. was impeached as a tyrant, traitor, and murderer ; and a public and implacable enemy to the commonwealth.

The king, three different times, with great temper and dignity, declined the authority of this court, and refused to submit himself to its jurisdiction ; behaving with such true greatness of mind as does the utmost honour to his memory.

As soon as the intention of trying the king was known in foreign parts, all men exclaimed against it, as an atrocious action condemned alike by reason and justice. The Scotch and the Dutch protested against it, and employed their good offices to prevent it ; the queen and Prince of Wales wrote pathetic letters to the Parliament ; the king's particular friends, Richmond, Hertford, Southampton, and Lindsey, entreated the Commons to consider them as the guilty persons, and spare their innocent master : but all these united efforts were in vain ; sentence was passed upon the outraged sovereign, and three days only were allowed him in which to prepare for execution. This interval he spent in great tranquillity, and occupied chiefly in reading and devotion. Those members of his family

who were in England were allowed access to him : but these were only the Princess Elizabeth and the Duke of Gloucester ; the latter being little more than an infant. Holding him on his knee, the king said, " Now they will cut off thy father's head." At these words the child looked very steadfastly upon him. " Mark, child, what I say ; they will cut off my head, and perhaps make thee a king ; but mark what I say : thou must not be a king so long as thy brothers Charles and James are alive. They will cut off thy brothers' heads when they can catch them ; and thy head too they will cut off at last ; therefore I charge thee do not be made a king by them." The duke, sighing, replied, " I will be torn in pieces first." So determined an answer from so young a child filled the king's eyes with tears of joy and admiration.

The poor Princess Elizabeth, notwithstanding her tender years, shewed by her behaviour, that the calamities of her family had made a deep impression upon her mind.

The street before Whitehall was the place appointed for the execution of the unfortunate monarch. On the fatal day, the king came forth attended by the pious and good Bishop Juxon. Observing the scaffold to be so surrounded by soldiers, that he had no chance of making himself heard by the people, Charles addressed himself to the few persons who were about him, in the same strain of gentleness and humility which he had all along maintained. Though innocent, as he declared, so far as it respected his people, he acknowledged the equity of his execution in the sight of his Maker ; and observed that an unjust sentence, which he had for-

merly suffered to take effect, was now punished by an unjust sentence upon himself; (alluding to his having signed the warrant for the death of the Earl of Strafford.) He forgave all his enemies, even the chief instruments of his death; but exhorted the whole nation to return to the way of peace, by paying obedience to their lawful sovereign, his son and successor.

When he was preparing himself for the block, Bishop Juxon said to him, "There is, Sir, but one stage more, which though turbulent and troublesome, is yet a very brief one: consider, it will soon carry you a great way; it will carry you from earth to heaven; and there you shall find to your great joy, the prize to which you hasten—a crown of glory!"—"I go," replied the king; "from a corruptible to an incorruptible crown, where no disturbance can have place." At one blow was his head severed from his body by an executioner, who wore a mask; another man, in a like disguise, held up to the spectators the head streaming with blood, and cried aloud, "*This is the head of a traitor!*"

It is impossible to describe the grief, indignation, and astonishment, which took place throughout the whole nation, as soon as the report of this fatal deed was conveyed to them; for the misfortunes, magnanimity, patience, and piety of the king, had rendered him dear to his people; and all men united in detestation of those wicked hypocrites who had brought such a stain on the nation.

Fairfax had used his utmost interest to prevent the execution of the fatal sentence; and had even urged his own regiment, though none else should follow him, to rescue the king from his disloyal murderers.

Cromwell and Ireton, informed of this intention, visited him, and concealing from him the fact, that they had actually signed the warrant for the execution, contrived, with detestable hypocrisy, to keep him engaged in prayer for Divine direction till the fatal blow had been struck.

Although, in common with all other men, he had his faults, Charles I. was a man of a truly excellent character. His manner was not very gracious, nor was his judgment always sound. He deserves the epithet rather of a *good* than of a *great* man. He was beheaded on the 30th of January, 1649, Charles I. beheaded. A. D. 1649. in the forty-ninth year of his age, and the twenty-third of his reign. And thus closed one of the blackest pages in English History.

His person was of middle size, robust and well-proportioned; his countenance was pleasing, but it was clouded by melancholy—the effect, we may suppose, of the troubles and afflictions which he had so long endured.

The dissolution of the monarchy soon followed the death of the monarch. The House of Lords was voted by the Commons useless and dangerous, and its abolition was decreed. The Commons ordered a new seal to be engraved, representing their House, and bearing this inscription, ON THE FIRST YEAR OF FREEDOM, BY GOD'S BLESSING, RESTORED, 1648. The forms of all public business were changed from the king's name to that of the "Keepers of the Liberties of England;" and it was declared high treason to proclaim, or otherwise acknowledge as king, Charles Stuart, commonly called Prince of Wales.

The Commons intended, it is said, to bind the Princess Elizabeth apprentice to a button-maker; the Duke of Gloucester was to be taught some mechanical employment: but the former soon died; of grief, as it is supposed, for her father's tragical end: the latter was, by Cromwell, sent beyond sea.

The Duke of Hamilton, Lord Capel, and several noblemen, who had been faithful friends of the king, were executed soon after him; the Earl of Norwich and Sir John Owen were condemned, but pardoned by the Commons.

TABLE XXXV.

FAMILY OF CHARLES I.

WIFE.

HENRIETTA MARIA, youngest daughter of Henry IV. of France, and of Mary of Medicis.

SONS.

1. CHARLES, afterwards king.
2. JAMES, Duke of York, afterwards king.
3. HENRY, Duke of Gloucester.

DAUGHTERS.

1. MARY, married to the Prince of Orange, and mother of William III.
2. ELIZABETH, who died a prisoner in the Isle of Wight, the year after her father's murder.
3. HENRIETTA MARIA, married to the Duke of Orleans.

CHAPTER XLVI

The Commonwealth.—1649—1660.

AFTER the confusion which ensued upon the violent death of Charles I. had a little subsided, the parliament proceeded to make an attempt to settle the government. They forbade all persons, on pain of high treason, to acknowledge Charles Stuart, commonly called Prince of Wales, who, however, was proclaimed king in Ireland and Scotland, as Sovereign of England. They also voted that no more addresses should be made to the House of Lords: they abolished that house as equally useless with the kingly power; and decreed that the nation should thenceforward be governed as a republic. Cromwell's ambition led him to seek for unbounded authority. He was soon appointed to command the army in Ireland, against the Marquis of Ormond, the lord-lieutenant, who headed the royalists, and who had engaged many of the native Irish to espouse the king's cause, under the conduct of Owen O'Neal. Cromwell's army proved victorious, and he pursued his conquests with great barbarity.

Ormond, finding his affairs so desperate that they would admit of no remedy, left the island; and about

forty thousand of the Irish passed into foreign service.

Charles, the eldest son of the late monarch, was at the Hague when Sir James Douglas brought him intelligence that he was proclaimed king by the Scottish parliament. The conditions annexed to the proclamation, viz., that he should strictly observe the Covenant, and entertain about him none but godly men faithful to that obligation, damped his joy; and he hesitated for some time before he ventured to trust himself among his Scottish subjects. At length, however, he received an account of the fate of Montrose, a nobleman of uncommon bravery and merit, who, at the head of an army of royalists, had unfortunately fallen into the hands of the puritans, by whom he had been put to death in the most ignominious manner. This determined the king, who had, indeed, no other resource, to comply with the desires of the Scottish parliament; and he sailed from Holland, escorted by seven Dutch ships. Before he was permitted to land, he was required to submit to terms of the most disadvantageous and humiliating kind; and was afterwards treated with great indignity. He was consulted on no public measure; he was not called to assist at any councils; and his favour was sufficient to keep any one back from office and advancement.

As soon as the English parliament found that the treaty between the king and the Scots was likely to end in an accommodation, they prepared for war. Cromwell was sent for from Ireland, where he left Ireton to command in his stead.

Fairfax having resigned his commission in disgust, Cromwell was declared Captain-General of England.

He immediately marched with an army of sixteen thousand men to Scotland, where, after some difficulties, he obtained a great victory at Dunbar.

The Scots defeated by Cromwell at Dunbar. A. D. 1650.

This defeat of the Scots was regarded by the king as, upon the whole, a fortunate event. Both armies were almost equally his enemies; and the vanquished were now obliged to give him some increase of authority; but although he was now crowned at Scone, with great solemnity, he remained in the hands of the most rigid covenanters, and was still, in fact, little better than a prisoner.

As soon as the season would permit, hostilities were renewed between the Scotch and English, and the king, being allowed to join the camp, had gained a very advantageous post. From this post, however, he was forced by Cromwell, and on this he resolved at once to march into England, where he confidently hoped that all who were discontented with the present state of affairs, would flock to the standard royal. He persuaded his generals to enter into these views; and with an army of fourteen thousand men he commenced his southern progress. Cromwell pursued him; and the king being disappointed in his expectations of increasing his army, arrived at Worcester greatly harassed and fatigued. Cromwell arrived thither soon afterwards with a superior force. A decisive battle was fought—the king was obliged to flee; and the whole Scottish army was either killed or taken captive.

About fifty or sixty persons escaped with the king; but he found it expedient to separate himself from them; and

Cromwell defeats Charles II. at Worcester. A. D. 1651.

at length, by the advice of the Earl of Derby, he entrusted himself to the care of a farmer, by name Pendarell, who inhabited a lone house at Boscobel, on the borders of Staffordshire. This man, whose name deserves to be honourably remembered, had four brothers, and though a great reward was set upon the king's head, the whole family maintained unshaken fidelity. They clothed the royal fugitive in a garb like their own, led him into a neighbouring wood, put a bill into his hand, and pretended to be engaged with him in cutting faggots. Some nights he lay upon straw in the house; and once, to conceal himself, he mounted an oak, where he remained twenty-four hours. He saw several soldiers pass by, all intent upon seizing him, as he found by the wishes which they expressed in his hearing. This tree was afterwards called the **ROYAL OAK**. After this Charles endured incredible hardships and fatigues, and had many narrow escapes. Once he rode towards Bristol in the disguise of a servant, before Mrs. Lane, the wife of a zealous royalist. He was afterwards received by Colonel Windham, and other friends; but was obliged to move from place to place very frequently, to prevent discovery. At length a vessel was found at Shoreham, in Sussex, in which he embarked, and after one and forty days' concealment, he arrived safely at Feschamp, in Normandy.

Escape of Charles II. from the coast of SEX, in which he embarked, and after Sussex. A. D. 1651.

CHAPTER XLVII.

Oliver Cromwell Protector.—End of the Commonwealth.

AFTER the battle of Worcester, which Cromwell called his crowning mercy, that general was greatly elated; and though he had been the main agent in abolishing the kingly power, he shewed evident signs of a desire to seize the royal dignity for himself. The parliament, however, now assumed entire authority over the British dominions. An act was passed for abolishing royalty in Scotland, and for annexing that kingdom, as a conquered province, to England; and General Monk, who had been left in command there by Cromwell, contrived, by his vigorous measures, completely to subdue the Scotch, and by his prudence to reconcile them to subjection.

Ludlow and Ireton subdued Ireland. All the American settlements which had declared for the king were obliged to yield; and Jersey, Guernsey, Scilly, and the Isle of Man, were easily brought to subjection.

The parliament then sent a fleet against the Dutch, under the command of Admiral Blake, a most valiant officer. The Dutch employed against him the famous Admirals Tromp and De Ruiter. Many engagements took place, in which the losses of the Dutch were very great; and at length they made overtures for peace, to which, however, the parliament did not seem inclined to listen.

Cromwell plainly perceived, by the proceedings of

the parliament, that they were jealous of his power and ambition, and were resolved to bring him into subordination to them. This he determined to prevent ; and for this purpose he summoned a general council of officers of the army, most of whom owed to him their advancement, and were dependent upon him for their future preferment. In this council it was voted to frame a remonstrance to parliament in favour of the army. The parliament took offence at this remonstrance, on which the breach became still wider between the army and the commonwealth. A short time afterwards, Cromwell, seeing that matters were now ripe for his purpose, went in a rage to the House of Commons, attended by three hundred soldiers, some of whom he placed at the door in the lobby, and some on the stairs. At first he observed to a friend that he had come with the purpose of doing what grieved him to the very soul. On being advised to reconsider his design, he sat down for a little while, and listened to the debates ; which not being to his mind, he started up, and began to load the parliament with the most violent reproaches. Then stamping with his foot, as a signal for his soldiers to enter, "For shame !" said he to the members, "get you gone ! Give place to honest men, who will more faithfully discharge their trust. You are no longer a parliament, I tell you."—He then commanded a soldier to seize the mace. "What shall we do with this bauble ?" said he ; "here, take it away. It is you," said he, addressing himself to the house, "who have forced me upon this." Having said all this, and much more, intermingling with the whole, hypocritical professions of religion, he commanded the

soldiers to clear the hall, ordered the doors to be locked, and departed to his lodgings in Whitehall.

OLIVER CROMWELL, in whose hands this, his arbitrary and furious dissolution of this famous parliament, had left the whole power, civil and military, of the British empire, now proceeded to choose a parliament for himself, consisting chiefly of ignorant, low-bred citizens, who pretended to great sanctity. One of them was a leather-seller, who was called *Praise-God Barebone*; and this ridiculous name being affixed to the assembly, it was called *Barebone's Parliament*. In a few months, however, this parliament, by a formal deed, gave up their supreme authority into the hands of Cromwell; and very soon afterwards the officers of the army took upon them to declare Cromwell declared him Protector of the Commonwealth A.D. 1653 of England. Oliver Cromwell, with his usual hypocrisy, pretended that he accepted this high dignity merely that he might perform the duty of a constable, and preserve peace in the nation.

During these disturbances at home, the honour of the nation was kept up in foreign parts by the fleet and the army. Tromp, the Dutch admiral, lost his life in a sea engagement with Monk and Dean, the commanders of the English fleet, and peace was concluded with Holland. Cardinal Mazarine, by whom, during the minority of Louis XIV. the affairs of France were at this time conducted, sought the friendship of the Protector; and by the means of the bravery of Blake, Cromwell was enabled to humble the power of Spain and Italy.

When Cromwell had for some time borne the title

of Protector, it was proposed to confer upon him that of King. This dignity he ardently desired ; but the army had been taught to detest the regal power, and consequently, after an agony of perplexity and doubt, he determined from motives of prudence to decline the offered crown. On this refusal the parliament found themselves obliged to retain the names of *Commonwealth* and Protector. They gave the usurper Cromwell the power of nominating his successor, and resigned to him a perpetual revenue for the pay of the fleet and army. He had authority to nominate another house of parliament, resembling, in some important respects, the former House of Lords. Notwithstanding these triumphs, Cromwell's government was detested by the whole nation ; even his own family held his proceedings in abhorrence. His son Richard had knelt to him, and conjured him to spare the monarch's life. His daughters abhorred his usurpation ; and, above all, his favourite daughter, Mrs. Claypole, on her death-bed upbraided him with all the heinous crimes into which his ambition had betrayed him. Fresh conspiracies against him were discovered every day, and his troubled conscience made him a stranger to peace. He lived in continual dread of assassination ; to guard himself against which he wore armour under his clothes, and carried about him several offensive weapons. He never lay three nights together in the same chamber, nor took the direct road to or from any place ; society and solitude were alike terrible to him. At length the anxiety of his mind sensibly affected his bodily health. He was seized with a slow fever, which changed into a tertian ague. When he found that he was in danger of

dying, he expressed great fears for his soul ; but six fanatical preachers, who surrounded him, flattered him into a persuasion that the Lord had heard their prayers, and would restore him. His physicians, however, were obliged at length to break silence, and to declare that the Protector could not survive another fit. Upon this the council sent a deputation to learn his pleasure with regard to his successor ; but his senses were almost gone, and he could not express his intentions ; however, when asked whether it were not his wish that his son Richard should succeed him, he faintly pronounced the monosyllable "Yes." Soon afterwards on the 3rd of September, 1658, in the fifty-ninth year of his age, and ninth of his usurpation, Oliver Cromwell expired. Cromwell was of a robust frame of body, and of a manly, though not an agreeable aspect.

Death of Oliver
Cromwell. Sept. 3,
A. D. 1658.

This usurper left two sons, Richard and Henry ; and three daughters, one married to General Fleetwood, another to Lord Fauconberg, and a third to Lord Rich.

On Oliver Cromwell's death, the council acknowledged the succession of his son Richard, whose brother, Henry, governed Ireland in such a manner as to secure the obedience of that kingdom. General Monk, whose authority was well established in Scotland, being much attached to the family of Cromwell, immediately proclaimed the new Protector there ; the army and the fleet everywhere acknowledged his title ; the most considerable counties and corporations congratulated him upon his succession ; foreign ministers were forward in paying him the usual compliments ; and Richard, whose moderate and unambitious character

would never have led him to contend for empire, was tempted to accept the rich inheritance when it was thus offered to him by the consent of almost the whole nation. The violent proceedings, however, which ensued in parliament, and the cabals which were formed against him, soon induced Richard to give up the Protectorate, and to return to a private station. Henry, the Deputy of Ireland, also very quietly resigned his command, and retired to England. Richard continued to possess the paternal estate, and lived in peace to an extreme old age ; not dying till the latter end of Queen Anne's reign.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

Restoration of the Monarchy.

AFTER Richard Cromwell's resignation, the Council of officers, now possessed of supreme authority, restored what remained of the old parliament, called the Long or Rump Parliament, which had beheaded the king, and which Oliver Cromwell had turned out of the house. The proceedings, however, of this parliament, giving great disgust to the officers, they determined that it should be dissolved. Accordingly, General Lambert drew up some troops in the streets of Westminster, and when Lenthall, the speaker of the House of Commons, was proceeding in his coach to the parliament-house, he ordered the horses to be turned, and very civilly conducted him home. The other

members were intercepted in like manner, and thought it most prudent to retire to their respective houses.

While these things were transacting, General Monk, who was in Scotland, had formed a design of restoring the king, with whom he had had some communication. Monk, as was necessary, was very secret in the business, and withdrew his confidence even from his own brother, on discovering that he had mentioned the matter, though to a man whom he himself could have trusted. He subsequently marched towards London, having first written to desire that the parliament would remove to country quarters the troops then in the metropolis. With this demand the parliament, not very willingly, complied ; and Monk, soon afterwards, arrived with his army, and took up his quarters in Westminster.

The general was introduced to the House of Commons ; and after thanks had been given him by the speaker for the eminent services he had rendered to his country, Monk took this opportunity of advising a dissolution of parliament ; but he still kept his own intentions secret.

A short time afterwards, General Monk wrote a letter to the house requiring them, in the name of the citizens, soldiers, and whole commonwealth, to issue writs, within a week, for the filling of their house, and to fix the time for dissolving themselves, and assembling a new parliament. As soon as intelligence of this happy measure was communicated to the nation, all parties were filled with joy, at the prospect of a restoration of peace, concord, liberty, and justice ; and all vowed

never more to gratify false and factious tyrants by their divisions.

Every thing tended toward the re-establishment of monarchy ; but Monk still professed great zeal for the commonwealth ; nor was it till every thing was disposed in favour of the king's restoration, that Monk allowed Sir John Granville to deliver a message to him from Charles II., and communicated to him his intentions in the king's behalf. Still, however, he scrupled to commit anything to writing, and sent only a verbal message to the exiled monarch assuring him of his services, and exhorting him to leave the Spanish dominions, and to retire into Holland. Charles followed these directions, and, with considerable difficulty, escaped to Breda, and thence to Holland.

When the new parliament met, though all were desirous of the king's return, no one ventured to express such a wish. For some days Monk was reserved as usual ; but having sufficiently sounded the inclinations of the members, he gave directions to Annesley, president of the council, to inform them that Sir John Granville, servant of the king, was at the door with a letter from his Majesty to the Commons. This intelligence was received with transports of joy. Granville was called in, and the letter, accompanied by a declaration from the king, offering, among other matters, a general amnesty, with only some few necessary exceptions, was eagerly read. Without one moment's delay, a committee was appointed to prepare an answer ; and both letter and declaration were published, to the great joy of the people.

The Lords hastened to reinstate themselves in their

ancient authority, and to take their share in the settlement of the nation. They found the doors of their house open, and were all admitted as formerly.

The two houses attended while the king was proclaimed with great solemnity, in Palace-yard, at Whitehall, and at Temple-bar.

The respect of foreign powers soon followed the submission of the king's subjects.

When Charles II. disembarked at Dover, he was met by General Monk, whom he cordially embraced. The restored monarch entered London on the twenty-ninth of May, which was also his birthday. Wherever he passed, crowds of people lined the way, and rent the air with acclamations.

Thus did the brave General Monk, without effusion of blood, by his cautious and disinterested conduct, alone, bring about the restoration of the monarchy, and the settlement of the three kingdoms, which had long been torn with the most violent and dangerous convulsions.



CHARLES II.

CHAPTER XLIX.

Reign of Charles II.—1660—1685.

Charles II. began **WHEN** Charles II. ascended the throne, to reign. A.D. 1660. his engaging manners filled the nation with the most sanguine hopes ; and by the whole tenor of his actions and discourse, he shewed himself desirous of obliterating the memory of past animosities, and of uniting every party in affection for their prince and native country.

He made a happy choice of ministers, who supported each other's credit, and pursued the interest of the public.

General Monk, to whom Charles owed so much, was

created Duke of Albemarle, and was ever treated by the king with great marks of distinction.

A universal joy and festivity was now diffused throughout the nation. It is, however, to be lamented that when the melancholy austerity of the fanatics fell into discredit in the kingdom, an unbounded and licentious gaiety took its place.

A proclamation was issued, declaring that such of the late king's judges as did not yield themselves prisoners within fourteen days, should receive no pardon. Nineteen surrendered themselves; some were taken in their flight; and others escaped beyond sea.

At the earnest solicitation of the restored monarch, an act of indemnity was passed, which secured the lives and fortunes of all who had not had an immediate hand in the late king's death. Cromwell, Ireton, Bradshaw, and others, being dead, were attainted, and their estates forfeited. No more than six of the late king's judges were executed; the other persons who had sat in judgment upon Charles II. were, by an unexampled lenity, reprieved, and dispersed into several prisons. About this time died the Duke of Gloucester, brother to the king, and a prince of most promising hopes. He was only twenty years old when he caught the small-pox, which proved fatal. By this event, the king, who was tenderly attached to his brother, was very deeply affected. The Princess of Orange, one of the daughters of Charles I., having come over to England to partake of the joy attending the restoration, was soon afterwards taken ill, and died. Princess Henrietta, another of that king's daughters, was

ried to the Duke of Orleans, brother to the French king.

After a recess of nearly two months, the parliament met, and proceeded to settle the affairs of the nation. The king left his ministers to act for him ; and, though unhappily addicted to licentious pleasures, shewed himself desirous that justice should be done to all classes of his subjects.

Lord Clarendon, who was Chancellor and Prime Minister, acted with great wisdom and dignity.

The bishops, nine of whom remained alive, were restored to their sees ; and to the vacant sees new bishops were appointed ; the ejected clergy, too, recovered their livings, and the Liturgy was readmitted into the churches.

In proportion as the king found himself established on the throne, he began to alienate himself from his honest minister Clarendon, whose character was little suited to his own ; and also shewed much ungrateful neglect of the unfortunate cavaliers, who had suffered in the royal cause. A few of them, indeed, had pensions ; but the greater part of the royalists continued in poverty and distress ; while the female favourites of Charles, and the companions of his mirth and pleasures, obtained from his easy and indolent temper every thing which they required.

A Dutch war was resolved on, which was carried on for some years with great loss on both sides. During this war the plague broke out in London, in the month of October, 1665, and carried off in one year ninety thousand of its inhabitants. On account of this fearful distemper,

he Plague raged

London. A. D.

1665.

the king was obliged this year to summon the parliament to meet at Oxford. The next year, on the third of September, a dreadful calamity happened in London. A fire broke out in a baker's shop near London bridge, and spread with such rapidity for three days and three nights, that four hundred streets, containing thirteen thousand houses, and eighty-nine churches, were reduced to ashes. The king used his utmost endeavours to stop the progress of the flames, but without success.

One benefit, however, arose out of the fire. The city was rebuilt a short time afterwards, upon a better plan, the streets were made much wider and more airy than before, and of less combustible materials. Since that time, the plague has scarcely ever made its appearance in England.

Great blame being thrown upon Lord Clarendon, on account of a treaty of peace concluded with the Dutch, the king made this a pretence for dismissing that excellent and upright minister, whose enemies, being bent on his utter ruin, brought an impeachment against him for treasonable practices; and though the charge against him was obviously both false and frivolous, he was banished, and retired to France.

After the removal of Clarendon, whom the king revered but had never loved, Charles II. gave the conduct of his affairs to a set of men who formed a most dangerous ministry. They were five in number; Sir Thomas Clifford, Lord Ashley, (afterwards Lord Shaftesbury,) the Duke of Buckingham, Lord Arlington, and the Duke of Lauderdale. These men were known by the appellation of the *Cabal*, a word which the initial letters of their name happened to compose:

they were noted for their pernicious counsels, and involved the king and nation in difficulties, which raised great jealousies and discontents among the people. Their pretence was to establish the king's legal authority, but it was obvious they had a design to make him absolute. There is also reason to think that Charles himself was bent upon restoring the Romish religion.

The king saw with regret the various discontents which prevailed in the nation, and which seemed every day to increase, and he sought for expedients to appease the prevalent murmurs. By way of pleasing his people, he proposed a marriage between the Prince of Orange and the Princess Mary, eldest daughter of his brother the Duke of York, which marriage was soon afterwards carried into effect.

The Princess Mary was heir presumptive to the crown, as Charles II. had no children, and the Duke of York had no son. She had been educated in the Protestant religion.

For a considerable time, a contest was carried on between the king and the parliament for power; at this period the nation being divided into two parties, the court party, and the country party. The partisans of the court were called *Tories*, and their opponents *Whigs*.

The Commons took great pains to exclude the Duke of York from the succession, with the hope of raising to the throne the Duke of Monmouth, a natural son of Charles II., born about ten years before the Restoration; they also endeavoured to introduce some other bills of which the king disapproved; and the Houses of Lords and Commons disagreeing, the king dissolved

the parliament, and began to exercise something very like arbitrary power.

A secret conspiracy was now formed by the Duke of Monmouth, and some other noblemen, with a view to raise a civil war ; but the conspiracy was discovered, and revealed to the king, who took proper measures to prevent its being carried into effect. The king endeavoured, by every art in his power, to increase his popularity ; and, knowing that the being suspected of popery was, to him, of all others, the suspicion the most dangerous, he judged it proper to marry his niece, the Lady Anne, youngest daughter of his brother, the Duke of Gloucester, to the Protestant Prince George, brother to the King of Denmark.

Soon after this, the king was seized with a sudden fit, which resembled an apoplexy ; he languished a few days, and then expired on the sixth day of February, 1685, in the fifty-fifth year of his age, and twenty-fifth of his reign. He had so very good a constitution of body, and had been, for the most part, so careful of his health, that every one seemed as much surprised at his death as if it had occurred in the flower of his youth. He was greatly lamented. Before he died, he received the sacrament according to the rites of the Church of Rome, to which he had long been supposed to be attached.

Charles II. was remarkable for a manly figure, a fine shape, and a graceful air : his countenance, though not handsome, was lively and engaging. He was a pleasing companion, distinguished by good breeding ; a good-natured master, and was perhaps not naturally destitute of good and noble feelings ; but he was

unsteady in his friendships, ungrateful to those who had helped him in his season of adversity, and lamentably addicted to indolence and to licentious pleasures. As a sovereign, his character was in the main dangerous to his people, and dishonourable to himself.

TABLE XXXVI.

FAMILY OF CHARLES II.

WIFE.

CATHERINE of Braganza, daughter of John, Duke of Braganza, and Infanta of Portugal.

Charles II. had no legitimate children.



JAMES II.

CHAPTER L.

Reign of James II.—1685—1689.

THIS prince, who bore the title of Duke of York, and who was brother to the last monarch, began his reign with professions of his resolution to maintain the established government both in church and state. He knew, he said, that the laws of England were sufficient to make him as great a monarch as he could wish to be, and he was determined never to depart from them. And as he had already, as Lord High Admiral, ventured his life in defence of the nation, he would still go as far as any man in maintaining all its just rights and privileges.

Accession of James
II. A. D. 1685.

This discourse was received with great applause by the whole nation. "We have now," it was said, "the word of a king; and the word of a king was never yet broken." Addresses came from all quarters, full of dutiful expressions, and every one hastened to pay court to the new monarch.

The king, however, soon gave the country reason to think either that he was not sincere in his professions, or that he believed himself to be legally entitled to exercise arbitrary power. He went openly to mass, with all the insignia of his dignity; and sent Caryl as his agent to Rome, to make submission to the Pope Innocent XI., and to prepare the way for the re-admission of England into the bosom of the Catholic church. All the chief offices of the crown, however, continued still in the hands of Protestants. On all occasions the king was open in declaring that men must now look for a more active and vigilant government; and that he would retain no ministers who would not pay an unreserved obedience to his commands. The queen,* who had great influence with her husband, was a woman of spirit; but was, unhappily, much governed by priests, and especially by Jesuits.

However indisposed the king, as well as the queen and the priests, might feel towards an English parliament, it was absolutely necessary to call one in the beginning of this reign; but the speech which James II. addressed to them was more likely to work on their fears than on their affections. He demanded from them

* Mary Beatrice, of Modena, the second wife of James.

a settled revenue for life, and threw out threats of his exerting his prerogative in case of a refusal. The matter was strongly debated, but settled according to his wishes.

During the sitting of this parliament the Duke of Monmouth was induced by evil advisers to make an invasion upon England, with about 2000 horse and foot. He landed at Lyme, in Dorsetshire, and took upon himself the title of king ; but he was defeated by the royal army at Sedgemoor, and soon afterwards beheaded, to the great grief of the people, by whom he was much beloved.

Shocking cruelties were exercised after the battle of Sedgemoor by Lord Feversham and Colonel Kirke, who seemed to make a sport of death. Feversham caused numbers of the misguided rebels to be hanged without any trial ; and Kirke, of barbarous memory, encouraged his soldiers, whom he called his *lambs*, to commit all kinds of outrages. Judge Jeffries was equally cruel. Many innocent people were put to death by him, while others were reduced to beggary by heavy fines, unjustly or mercilessly inflicted.

James was very severe against the Protestant clergy, but he permitted the Jesuits to erect colleges in different parts of the kingdom, and publicly to preach and propagate their religion. Amongst other arbitrary acts, he caused the Archbishop of Canterbury and six bishops to be imprisoned for defending the rights of the Protestant church. This enraged the people to the greatest degree. The reverend prelates were brought to trial, and acquitted, to the great joy

of the nation ; but the king was still determined to rush forward on the fatal career on which he had entered.

A few days before the acquittal of the bishops a Prince of Wales was born, who was baptized by the name of James ; this event occasioned great joy, not only to the king and queen, but to zealous Catholics, both at home and abroad ; all of whom earnestly desired that a popish prince might succeed to the crown.

William, Prince of Orange, who had married the Princess Mary, the king's eldest daughter, by his first wife, Anne Hyde, daughter of Lord Clarendon, had prudently made it a maxim to concern himself very little in English affairs, and never, by any measure, to disgust any faction, or to give umbrage to the prince who filled the throne.

This sagacious conduct secured him a powerful interest in the kingdom ; so that when the king's arbitrary proceedings had estranged the hearts of his subjects from him, they turned their thoughts towards William of Orange, and many of the most considerable persons in the kingdom made secret applications to him through his envoy, Zuytlestein, who had been sent to congratulate the king on the birth of his son, and who carried back to the prince a formal invitation from most of the principal men in England, to assist them by force of arms in the recovery of their laws and liberties.

The Prince of Orange was easily prevailed on to yield to the desires thus expressed, not doubting but that in the end he should establish himself upon the throne of England.

The king, who had received some intimation of these proceedings, but who did not as yet believe that his son-in-law meditated an invasion of his dominions, made an experiment in order to see how the army stood affected towards him. He ordered one of the battalions to be drawn up before him; and by his desire their commander, General Litchfield, told them that they were required either to enter into his majesty's views with regard to the encouragement of popery, or to lay down their arms; on which, to the great mortification of James, the whole battalion, excepting two captains and a few popish soldiers, immediately laid down their arms. For some time the king stood speechless; but having recovered from his astonishment, he commanded them to take up their arms, adding, with a sullen, discontented air, that he should not again do them the honour to apply for their approbation.

CHAPTER LI.

James II. abdicates the Crown.

BEFORE the king could resolve what step to take, he received certain intelligence that the Prince of Orange was about to invade England. He was astonished at the news; he grew pale, and the letter dropped from his hand. His eyes were at length opened, and he perceived the danger of his situation.

He now, by the advice of his ministers, suddenly changed his measures: he paid court to the Dutch; he restored the charter of London and of all the corporations; and he even caressed those bishops whom he

had so lately persecuted and insulted. In all this, however, it was evident, that he was actuated solely by fear; and fearful as was the precipice on which he stood, he even outraged the feelings of the nation by appointing the Pope to be one of the young prince's godfathers.

A declaration from the Prince of Orange was dispersed all over the kingdom, setting forth the numerous grievances of the nation, such as the general encouragement given to popery, the filling of all offices with papists, the building of churches and colleges for persons of that faith, the displacing of upright judges, with other acts of arbitrary power; and signifying that, in order to redress these grievances, the prince intended to come over with an armed force, which should protect him from the king's evil counsellors, and enable him to secure the assembling of a legal parliament, which might provide for the liberty and safety of the nation.

So well-concerted were the prince's measures, that in three days he collected an armament, and set sail from Helvoetsluys, with a fleet of nearly five hundred vessels, and an army of about fourteen thousand men. He had

a prosperous voyage, and landed his troops at Torbay, on the 5th of Nov., England, Nov. 5, 1688; the day of his landing being the
A. D. 1688.

anniversary of the gunpowder treason.

Several of the English gentry joined the prince. Within a short time Lord Colchester, with a few of his troops, deserted to him; and this nobleman's example was soon followed by others; among the rest, by Lord Churchill, who owed all his fortune to James II., but

who could not justify the king's proceedings, so foreign were they to the welfare of the nation.

There remained now none in whom the king could confide; and, in the distraction of his mind, James determined to draw off his army and retire towards London. This betrayed his fears, and provoked further desertions.

Lord Churchill persuaded Prince George of Denmark, to whom, four years before, the king's second daughter, the Princess Anne, had been married, the young Duke of Ormond, and others, to take part with the Prince of Orange; and they deserted from the king under cover of night. The Princess Anne also withdrew herself. On the first intelligence of these proceedings James burst into tears. "God help me!" cried he, in the extremity of his agony, "my own children have forsaken me!"

The king was now exposed to the contempt of his enemies; and his behaviour was not such as could gain him the esteem of his friends. He appeared as much depressed by adversity as he had before been elated by prosperity. He made an attempt to treat with the Prince of Orange; but subsequently hearkened to the counsel of those who prompted him to abdicate the throne. Accordingly, having first sent away the queen, who arrived safely at Calais, he soon afterwards disappeared in the night-time, attended only by Sir Edward Hales; but as he was making his way in disguise to a ship, he was seized at Feversham, and detained by the mob. The gentry, though they refused to consent to his departure, interposed, and rescued him from insult; and on his arrival in London, the

populace, moved to compassion, and actuated by their own levity, received him with shouts and acclamations.

Soon after his arrival at Whitehall, James received a message from the Prince of Orange desiring him to leave that palace, and retire to Ham, a seat belonging to the Duchess of Lauderdale. At his own request, however, he was permitted to go to Rochester; from whence he privately embarked on board a frigate, which was in waiting for him, and which conveyed him safely to Ambleteuse, in Picardy, whence he hastened to St. Germain's, where Louis, the French king, received him with the highest generosity, sympathy, and regard.

Abdication of James
II., December,
A. D. 1688.

Thus ended the reign of a prince who, though possessed of qualities which might have tended to render him a good monarch, forfeited his throne in consequence of his support of popery, and of his arbitrary principles. In domestic life his conduct was irreproachable.

James II. having abdicated the crown, it became necessary to appoint a successor; and, after a long debate in both houses of parliament, it was agreed that the Prince and Princess of Orange should reign jointly as king and queen—William III. and Mary II.,—but that the sole administration should remain with the prince. To the settlement of the crown was added a Declaration of Rights, wherein all points which had been disputed between the king and the people were finally determined; and the powers of the royal prerogative were exactly defined, and circumscribed within more narrow bounds.

The commerce and riches of England never increased so fast in any period as in that which intervened between the Restoration of Charles II. and the Revolution in favour of the Prince of Orange.

The Revolution.
A. D. 1689.

The fleet, at the time of the Revolution of 1689, consisted of about one hundred and seventy-three vessels, and required forty-two thousand seamen to man it. James II., when Duke of York, had invented sea-signals.

The increase of coinage during the reigns of James II. and his predecessor was £10,000,000 ; and there was besides a great increase of rich clothes, jewels, plate, and coaches.

In 1650, £500 was thought as good a portion for a daughter as £2000 in 1689 ; and luxury in dress and furniture increased in the like proportion.

The Duke of Buckingham introduced from Venice, about this time, the manufacture of glass and crystal. Prince Rupert was the inventor of the sort of engraving called Mezzotinto.

The first law for erecting turnpikes was passed in 1662 ; the places of the first turnpikes were Wadesmill, Caxton, and Stilton.

Several great men flourished about this period : among whom must be particularized the great Sir Isaac Newton ; Sir Christopher Wren ; Sydenham, the Physician ; and Boyle, improver of the air-pump invented by Otto Guericke. The great poet, Milton, belonged to the two preceding reigns.

TABLE XXXVII.

FAMILY OF JAMES II.

WIVES.

1. ANNE HYDE, daughter of the Earl of Clarendon.
2. MARY BEATRICE ELEANORA D'ESTE, daughter of the Duke of Modena.

SON.

JAMES, afterwards called the Chevalier de St. George, and the Pretender, son of Marie Beatrice.

DAUGHTERS.

1. MARY, married to the Prince of Orange ; afterwards Queen of England.
2. ANNE, married to the Prince of Denmark ; afterwards Queen of England. Both these princesses were by King James the Second's first marriage with Anne Hyde.

TABLE XXXVIII.

HOUSE OF ORANGE.

William III., hereditary Prince of Orange, and grandson, on his mother's side, of Charles I., began to reign with Mary, eldest daughter of James II.,

A. D.	1689
After Mary's death, in	1694

William reigned alone.



WILLIAM III.

CHAPTER LII.

*Reign of William III. and Mary II.—1689—1694
—1702.*

THOUGH William III., Prince of Orange, William III. and Mary II. began to reign. A.D. 1689. was elected to the throne of England, Ireland, for a time, maintained its allegiance to James II., which circumstance encouraged the exiled monarch to repair to that kingdom, where he was received with all possible tokens of loyalty and attachment. Tyrconnel, the Lord Lieutenant, was devoted to his interests; his old army was steady, and a new one was raised, amounting to nearly forty thousand men.

With this army James laid siege to the town of Londonderry, which made a brave resistance, and the besiegers were obliged to retire after losing about nine thousand men.

Not long after this event, the armies of James II. and William III. came within sight of each other, but the river Boyne was between them. The water, however, at that place, was sufficiently shallow to permit men to wade across it on foot.

As William, at the head of the protestant army, was riding along the river's bank, he received a wound in the shoulder from a cannon-ball; and several of his followers were killed.

At six o'clock the next morning, he gave orders to his troops to cross the river Boyne in three different places; and a furious battle was fought, in which King William's forces were victorious. William bravely led on the horse in person. James, who stood at some little distance upon a hill, and viewed the battle, was frequently heard to cry out, "Oh, spare my English subjects!"

Soon afterwards another battle was fought at Aghrim, and was furiously contested on both sides. At length, however, the Irish capitulated; and it was agreed that the Roman Catholics should be permitted freely to exercise their religion; and that all persons who chose to do so, might remove from Ireland with their families and effects, to any other country except England and Scotland. Accordingly, about fourteen thousand six hundred of those who had fought for James II. went over to France.

James also returned to that kingdom, where he was

supported partly by the liberality of Louis XIV., and partly by occasional supplies from his daughter Mary, and from other friends. He lived about seven years at St. Germain, and there, after a lingering illness, died on the 6th of September, 1701, in the sixty-eighth year of his age. He was renowned among the Roman Catholics for his humility and piety; for, in the vain hope of satisfying Divine justice by personal sufferings, he submitted to severe bodily penances and mortifications.

Shortly before his death, James exhorted his son to have more regard for religion than for any worldly advantages. At his particular request, he was buried privately in the church of the English Benedictines, at Paris.

Scotland submitted to the protestant king. But the remembrance of an atrocious outrage committed in William's name, though, as there seems good reason to believe, not with his sanction, on the clan of Macdonald, the chief of which clan had neglected to take the oath of allegiance within the prescribed time, caused great discontent among the Scotch, and greatly tended, in subsequent times, to induce the Highlanders to side with the Stuart family.

William III., when settled on the throne, endeavoured, at first, to preserve as much as was left of the royal prerogative; but the parliament maintained their ground so firmly, that he was obliged to submit to their decisions. In return they gratified his darling wish, by furnishing him with supplies to enable him to carry on wars, with a view to the preserving of the balance of power in Europe.

Queen Mary caught the small-pox, and, to the inexpressible grief of the king, died on the 28th of December, 1694, in the thirty-third year of her age, and sixth of her reign.

Mary II. was tall and well-proportioned; and had agreeable features, with a countenance which expressed at once, mildness and dignity.

She had a good understanding, an even temper, and paid considerable outward regard to religion. It is to be feared, however, that she was deficient in natural affection towards her father, and her sister, the Princess Anne. Her highest ambition seems to have been, to shew herself a zealous protestant, and an obedient wife. Even on her death bed, she refused to see the Princess Anne, from whom she had long been estranged, but sent her a forgiving message. After the queen's death, an apparent reconciliation took place between William and Anne; and the king allowed her the palace of St. James's for her residence; but there was much jealousy and distrust hidden under these appearances of friendship and esteem.

France was at this time at war with Holland, and England took part with the latter. William's martial tastes led him to prefer the toils of war to the enjoyment of ease in his English dominions; he spent nearly three years in Flanders, which was the chief seat of the war.

While he was thus engaged, the parliament employed themselves in establishing a number of important acts; and though some of these acts were not very pleasing to the king, others were expressive of great affection

to his person and government. Still, towards the latter end of his reign, there were frequent misunderstandings and discontents between the monarch and the parliament.

On the 30th of July, 1700, died, of a malignant fever, the young Duke of Gloucester, the only surviving child of the Princess Anne. His death was much lamented by the greater part of the English nation, not only on account of his promising talents and amiable temper, but as it left the succession to the throne undetermined, and might therefore cause great disturbances in the kingdom.

The Jacobites, that is, the adherents of the exiled king James, openly exulted at an event which they imagined would secure the interest of James's son ; but the Protestants in general turned their thoughts towards the Princess Sophia, Electress Dowager of Hanover, and grand-daughter of James I. The present state of affairs in England, however, bore a very unpromising aspect. The king's health, and even his faculties, visibly declined, and apprehensive that his death could not be far distant, the Commons were consequently very solicitous to settle the succession without delay.

Having deliberated upon the subject, they came to a solemn resolution that NONE BUT A PROTESTANT should sit upon the throne of England, and that the protestant Princess Sophia, Electress-Dowager of Hanover, should be declared the next successor to the British crown after his Majesty the reigning monarch, the Princess Anne, and their immediate heirs.

Though some articles in the Act of Succession were very mortifying to him, the king gave it his assent.

Louis XIV., king of France, having recognized the son of James II. as king of England, Scotland, and Ireland, William was very urgent with the Commons to resent the affront; and the whole nation appearing to participate in the king's desire, war with France was proclaimed.

The king's health, however, was now breaking fast; but he endeavoured to conceal its decline, and, if possible, to arrest it by the use of exercise.

On the 21st of February, 1702, as he was riding from Hampton Court to Kensington Palace (which he had himself built), his horse fell under him, and he was thrown to the ground with such violence, as to break his collar-bone. He seemed, however, to be in a fair way of recovery, till the 1st of March, when his knee appeared to be inflamed; on the 4th of March he was seized with a shivering, and with other bad symptoms,

Death of William III. A. D. 1702. and on the 8th of the same month he expired, in the fifty-second year of his age, having reigned thirteen years and twenty-three days.

William III. was of a middle stature, thin, and of a delicate constitution; subject to an asthma, and continual cough from his infancy. He had an aquiline nose, sparkling eyes, and a large forehead. He was a great warrior, but not a pleasing companion. He was considered to be religious, temperate, and sincere; but his boundless ambition led him into continual wars.

TABLE XXXIX.

FAMILY OF WILLIAM III.

WIFE.

MARY, daughter of King James II., and joint
sovereign with him.

No children.



ANNE.

CHAPTER LIII.

Reign of Queen Anne.—1702—1714.

Accession of Anne. THIS princess was the consort of George,
A. D. 1702. Prince of Denmark, and second daughter

of King James II. She ascended the throne in the thirty-eighth year of her age, to the general satisfaction of all parties. Anne had experienced great vicissitudes of fortune, and numberless mortifications, during the late reign; but had borne them with an equal mind, and conducted herself with great prudence.

On the 11th of March, 1702, the queen went in state to the House of Lords, where, in a speech to both houses, she expressed her satisfaction at their unani-

mous opinion that too much could not be done for the encouragement of her allies in humbling the power of France ; and desired that they would consider of proper methods towards bringing about a union between England and Scotland. "And as I know my own heart to be entirely English," said she, "I can very sincerely assure you, that there is not any thing you can expect, or desire of me, which I shall not be ready to do for the happiness and prosperity of England ; and you shall always find me a strict observer of my word."

Addresses of congratulation were presented to the queen from all parts ; and she received them with such affability as insured her the affection of her subjects.

In a short time war was declared with France, not only by the English, but by the Germans and the Dutch.

George, Prince of Denmark, the queen's husband, was invested with the title of generalissimo of all the queen's forces, both by sea and by land, and was afterwards created Lord High Admiral.

The conduct of the war was intrusted to the Earl of Marlborough, the late Lord Churchill, who was sent to Holland, and there made, at the desire of the Dutch, generalissimo of the combined forces. Marlborough was a man of uncommon abilities, both for debate and action, and the most formidable enemy to France that England had produced for many years. He was very high in the queen's favour ; and within two years after she came to the throne was rewarded for his valour by a dukedom, and a pension of £5000 per

annum. The Duchess of Marlborough was the queen's intimate friend.

During the reign of Queen Anne a number of battles were fought upon the continent, in which the Duke of Marlborough gained great renown, and raised the glory of the British arms to the highest pitch. Among these battles were those of Ramillies, Oudenard, and Malplacquet; but the principal of them was that of Blenheim, so called because it was fought in the neighbourhood of Blenheim, a village in Germany, on the banks of the Danube. In honour of this victory, the English parliament granted to the Duke of Marlborough the manor of Woodstock, near Oxford, with a noble park. A magnificent house was built for him in the park; and the noble mansion, which bears the name of Blenheim, still belongs to his family.

In the year 1704, the brave Admiral Sir George Rooke, accompanied by Sir Cloudesley Shovel, made an attack upon Gibraltar, which at that time belonged to the Spaniards. After a short resistance, the governor

Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards. A.D. 1704. capitulated; and the Prince of Hesse, who, with some land forces, was on board Rooke's squadron, marched into

the place. This proved a very important conquest in the end; but through the envy and malice of the admiral's enemies it was undervalued at the time; so that, instead of being rewarded, the admiral was neglected, and soon afterwards displaced from his command, which was intrusted to Sir Cloudesley Shovel, who was declared rear-admiral of England.

The queen was very solicitous for the union of England and Scotland into one kingdom; and the matter

was repeatedly and warmly debated in the parliaments of both nations.

At length a treaty was drawn up, by which it was stipulated that the succession of the United Kingdom should be vested in the house of Hanover ; that England and Scotland should be represented by one and the same Parliament, to which Scotland should send sixteen peers, and forty-five commoners ; that all the subjects of Great Britain should have the same public laws and privileges, &c.

This treaty was at first violently opposed by the Tories, or Jacobite party in England, and by many of the Scots ; but every article of it was ultimately approved by a majority in both parliaments, and a law passed for the uniting of the two kingdoms. This act of union took place May 1st, 1707, Union of England which day was observed as a day of and Scotland. May 1, public thanksgiving. On the 23rd of A. D. 1707. October, in the same year, the first British parliament assembled at Westminster.

The kingdom of France at this period was reduced to the verge of destruction by successive defeats, which had drained it of people and treasure ; and nothing could have saved it but the jealousy and misconduct of the allies, who, under the command of the famous Earl of Peterborough, lost a battle at Almanza, and failed in an expedition against Toulon. The allied fleet, under the command of Sir Cloudesley Shovel, was wrecked on the coast of Scilly, when the admiral, with many others, was drowned. The Duke of Marlborough, too, made an inactive campaign, owing to the retreat of the enemy from one post to another, by

which means he was prevented from coming to an engagement with them.

During the Duke's absence, the queen's private favour shifted to new objects. Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, was supplanted by Mrs. Masham, her own relative, whom she had herself introduced to her Majesty's notice. This lady was in politics the supporter of Mr. Harley, who was at that time speaker of the House of Commons, and one of the principal secretaries of state. Mr. Harley's aim was to expel the Whigs from the advantages which they possessed under the government, and to destroy the credit of the Duke of Marlborough, and of the Earl of Godolphin, who was the treasurer. Mr. Harley's chief coadjutors in this scheme were Henry St. John, afterwards Lord Bolingbroke, and Sir Simon Harcourt. The times were favourable to this project, for the people were tired of the Whig ministry, whom they had formerly applauded.

The Duke of Marlborough and the Earl of Godolphin being apprised of the secret practices thus employed against them, wrote to the queen, declaring that they would serve her Majesty no longer if Mr. Harley were continued in his post of secretary. The queen, finding herself in danger of being abandoned by these ministers, told the duke, that Mr. Harley should immediately resign his office, which he did, and it was conferred on Mr. Henry Boyle; but she entirely withdrew her confidence from the Earl of Godolphin. Mr. Harley's coadjutors resigned with him.

CHAPTER LIV.

Reign of Queen Anne (continued.)

THE generality of the Scottish nation, and also the Tories in England, exclaimed loudly against the union ; and the Jacobites were again in motion, holding conferences amongst themselves, and maintaining a correspondence with the court at St. Germain's. In a short time, England was alarmed by symptoms of an invasion. The Pretender, the son of James II., had assumed the title of the Chevalier de St. George, and was furnished by France with an armament, in order to go over to Scotland ; the pope, Clement XI., contributed to the expense of the expedition. The attempt, however, proved fruitless : for the Pretender was intercepted by Admiral Sir George Byng, and returned to Dunkirk, after having been tossed about at sea during a whole month in very tempestuous weather.

Such noblemen and gentlemen in Scotland as were suspected of an attachment to the Pretender were apprehended, and confined in the castle at Edinburgh, or brought up to London, and committed to the Tower or to Newgate ; but within a short time they were admitted to bail, and were afterwards pardoned by an act of grace.

On the 28th of October, 1708, died, after a lingering illness, Prince George of Denmark. His death was greatly lamented by the queen ; the utmost harmony having subsisted between her and her husband.

In 1710, the Duke of Marlborough, disgusted by the queen's treatment of him, retired to Windsor ; and

so great were the alterations made in the ministry, that there was not one Whig left in it. The brave duke, who, but a few months before, had received the thanks of both houses, and had been the idol of the populace, was now hated both by parliament and people. Mr. Harley was appointed to some lucrative posts under government, and sworn again into the privy council. In the year 1711, he was made a peer of Great Britain, by the title of Earl of Oxford, and shortly afterwards Lord High Treasurer. The Duke of Marlborough, however, still kept the command of the allied army, and, with his usual courage and prudence, performed many great exploits.

But while negotiations for peace were carrying on between the court of France and the new ministers, the Duke of Marlborough was dismissed from all his employments. The famous congress of Utrecht, which eventually gave peace to Europe, began to sit on the 29th of January, 1712, and lasted above a year; during which period, the allies, actuated by avarice, jealousy, and ambition, so perplexed the queen's measures, and obstructed her designs, that she was induced to enter into a private treaty with France, unknown to the English plenipotentiaries at Utrecht.

In the meantime, the Duke of Ormond, who was now invested with the supreme command of the British forces, received particular orders not to act against the enemy; but the gallant Prince Eugene,* who had been the companion of Marlborough in his victories,

* Son of the Count de Soissons, and great nephew, through his mother (Hortense Marianne) of the Cardinal Mazarine. Eugene died in 1736.

with the representatives of some of the allied powers, urged him to disregard those orders ; and his situation being thus rendered very uncomfortable, he expressed a desire to relinquish his command. Soon afterwards, however, a fresh order was sent to him to concur with the allies in besieging the town of Quesnoy.

These proceedings occasioned warm debates at home, and led to a separation between the continental allies and the English. At the end of the campaign, the Duke of Ormond returned to England, where party disputes having become more violent than ever, London was filled with riot and uproar.

The Duke of Marlborough, hearing himself accused as the author of these party mischiefs, retired to the Continent, and was followed by his duchess. His friend, Lord Goldolphin, had recently died.

CHAPTER LV.

Reign of Queen Anne (continued.)

On the fifth of May, 1713, to the inexpressible joy of the nation, the peace, Proclamation of the Peace of Utrecht. A. D. 1713. generally known as the Peace of

Utrecht, was proclaimed ; but tranquillity was not restored at home. There were such dissensions among Her Majesty's Ministers, that the council-chamber was a scene of bitter dispute and altercation, even in the queen's presence. In the midst of these disputes, the Jacobites were not idle. They flattered themselves

that the queen in secret favoured the pretensions of her brother, the Chevalier de St. George, and that the same sentiments were cherished by the people in general ; and they even proceeded so far as to enlist men for the service of the Pretender, on the presumption that the throne would soon be vacant : the queen's constitution being quite broken, and her health very visibly declining. On the 28th of July, 1714, Lady Masham, and Lords Bolingbroke and Oxford, had a violent quarrel in the queen's presence ; on which occasion Lord Oxford resigned his staff into the queen's hand. His fall was so sudden, that no preparation had been made for supplying his place. In consequence of these transactions, a privy council was held which lasted till two o'clock in the morning, and so fatigued and agitated the poor queen that she declared she could not survive it. She was, in fact, soon afterwards seized with an apoplectic disorder, which, evading the skill of Dr. Mead and the other court physicians, gained ground so fast, that by the 30th of July her life was despaired of.

In this emergency, the privy council unanimously recommended that Lord Shrewsbury should fill the place of lord treasurer ; and this arrangement being perfectly agreeable to the queen, he was appointed to that office ; being thus at once lord treasurer, lord chamberlain, and lord lieutenant of Ireland.

Every precaution was taken for securing the peace of the kingdom, and defeating the designs of the Pretender ; and the heralds at arms with a troop of horse guards were kept in waiting, to proclaim the new king so soon as the throne should become vacant.

The queen continued, with very few intervals, in a state of lethargic insensibility, till the morning of the 1st of August, when she expired, in Death of Queen the fiftieth year of her age, and the Anne. A. D. 1714. thirteenth of her reign.

Queen Anne was of the middle size, and well proportioned ; her aspect was rather comely than majestic, her voice remarkably sweet, and her whole appearance amiable and engaging. She was a pattern of domestic virtues, and a mild and merciful princess, during whose reign no subject's blood was shed for treason. She was zealously attached to the Church of England, attentive to her religious duties, just, charitable, and compassionate ; she loved her people as if they had been her children, and was unanimously beloved by them in return. Though not of great capacity, she was respected by her subjects, and regarded by them as one of the best sovereigns that ever sat upon the throne of England, she being called by all parties, *the Good Queen Anne.*

Of six children none survived their first year except one son, William, Duke of Gloucester ; who, as has been already observed, died at the age of eleven years.

The principal act of Anne's reign, the union of England and Scotland, has been already mentioned. In the same reign an act was passed for the building of fifty new churches, in and about London. Only a few of these churches, however, were erected at this time ; and so vastly has the metropolis increased within the last century, that notwithstanding the large number of churches which have been lately built, a want of church room still exists in London and its neighbourhood.

Only a few weeks before the death of Queen Anne, the Princess Sophia, grand-daughter of James I., and Electress of Hanover, who had been declared the successor to the throne of England, died suddenly while walking in the gardens of her palace. She was a woman of great capacity; and though nearly eighty years of age, had, to the last, looked forward to the British throne. She had often declared that she should die contented if SOPHIA, QUEEN OF GREAT BRITAIN, were to be inscribed on her tomb.

TABLE XL.

SUCCESSOR TO QUEEN ANNE.

GEORGE, Elector of Brunswick, great grandson of James I.

TABLE XLI.

THE LINE OF BRUNSWICK.

George I. began to reign, A. D.	.	.	1714
George II. son of George I.	.	.	1727
George III. grandson of George II.	.	.	1760
George IV. son of George III.	.	.	1820
William IV. brother of George IV.	.	.	1830
Victoria, grand-daughter of George III.	.	.	1838



GEORGE I.

CHAPTER LVI.

Reign of George I.—1714—1727.

THE Princess Sophia, Electress Dowager of Hanover,* being dead, the succession to the throne, which had being settled on her, devolved on her son George Lewis, Elector of Hanover, who, being a Protestant, was now heir to the crown. Immediately, therefore,

* The Princess Sophia, of Brunswick, widow of Duke Ernest Augustus, Elector of Hanover, was the daughter of Frederick, Elector Palatine, and King of Bohemia, by Elizabeth, eldest daughter of James I., of England.

Accession of George upon the death of Queen Anne, orders I. A. D. 1714. were issued for proclaiming King George, in England, Scotland, and Ireland; and his title to the throne was admitted without the least opposition, tumult, or sign of popular discontent. Shortly after his coronation, however, great commotions arose in different parts of the kingdom, owing to the division of the nation into the parties called Whigs and Tories. The king, knowing that his title to the throne rested solely on Protestant principles, and regarding the Whigs as friends to his succession, while many of the Tories were favourers of the Pretender, gave his countenance to the former; and great changes were made in the ministry, as well as in the royal household; from both of which Tories were excluded.

When the parliament met, a committee was appointed to inspect all the papers relating to the late negotiation for peace, and to select such of them as might serve as subjects of accusation against the ministry, which had carried it on; but Walpole, who was chairman of this committee, moved that a warrant might be issued for apprehending Mr. Matthew Prior* and Mr. Thomas Harley, both of whom were committed to the Tower. Lord Bolingbroke, the Duke of Ormond, Lord Oxford, and Lord Strafford, were then impeached of high treason. The two former not appearing to surrender themselves (for they had left the kingdom), their names were struck out of the list of peers, and their estates were declared forfeited to the crown; on which

* The celebrated Poet.

they attached themselves to the Pretender's interest. Lord Oxford was committed to the Tower.

In the year 1715, a rebellion in favour of the Pretender, the son of James II., broke out, first in Scotland, and afterwards in England; but it was unsuccessful. The Earl of Mar, who had set up the standard of the Pretender in Scotland, was defeated by the Duke of Argyle; and the Earl of Derwentwater and Mr. Foster, who, with a party of horse, had taken the field in England, and proclaimed the Pretender, by the title of James III., were overpowered by the Generals Carpen-
Invasion of England by the Pretender. A. D. 1715.
 ter and Wills at Preston, in Lancashire, and obliged to lay down their arms.

Notwithstanding these disasters, the Pretender, having passed through France in disguise, embarked at Dunkirk, and arrived in a few days on the coast of Scotland, with only six gentlemen in his train. He was soon afterwards proclaimed king, and made his public entry at Dundee, where he assumed the style of royalty, though destitute of the smallest measure of power. Having neither money, arms, nor ammunition, he speedily found himself under the necessity of relinquishing his enterprise; and, accordingly, he sailed back to France. This rebellion is often called the rebellion of *fifteen*; as a similar attempt, which was made during the subsequent reign, was distinguished as the rebellion of *forty-five*.

This attempt being at an end, the king's ministry thought it necessary to punish the authors of it in a very rigorous manner. Lords Derwentwater, Denmuir, and several other noblemen, received sentence of death;

and though some were respited, others were executed immediately. Lord Rithsdale was condemned to death ; but through the affectionate ingenuity and noble daring of his lady, who exchanged clothes with him in his dungeon, he escaped. To the honour of George I., he permitted no punishment to be inflicted on the faithful wife. A number of other rebels, of inferior rank, were tried, condemned, and hanged. About a thousand others were transported to North America.

The Earl of Oxford, having remained full two years in the Tower, petitioned the Lords that his fate might be decided upon. A day of trial was appointed ; and the Commons were desired to prepare their charge against him. At the appointed time, the Lords assembled in the court at Westminster Hall, where Lord Cowper presided as Lord High Steward ; but a dispute arising between the Lords and Commons concerning the mode of trial, the Lords voted that Lord Oxford should be set at liberty. The Commons, however, presented an address to the king, requesting that he might be excepted from the act of grace then in preparation. He was forbidden to appear at court ; but was deprived neither of his title, nor his wealth. Soon afterwards an act of grace passed both houses ; but the Earl of Oxford, and many others, were excluded from it. Such noblemen and gentlemen, however, as were then under sentence of death, or imprisonment, on account of their concern in the rebellion, were immediately discharged.

In 1718, war was declared against Spain ; and the Chevalier de St. George thought this a favourable opportunity to renew his attempt to obtain the crown

of England. The Duke of Ormond, who was fixed upon to conduct the Pretender's expedition, obtained from the King of Spain a fleet of ten ships of war, with transports of six thousand troops, and arms for twelve thousand more. The attempt, however, was frustrated as before; the fleet being cast away by a violent storm off Cape Finisterre; and peace being soon afterwards restored between Spain and England, and the Spanish arms being, moreover, unsuccessful in Sicily and elsewhere, the King of Spain gave himself no further trouble about either the Pretender, or his pretensions.

In 1720, a nefarious project, which is now known by the name of the South-Sea Scheme, was set on foot in England. A set of unprincipled adventurers, of whom one of the principal was Sir John Blunt, persuaded a number of simple people, who were in too great haste to be rich, to join this company, which professed to trade to the South Seas; and multitudes of persons, of all ranks, under the idea of making enormous fortunes, were thus utterly ruined.

In the year 1722, died the great Duke of Marlborough. In the same year was discovered the existence of another conspiracy in favour of the Pretender; and the celebrated Dr. Atterbury, Bishop of Rochester, together with several noblemen and gentlemen, was committed to the Tower on suspicion of being concerned in it. Shortly afterwards an act was passed to deprive the bishop of all his offices, benefices, and dignities, and to banish him from the realm, on pain of death if he returned. The other imprisoned lords and gentlemen were admitted to bail.

On various occasions George I. had left England to visit his German dominions. In the year 1727, he set forth on another journey to Hanover. He had crossed the sea, and had proceeded as far as Delden, a small frontier town of Germany. Here he supped on the 9th of June, 1727, apparently in perfect health, proceeding on his journey at an early hour the next morning. Between eight and nine o'clock, however, he was suddenly seized by a paralytic disorder, which deprived him of his speech. It was soon perceived, too, that he had lost the use of one of his arms. Medical aid was called in, but all was useless. He was conveyed to Osnaburgh, where he

Death of George I. expired on Sunday, June 11th, in the
1727. sixty-eighth year of his age, and the

thirteenth of his reign.

This monarch, before he ascended the throne, had acquired the character of a circumspect general, a just and merciful prince, and a wise politician. On his accession, he declared his resolution to govern the people of England according to the maxims of the British constitution; and there is every reason to believe that he was sincere in this declaration; but in a kingdom divided by powerful factions, it was impossible for him to give entire satisfaction to all parties. From some circumstances of his domestic history, it would appear that though his morals were lax, his temper was singularly harsh and severe.

TABLE XLII.

FAMILY OF GEORGE I.

WIFE.

SOPHIA DOROTHEA, daughter and heiress of the Duke of Zell.

SON.

GEORGE AUGUSTUS, Prince of Wales, afterwards king.

DAUGHTER.

SOPHIA DOROTHEA, married to Frederick William I., King of Prussia.



GEORGE II.

CHAPTER LVII.

Reign of George II.—1727—1760.

Accession of George II. **A**N express arriving on the 14th of June, with an account of the death of the late king, his son Prince George was proclaimed king, and soon afterwards was crowned, with the queen, at Westminster Abbey, with the usual solemnities. He ascended the throne in the forty-fourth year of his age.

In the beginning of December, 1728, the eldest son of George II., Prince Frederick, arrived in England from Hanover, where he had till then resided, and was created Prince of Wales.

Early in this king's reign there was a prospect of a war with Spain ; but matters were accommodated, and Europe for some time enjoyed an interval of profound peace. The contests of opposing parties, Whigs and Tories, still, however, continued in England, and debates were carried on in both houses of parliament with more than usual animosity. A serious disturbance, too, known by the name of the Porteous mob, broke out in Edinburgh.

In 1730, seven Cherokee chiefs arrived in England, and were introduced to the king, at whose feet they laid their crown and regalia, and, by an authentic deed, acknowledged themselves and their countrymen subjects of his dominions. They were quite astonished at the riches and magnificence of the British court ; they compared the king and queen to the sun and moon, the princes and princesses to the stars, and themselves to nothing. They entered solemnly into a treaty of friendship and commerce ; and, after receiving valuable presents, were conveyed back in safety to their own country, which borders on the province of Carolina.

At this period England was dreadfully infested by robbers and assassins.

In 1737, died, in the fifty-fifth year of her age, and universally regretted, Queen Caroline, a princess distinguished by her excellent understanding, and amiable qualities. After her death a misunderstanding which had for some time existed between the prince and his parents, was widened, as it respected Frederick and his father, into an irreparable breach.

In the year 1739, war was declared against Spain ; and shortly afterwards two rich Spanish ships were

captured in the Mediterranean. Admiral Vernon repeatedly declared in the House of Commons, that he would undertake to get possession of Porto Bello, a port and harbour in South America, with six ships only. This was treated for some time as an impracticable scheme ; but at length his request was complied with, and he actually attacked and demolished the place, and came away victorious, with the loss of scarcely one man.

In the ensuing year preparations were made for carrying on the Spanish war with vigour ; and large supplies were granted by parliament to defray the expenses of the naval and land forces. Sir John Norris sailed from Spithead with a powerful fleet, in the hope of intercepting a large squadron of Spanish ships destined for the American settlements. The Duke of Cumberland, the king's youngest son, served as a volunteer in this expedition, but adverse winds prevented the design being fully carried into execution.

After many vexatious delays, a small squadron, commanded by Commodore Anson, set sail for the South Sea, to act against the enemy on the coasts of Chili and Peru, and to co-operate occasionally with Admiral Vernon ; but the hopes of the nation were principally fixed upon a formidable armament designed for the northern coast of New Spain, and other Spanish settlements in the West Indies. This fleet, which consisted of twenty-seven ships of the line, besides a number of frigates, &c., amounting in all to one hundred and seventy sail, was put under the convoy of Sir Chaloner Ogle ; the land forces being commanded by Lord Cathcart. But the expectations of the public were

frustrated. Sir Chaloner Ogle, after having been detained at Spithead till the season of action was almost over, met with a violent tempest in the Bay of Biscay, which scattered and dispersed his fleet. Lord Cathcart died, and many other untoward circumstances occurred. Admiral Vernon, Admiral Haddock, and Sir John Norris were also sent upon other expeditions, which turned to no account; and no less than four hundred and seven ships were taken by the Spanish privateers.

A powerful squadron, under the command of Don Pizarro, was sent by the Spaniards to intercept Commodore Anson; but some of Pizarro's ships perished at sea, and he lost 12,000 men by sickness and famine.

The ill success of the British fleets occasioned in the nation great discontent, which was increased by the expenses incurred for carrying on a war on the continent, to maintain what was called the balance of power in Europe; or, in other words, to prevent any one kingdom from securing to itself so great a proportion of power, as to endanger the liberties of other kingdoms. The King of England was present in person in this war, and behaved with exemplary bravery, particularly at the battle of Dettingen, a village in the Netherlands; in which battle the British commander, Lord Stair, gained a Battle of Dettingen. A. D. 1743. signal victory over the French army. The Duke of Cumberland was wounded in the action; the king escaped unhurt; and to commemorate his escape it was, that Handel composed his magnificent *Dettingen Te Deum*.

CHAPTER LVIII.

Reign of George II. (continued.)

IN the year 1744, England was threatened with an invasion. The continual dissensions in parliament, and the general discontent of the people of Great Britain, led the French ministry to suppose that the nation was ripe for rebellion. The Pretender at this time resided at Rome; but being himself too far advanced in years to engage in such an expedition, he agreed to delegate his pretensions and authority to his son Charles Edward, a youth of promising talents, and inured to hardships.

Count Saxe was appointed by Louis XV. King of France, who favoured the views of the Pretender, to command the troops designed for this expedition, amounting to fifteen thousand; while the fleet, consisting of a great number of vessels, was placed under the convoy of M. de Roquefeuille. The young Pretender, Charles Edward, departed from Rome in the disguise of a Spanish courier. England was immediately put into a posture of defence; and Sir John Norris was ordered to Spithead to take the command of a defensive squadron.

M. Roquefeuille sailed up the Channel as far as Dungeness, a promontory on the coast of Kent. Sir John Norris soon appeared in view, and the French admiral, not choosing to risk an engagement, thought proper to make the best of his way back again. The French generals returned to Paris, and the Pretender resolved to wait for a more favourable opportunity.

War, however, was declared between France and England.

During this year Commodore Anson returned from his voyage of three years and nine months, in which time he had sailed round the world. He brought home great riches, and was shortly afterwards made a peer with the title of Lord Anson. The history of his voyage is very entertaining and interesting.

In the same year, by the foundering of the ship Victory, Sir John Balchen, an admiral of approved valour and great experience, and many brave officers and men were lost at sea. In the following year, the naval transactions of Great Britain were remarkably brilliant. Admiral Rowley gained great advantages in the Mediterranean. Commodore Barnet, in the East Indies, made prizes of several French ships, richly laden. Commodore Townshend, in the latitude of Martinico, took about thirty merchantmen. Louisberg, an important fortification in North America, belonging to the French, was taken by Commodore Warren, and proved a very valuable acquisition to Great Britain.

The young Pretender, animated by the hope of gaining a throne, and nowise disheartened by the failure of his first enterprise, now resolved to make another vigorous effort. He received assurances from the Jacobites in Great Britain and Ireland, that numbers would crowd to his standard when called upon; and he had the promise of succour from France. King George II. was at this time in Germany; and a large body of the Highlanders were keen for insurrection.

The young Pretender, or, as he was called, the young Chevalier, accompanied by the Marquis of Tullibardine, and a slender train of Scotch and Irish adventurers, embarked on the 14th of July, 1745; and after encountering some difficulties, landed on the coast of Lochabar, in Scotland, on the twenty-seventh day of the same month, bringing with him, for the conquest of the British empire, seven officers and arms for two thousand men. He was, however, soon

Invasion of Eng-
land by the young
Pretender. A.D. 1745

joined by a considerable number of Highlanders under their respective chiefs; and in a short time the rebels became very formidable. The Chevalier de St. George was proclaimed king, and his son Charles Edward being admitted into Edinburgh, took possession of the royal palace as Prince regent. He was, however, disappointed in his expectation of being able to seize the treasure belonging to the two banks of Scotland.

During these transactions, the king and his son, the Duke of Cumberland, returned from Germany, and energetic measures were adopted to quell the rebellion: but the Pretender gained ground. He entirely routed the king's forces under the command of Sir John Cope, at Preston Pans, and thus became possessed of a valuable supply of artillery, arms, and ammunition. Had he marched onwards immediately, the consequences might have been most disastrous to the protestant cause. As it was, he remained too long at Edinburgh, and lost his advantage in idle show and ceremonial at the court of Holyrood. At length, however, it was agreed, among his ill-assorted and self-willed officers, that the rebel army should pursue their march southward, and

having taken Carlisle, he advanced as far as the town of Derby. Charles Edward and his adherents were now within one hundred miles of the capital, and the French were threatening an invasion. The kingdom was thrown into the utmost consternation, and the Jacobites were elevated with the hope of a speedy revolution; but the young adventurer soon found himself miserably disappointed. He had been utterly misled by the representations of his advisers. Instead of recruiting his forces as he advanced, he found that very few Jacobites ventured to join him. The Highland chiefs began to murmur, and their clans to be unruly; and the unfortunate chevalier was soon hemmed in by two considerable enemies, in the depth of winter. After violent disputes among his adherents, it was determined that they should retreat to Scotland with all possible expedition; and this retreat they effected with surprising rapidity and order. In the mean while the Duke of Cumberland, with a powerful army, invested Carlisle, which surrendered, and he took about four hundred prisoners, who were carried to different gaols in England.

The Pretender, early in the following year, took several fortresses in Scotland, and obtained a victory over General Hawley, who commanded the king's forces. This officer, who had arrogantly boasted that, with two regiments of dragoons he would drive the rebel army from one end of the kingdom to the other, now shamefully fled before it.

The Duke of Cumberland, who was in pursuit of Charles Edward, had now, by rapid marches, arrived at Nairn, near Culloden, at which latter place, on the

16th of April, 1746, a decisive battle was fought between the rebels and the royal army. A memorable victory was obtained by the royalists, with great slaughter on the side of the rebels. The Earl of Kilmarnock was taken prisoner; and, in a few days, Lord Balmerino surrendered himself.

Charles Edward, perceiving that all was lost, forded the river Ness, and escaped with a few troopers to Aird, where he conferred with old Lord Lovat. He then dismissed his train, and wandered about for five dreary months, a wretched and solitary exile, among the caves and mountains of the Highlands; during which time he underwent a series of hardships and miseries, such as scarcely any other person would have outlived. In one short hour all his hopes had vanished, and the rebellion was entirely extinguished. To the honour of the poor Highlanders it should be recorded, that though a reward of £30,000 was set upon the young prince's head, not a man of them was base enough to betray him. After a variety of dangers and hair-breadth escapes, he at length embarked on board a privateer hired by his adherents; and having passed through the English fleet during a dense fog, he landed in safety on the coast of Bretagne, but so worn and wan, that his friends could scarcely recognise him.

The rebellion being quelled, it was thought necessary to visit with fearful severity the leaders of those who had been concerned in disturbing the peace of their country. Numbers of the officers of the rebel army were executed; and multitudes who had sided with the Pretender were sent to labour in the American plant-

ations. The Lords Kilmarnock, Balmerino, and Lovat, were beheaded on Tower-hill; being the last persons who suffered that punishment in England. Their heads were afterwards placed upon Temple-bar.

This Jacobite outbreak being thus quelled, the Duke of Cumberland returned to the Continent; and in the year 1748, a general peace was concluded by a treaty at Aix-la-Chapelle.

The reign of George II. was remarkably rich in brave naval officers, who gained great victories over the French and Spaniards; and great conquests were made in the East Indies under Lord Clive, who, from being a clerk in the East India Company's service, had risen to be commander-in-chief of the Indian army; and under General Amherst, and General Wolfe, in North America; in which country General Wolfe was killed, just as he had completed the conquest of Quebec. For the details, however, of all these matters, the reader must consult other and more comprehensive histories.

The Island of Minorca, which had formerly been taken from the Spaniards, being besieged by the French, Admiral Byng was sent with ten ships of war to its relief. The admiral, however, was defeated in an engagement, and the place surrendered to the enemy. Byng was afterwards tried by a court-martial on a charge of not having done his utmost to avoid this result, and was condemned to be shot. The sentence was executed upon him; but he was greatly pitied, as he had previously borne the character of a brave commander.

England afterwards, as an ally of Frederick the Great,

King of Prussia, engaged to send supplies of money and troops for carrying on the war in Germany; and the English, amounting to about seven thousand men, gained great renown by defeating in the battle of Minden, eighty thousand of the regular French troops.

In short, the nation was at a high pitch of military glory, when the sovereign was seized with an apoplectic fit, and soon afterwards expired, to the great grief of his subjects, on the 25th Death of George II., Oct. 25, 1760. October, 1760, in the seventy-seventh year of his age, and the thirty-fourth of his reign.

This monarch is said to have been somewhat hasty, and prone to anger, but otherwise just and humane; and in his habits of life, temperate and regular. He loved war, and studied it as a science. His principal faults as a British sovereign, were an undue predilection for his native country, and a greater regard to the political interests of the Germanic body than was altogether consistent with the welfare of his British subjects. He was succeeded on the throne by his grandson, George, son of Frederick, Prince of Wales, who died in his father's lifetime.

TABLE XLIII.
FAMILY OF GEORGE II.

WIFE.

CAROLINE, daughter of the Margrave of Anspach.

SONS.

1. FREDERICK LOUIS, Prince of Wales, married to the Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha: he died during his father's lifetime, in the year 1751.

2. GEORGE WILLIAM, died in his infancy.

3. WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, Duke of Cumberland. Died in 1765.

DAUGHTERS.

1. ANNE, married to the Prince of Orange.

2. AMELIA, died unmarried.

3. ELIZABETH CAROLINE, died unmarried.

4. MARY, married to the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel.

5. LOUISA, married to the King of Denmark.

GRANDSON.

GEORGE (afterwards George III.), son of Frederick, Prince of Wales.



GEORGE III.

CHAPTER LIX.

Reign of George III.—1760—1820.

Accession of George III. A. D. 1760. **GEORGE** the Third, son of Frederick, Prince of Wales, and grandson of George the Second, began his reign with every demonstration of joy from the people of England. He was in the bloom of youth, affable and engaging in his manners, and had many opening virtues, which gave promise of future good conduct. The two preceding monarchs, being natives of Germany, were naturally regarded as being too much disposed to favour that country; it was, therefore, a subject of great satisfac-

tion to the English to have on the throne a prince who had been born and brought up amongst them.

One of the most popular acts upon the commencement of the reign of George III., was the rendering of the judges independent of the crown, and making their office permanent. The king's marriage, likewise, with the Princess Charlotte, of Mecklenberg Strelitz, a small but sovereign German state, was much approved, and took place, as did the coronation of their majesties, in the course of the first year after his accession.

Mr. Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham, continued for some time at the head of affairs ; and the same system of war was pursued which had prevailed during the latter part of the reign of the last king. Everything went on prosperously under the direction of that great statesman, till a change of measures was thought necessary ; upon which Mr. Pitt resigned his office, and Lord Bute was placed at the head of the administration. The war was still carried on till the year 1763, when peace between the contending parties was signed at Paris. The articles of this peace, however, not being agreeable to the generality of the English nation, great discontents were excited ; in consequence of which, Lord Bute resigned his office, and a change of ministry again took place.

About this time, Mr. Wilkes, a man of a very turbulent character, disturbed the public mind. He published several political pamphlets ; one of which was of so scandalous a nature, that it was ordered to be burnt by the common hangman. This order, however, gave so much offence to the populace, who had been deluded by Wilkes's democratic harangue, that

they assembled in great numbers to prevent the execution of the sentence. By the spirit and conduct of the lord mayor and sheriffs, it was however effected ; and Mr. Wilkes himself was outlawed, and expelled the House of Commons, of which he was a member. He was, however, subsequently re-elected ; and his outlawry, by consequence, reversed.

A few years after this, a war unhappily broke out between England and her colonists in British America ; and the struggle, after raging many years, was, at length, terminated by the loss of most of our possessions there. This was supposed to have been occasioned, in a great measure, by the stamp act in England ; by means of which the minister attempted to raise a considerable revenue, from the American colonies, by levying a tax upon them. The Americans were unwilling to submit to this ; and being secretly stirred up by the French, resisted the measure. In the year 1775, they broke out into open rebel-

Breaking out of the American War. lion, renouncing all connection with A. D. 1775.

Great Britain, and assuming the title of the United States of America.

The British government sent over to America to command their army, Generals Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton : and on the 17th of June, a sanguinary action took place on Bunker's Hill, near Boston, in America.

In this action the king's troops were victorious, but suffered loss. About this time, the celebrated George Washington was appointed to the command of the American army.

The war was carried on, with various success on

both sides, till the year 1778, when the French openly joined the Americans, and sent a considerable fleet to sea to their assistance, under the command of Count D'Estaing.

The following year, 1779, Spain also acknowledging the independence of America, entered into alliance with France; and the United States of Holland likewise joined the coalition against Great Britain. The combined fleet, with sixty sail of the line, appeared off Plymouth, and Admiral Hardy, who commanded the British force, not having a fleet sufficiently powerful to resist such an armament, retreated up the channel. The enemy were not, however, able to make any advantage of the superiority of their numbers, owing to the great sickness and mortality which prevailed amongst them. They were obliged to retire with only the capture of one English ship of sixty-four guns.

During this year it was, that the famous circumnavigator, Captain Cook, was killed in his third voyage, by the native savages of Owhyhee, an island in the Pacific Ocean. It is a remarkable fact, that but a few hours before he was murdered by these savages, Captain Cook had permitted them to offer to him that worship, which is due to the Almighty alone.

The next year, Admiral Rodney fell in with a fleet of merchantmen belonging to the enemy, the whole of which he captured, together with the convoy which guarded them; and shortly afterwards he defeated the Spanish fleet of eleven sail of the line, taking or destroying most of their ships.

In the year 1780, riots of a very alarming nature broke out in London. The ignorant and desperate

men who were guilty of these formidable disturbances, were supposed to have been encouraged by Lord George Gordon, under the idea that the Protestant religion was in danger in consequence of some indulgences which had recently been granted by the government to the Roman Catholics. Several Roman Catholic chapels were burnt down; and upon some of the rioters being committed to Newgate, the mob proceeded to that prison, broke open the door, and set the prisoners at liberty. No sooner was this effected, than the insurgents, increased now by the felons let loose from Newgate, proceeded to farther outrages. The King's Bench and the Fleet Prisons, the houses of Lord Mansfield, Sir John Fielding, and those of many Roman Catholics were burnt down. No less than thirty-six conflagrations were observed at one time.

Most of this mischief might have been prevented by timely exertions on the part of the lord mayor and other magistrates. At length the military was called forth by the command of his majesty, who, when all legal authority seemed to be paralyzed, evinced upon this occasion, as upon many others, a vigour of action and calm courage highly becoming his exalted station. Order was soon restored, and the people recovered from the panic into which they had been thrown by a wild mob, instigated by a few turbulent spirits. Lord George Gordon was brought to trial for high treason, as having been instrumental in promoting this outbreak. As it could not be proved that he had instigated the mob to any of their deeds of savage violence, he was acquitted.

In America affairs were proceeding less and less

prosperously ; till at length those who had the management of the war were convinced that it was impossible that England should retain her American colony.

Peace was proclaimed in the year 1783 between the contending powers ; and the United Provinces of America were declared to be a free and independent state. For fuller accounts of the AMERICAN WAR, and of its effects on England, other histories must be consulted. The noble manner, however, in which George III., who had been strongly bent upon the retaining of the American colonies, received Mr. Adams, who was the first envoy sent to his court by America after the recognition of her independence, should be mentioned : "I was the last man in England, sir," said the king, "to consent to the independence of America ; but having consented to it, I will be the last to sanction its violation."

Independence of
America acknow-
ledged by the British
government. A. D.
1783.

Several changes in the ministry had taken place towards the close of the American war ; and upon the conclusion of that war, Mr. Pitt, son of the Earl of Chatham, was called to take the helm of affairs, and accepted the office of Chancellor of the Exchequer and First Lord of the Treasury.

This extraordinary young man, though only twenty-four years of age, had already distinguished himself by several very eloquent speeches in parliament. Great hopes were entertained from his abilities, which hopes were realized during the course of many years, while he continued at the head of the administration.

The year 1785 was marked by the impeachment of Warren Hastings, late Governor of Bengal. This

trial, the longest that ever was known in any court of justice, lasted more than seven years, and was carried on in Westminster Hall before both houses of parliament. The charge against Mr. Hastings was, that he had committed cruel exactions, and various other errors in his government in India; but after all that could be said by the most able orators of the times, none of the crimes alleged against him could be substantiated, and he was honourably acquitted by the Lord Chancellor, in the name of the House of Lords. Great good, however, seems to have arisen from this proceeding, as the affairs in India have ever since been investigated with greater accuracy, and placed upon a better footing.

In the year 1786, the life of George III. was exposed to the most imminent danger, by the fury of an insane person, by name, Margaret Nicholson. As his majesty was stepping from his carriage at St. James's Garden gate, this woman, presenting a petition to him with one hand, with the other aimed a blow at him with a knife. The king had bowed on perceiving the petition, and by this movement had been providentially preserved from death. The unhappy woman was immediately seized by one of the guards, and the weapon taken from her. The king, with his accustomed calmness and humanity, exclaimed, "I am not hurt! Take care of the woman; she is probably insane." On examination this proved to be the case; and she was committed to safe custody as a lunatic, the king benevolently giving strict orders that she should be kindly treated.

The next event of material importance, was a bill brought into parliament for taking into consideration

the state of the slave-trade. Inquiries were accordingly instituted respecting it, and many horrible cruelties were brought to light. For a long time the members of the House of Commons debated upon the expediency of entirely abolishing this atrocious traffic. Various opinions were entertained upon this subject; nor was it till after the lapse of nearly thirty years, that, mainly through the instrumentality of Mr. Wilberforce, humanity prevailed; and the trade in human beings, so utterly disgraceful to a nation professing Christianity, was abolished.

In the autumn of 1788, very serious alarm was excited in the public mind by the indisposition of the king. For some time, the nature of his illness was kept secret; but at length it was made known, that the disease was insanity, and that his majesty was incapable of performing the functions of royalty.

The grief and consternation of the people were general and great; yet owing to the great exertions of the ministry, particularly Mr. Pitt, no symptoms of disorder appeared in the government of the kingdom; and for several months all went on nearly as usual.

At the very moment when arrangements were in progress for the establishing of a regency, the king began to recover; and in the course of a very short time he was able to resume the reins of government.

Nothing could exceed the joy of the nation upon this occasion. The demonstrations of it in every part of the kingdom plainly evinced how dear was George III. to the hearts of the people, who looked up to him with a respect and affection altogether filial. A general thanksgiving was appointed to be observed in all the

churches; and his majesty went himself publicly to St. Paul's Cathedral to return thanks to the all-wise Disposer of events for the signal mercy that had been vouchsafed to him.

CHAPTER LX.

Reign of George III. (continued.)

VERY fearful at this period was the aspect of affairs in a neighbouring nation. For some time a set of wicked and disaffected persons in France had projected a revolution, which, in the spring of 1789, began to break out in that kingdom. In the beginning of the revolution Louis XVI. was allowed to have some show of power; but at length, with his queen, his two children, and his sister, he was thrown into prison, where he was treated with every indignity that could be devised. Finally, after some months' imprisonment, he was brought by his enemies, on the 21st of January, 1793, to a sort of mock trial, condemned, and beheaded, amid the shouts of a barbarous and exulting mob.

The French Revolution; Louis XVI. beheaded. A.D. 1793.

Louis XVI., who was an amiable man, and who seemed to need nothing but firmness of character to make him a good monarch, met his fate with the firmness of a hero, and the meekness of a Christian, praying for blessings upon that nation which had treated him with such unjust and wanton cruelty. "His fate," says an elegant historian, "will be commiserated, his memory revered, his murderers execrated, as long as justice or mercy shall be known upon earth."

Shortly afterwards, Marie Antoinette, consort of Louis XVI., was likewise brought to trial, condemned, and executed, with even greater marks of ignominy than had been shown to her royal husband.

The virtuous Princess Elizabeth, sister to the king, was next dragged to the scaffold, without even the form of a trial, and murdered without remorse.

The fate of the dauphin, the heir to the throne, and a most amiable boy, was even more melancholy. Soon after the death of his father he was removed from the rest of his afflicted family, and placed in the hands of wicked wretches, who took every pains to corrupt his mind, and injure his health ; and in the year 1795 his death was announced to the public. Whether he died a natural death (if that death can be called natural which is hastened by physical suffering and cruel treatment), or was murdered by slow poison, or otherwise, is not known. To such enormities the unbridled passions of men may lead ! “ O, Liberty !” exclaimed one of the female victims of this atrocious revolution on her way to the scaffold,* “ what crimes are perpetrated in thy name !” The young princess, Louis’s daughter, was suffered to live, but languished several years in prison. She was, however, liberated after the decease of her brother, and allowed to leave the kingdom.

Nor did the horrors of this sanguinary revolution terminate with vengeance on the royal family. The nobility, clergy, people of all ranks, of all ages and conditions, were, in a greater or less degree, its victims. Thousands were brought to the guillotine, the instrument of death, without even the form of trial ; others

* Madame Roland.

were obliged to seek safety in flight ; and nothing but blood and carnage, ruin and desolation, seemed to content the infuriated people. The nobility and clergy, in great numbers, took refuge in England, and found in this country that peace and comfort which they could not find in their own. The English nation, incensed at the wickedness of the French, had for some months meditated war. The death of King Louis made them determine no longer to delay it, and they took up arms soon after that event.

The successes on each side were inconsiderable, till, on the 1st of June, 1794, the British fleet, under the command of Lord Howe, obtained a signal victory over the French off Brest ; on which occasion two ships were burnt, two sunk, and six brought into Portsmouth harbour.

In the following year the English made an unsuccessful attempt to defend Holland from the inroads of the French ; but the revolutionary spirit had spread itself in that country, and British valour could effect little. The Prince of Orange, the Stadtholder, was obliged to leave his dominions, and in an open boat, with his son, crossed over to England, where he found a safe retreat, and was honourably supported. The republic of Holland was added to the dominions of France ; and, after a time, one of the brothers of Buonaparte was placed at the head of affairs, under the title of King of Holland.

In the early part of the French revolution attempts were made in this kingdom, by certain disaffected persons, to kindle the spirit of rebellion, in the hope of bringing about here a similar revolution.

Happily, however, the religious principles and good sense of the bulk of the nation were proof against such wicked attempts; and the vigorous measures pursued by the nation were happily successful in putting a stop to the proceedings of the unprincipled individuals by whom they were promoted.

In the spring of 1797, much alarm was occasioned by the ceasing of the Bank of England to make payments in specie, and the mutiny which took place among the sailors on board the fleet at Spithead. The stoppage at the Bank proved to be merely a prudential measure, to prevent its being drained of money; and far from endangering the credit of the country, this measure was effectual to preserve it. The insurrection on board the fleet was an event of a more serious nature; the mutiny, however, was soon quelled by the vigour and prudence of the government. A few of the ringleaders were punished, and the rest of the mutineers were pardoned upon their submission.

Shortly after the alarm occasioned by these events had subsided, a great naval victory was obtained over the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent, by Sir John Jervis, who was consequently raised to the peerage by the title of Earl St. Vincent. This victory was followed by another over the Dutch, at the mouth of the Texel, by Admiral Duncan, subsequently created Lord Duncan.

In consequence of the revolutionary spirit which was spread all over the Continent, and the subtle artifices and successful arms of France, England was left to contend almost alone with that power, and with several others, now become its allies and adherents.

Napoleon Buonaparte, who first began his career in 1795, and who from an obscure station, had risen to the command of the French army, and had fought with great success in Italy and Germany, now turned his arms towards Egypt; hoping, perhaps, to march on from thence, and make himself Emperor of the East. He was, however, arrested in his designs by a most

Naval victory won by Lord Nelson near the gallant Nelson, before the city Aboukir. A.D. 1798.

of Aboukir, at the entrance of the Nile; and soon afterwards, he received at Acre a check by land from the Turks, assisted by some British sailors, under the command of Sir Sydney Smith. Leaving Egypt, therefore, he hastily returned to France, where by a line of conduct greatly resembling that of Oliver Cromwell upon a similar occasion, he contrived to place himself at the head of the French government, under the title of First Consul.

The treacherous conduct of the Sultan Tippoo, having given rise to a fresh war in British India, Lieutenant General Harris, on the 4th of May, 1799, attacked that potentate, and captured Seringapatam, his capital. Tippoo was killed in the action; and the acquisition by the English of immense treasures, and of a vast extent of country called Mysore, together with the comparative security of the British possessions in the East, resulted from the victory.

Ireland united with Great Britain. A.D. 1801.

In the beginning of the nineteenth century, Ireland was united to this kingdom, as Scotland had been at the beginning of the eighteenth. The session of 1801 was accordingly opened in the name of the Imperial Parlia-

ment, representing the United Kingdom of England, Scotland, and Ireland.

Towards the close of 1801 Mr. Pitt resigned the office of Premier, after having retained it eighteen years. Wearied by the toils of administration, he was glad to retire from the service of the public; and, at the same time, it was deemed desirable that opportunity should be afforded to some minister less personally obnoxious to the first consul, to conclude a peace with France. Peace, however, when made, did not last long. Buonaparte declared war again in 1803; but his threats of invasion proved nugatory, and England maintained her superiority. A great army was, indeed, assembled at Boulogne, and awaited for some time a favourable opportunity to cross the Channel, a powerful flotilla being constructed to convey them to our shores; but, through the vigilance of the British navy, all these mighty preparations came to nothing.

About this time, Paul, the Emperor of Russia, who had in various instances displayed a most capricious disposition, harboured, on several accounts, a deep resentment against the English. In particular he was displeased by their having obtained possession of Malta. He therefore persuaded the other northern powers to join with him in a renewal of what he termed, "the armed neutrality;" but which was, in truth, no other than a combination against the commercial and naval power of this country. He laid an embargo on the British ships lying in his ports; and making prisoners of their masters and crews, sent them into confinement in remote places in his empire. He was proceeding to farther acts of oppression, when the

English government, which had received notice of his proceedings, sent out a fleet under the command of Sir Hyde Parker and Lord Nelson. To the great surprise of all the northern powers, this fleet passed the strait called the Sound; entered the Baltic; seized several vessels, belonging to the Danish fleet, which had been prepared to defend the capital, and began to fire on the city of Copenhagen. After a smart engagement, an armistice was signed between England and Denmark, and afterwards between England and Sweden. The fleet was then about to proceed to Revel, in order to seize the Russian ships in that port, when intelligence was received of the sudden death of the Emperor Paul, and the favourable disposition towards England of his son and successor, Alexander.

In the year 1804, Buonaparte was crowned Emperor of France; and was in fact the supreme ruler of all the countries of Europe, England alone excepted.

The year 1804 was rendered memorable by the formation of the British and Foreign Bible Society.

For some time after the re-commencement of the war, the ships of the enemy kept within their ports, not daring to encounter a British fleet; but in the month of March, 1805, a squadron ventured out from Toulon, and effected a junction with a Spanish fleet. In the October following, the united fleets were overtaken and brought to an engagement by Lord Nelson near Cape Trafalgar, in Spain; and a most dreadful

slaughter ensued. The French and Spanish fleets defeated by Lord Nelson at Trafalgar, A. D. 1805. Spaniards fought with the most undaunted courage and resolution; notwithstanding which, they were com-

pletely defeated, and almost every ship belonging to the combined fleets was destroyed. This ever-memorable engagement was productive to the English of one most sad affliction. The hero of the Nile, Admiral Lord Nelson, lost his life by a musket-ball, as he was walking the quarter-deck. Notwithstanding the joy occasioned by this signal victory, the whole nation lamented the loss of the hero who had so often led our fleet to victory. A magnificent funeral was decreed at the public expense, and riches and honours were heaped upon the family of the deceased. From this time no important naval engagement with any of the powers of Europe has taken place; and the sovereignty of the British navy has been universally acknowledged.

In the mean time, affairs on the Continent wore a sombre aspect. Napoleon Buonaparte, Emperor of France and King of Italy, was everywhere victorious by land, and obliged the Emperors of Germany and of Russia to make peace with him upon disadvantageous and degrading terms.

Prussia also was humbled to the very dust; and scarcely a foe, save England, dared to contend with the successful usurper.

In the beginning of the year 1806, England sustained another severe loss, by the death of Mr. Pitt. After the renewal of the war, he had, by the special command of the king, been recalled to the service of the state; but his health gradually declined, and on the 24th of January, 1806, he expired, in the forty-seventh year of his age. His funeral honours were performed at the expense of the public, and his death was generally deplored.

In the year 1809, a national jubilee was celebrated

on occasion of the king's entering upon the fiftieth year of his reign.

The next year was marked by a very heavy calamity. The good king, who had for some time been nearly deprived of sight, was seized with a return of the malady with which he had been afflicted in 1788. This second visitation was attributed to the shock which he had sustained, during the previous month, by the death of his favourite daughter, the Princess Amelia. For some time, his recovery was expected ; but this expectation being disappointed, a regency was appointed, and the Prince of Wales was placed at the head of affairs, to govern in the name of his royal father. The care of the king's person was committed to the queen, and a council appointed to assist her in her important charge.

Portugal having been conquered by the French, and the prince regent of that country obliged to retire to the Brazils, England took up the cause of the injured Portuguese, and determined to defend them to the utmost. Sir Arthur Wellesley,* who was entrusted with the execution of this design, defeated the French ; and, by the treaty of Cintra, obliged them to evacuate Portugal.

Spain, likewise, was overrun by the French Emperor ; who, with a perfidy almost unprecedented, affected to befriend the Spaniards, and having enticed their king, with his family, into France, there seized upon him as his captive ; and afterwards placed his own brother, Joseph Buonaparte, on the throne of Spain.

* Now Duke of Wellington.

The Spaniards, indignant at this baseness, had recourse for assistance to the English, who immediately hastened to their succour; for some years they remained in the peninsula, combating resolutely with the French, and, in 1814, they completely drove them from thence.*

In 1812, Napoleon Buonaparte, insane, as it would appear with the desire of universal empire, marched, with a formidable army, in the depth of winter, into Russia.

He entered Moscow, flattering himself that his troops could remain there till the severe weather should break up, and that he could then complete his conquest. In this, however, he was mistaken: the Russians, who had retired before him, being resolved to sacrifice everything rather than submit to the conqueror, set fire to the city, and Moscow became a heap of smouldering ruins. The French army being, consequently, exposed to the severities of a northern winter, without shelter and without provender, Buonaparte was obliged to retreat, followed by the Russians, and their allies, who now came upon him in numbers; and such of his troops as escaped the sword, fell victims to the climate. Of all his immense army not a vestige remained. He who but a short time before had considered himself almost as emperor of the world, was constrained to flee for his life; and when, after indescribable hardships, he arrived at the capital of his dominions, it was with only one single attendant.

* For fuller and more minute accounts of the war in the Spanish peninsula, and of the brilliant victories of the Duke of Wellington, other histories must be consulted.

Notwithstanding his recent ill success, he, nevertheless, prevailed on his infatuated people to raise fresh forces ; and, in 1813, he prepared to meet the powers of the continent, which were now combined against him.

The armies of Russia, Prussia, and Austria, had effected a junction on the banks of the Rhine. After much fighting, with various success on both sides, a dreadful battle took place, before Leipsic, on the 18th of October, 1813 ; and Buonaparte, defeated, was obliged to retreat towards Paris. The allied armies pursued him, and gradually drew nearer and nearer that city. Their march was vigorously opposed by Buonaparte ; but on the ninth of May, 1814, they reached the French capital. The eyes of all Europe were upon them ; and nothing less than the utter destruction of Paris was expected ; when, to the surprise of all, Buonaparte made overtures for resigning his throne.

The hearts of the united monarchs, who so lately had pursued him with inveterate rage, were suddenly turned towards peace ; and Napoleon was permitted to retire to the island of Elba, retaining his imperial title. The Bourbon dynasty was restored to the throne, in the person of Louis XVIII., brother to the unfortunate monarch who was dethroned and murdered in 1793, and peace was proclaimed throughout Europe. This peace, however, during which the Emperor of Russia, the King of Prussia, and other exalted persons, visited England, and were entertained by the Prince Regent, was not of long continuance. Before a year had expired the restless spirit of Napoleon Buonaparte led

him to quit his place of exile ; and, entering France, he passed without resistance to the capital. That he should have been joyfully received by the soldiers whom he had so often led to victory, is perhaps no great matter of wonder ; that the ministers and senators, who had so lately welcomed Louis their rightful king, should now have welcomed the usurper of his throne, must have rendered them contemptible even in the eyes of Buonaparte himself. Louis XVIII., once more obliged to flee, retreated to Lisle, where he remained, awaiting the result of these extraordinary events.

The nations of the continent, who had scarcely laid down their arms, immediately resumed them. Again, however, Napoleon contrived to raise an army, and marched towards Brussels, where the Duke of Wellington was waiting for an opportunity of contending with him. A most memorable battle ensued on the 18th of June, 1815, on the plains of Waterloo. Buonaparte completely routed at the battle of Waterloo. The French were totally routed. Napoleon himself exclaimed, "*Sauve qui peut,*" and set the example of flight ; and if, when the news of the victory reached London, the national joy for the signal success with which Providence had crowned our arms, was mingled with grief for the loss of the many brave men who had perished ; the prevailing feeling was that of deep thankfulness, that by this decisive action the liberties of Europe were, humanly speaking, restored. Wellington, with Blücher, commander of the Prussians, pursued the flying enemy to Paris ; where, in concert with the allied monarchs, they were induced to enter into negocia-

tions, and to spare the city, of which they took quiet possession.

The French troops evacuated it according to agreement, and retired beyond the Loire, while Louis XVIII. resumed the throne of his ancestors.

The fallen usurper hurried to a sea-port, where he embarked on board a small vessel, with the purpose of escaping to America ; but the port was watched by a British ship of war, and finding it impossible to sail past it, Buonaparte resolved to throw himself into the hands of the English. He was received on board the *Bellerophon* by Captain Maitland, who treated him with every mark of respect, and conveyed him to England. He was not, however, suffered to land in this country, but was sent towards the latter end of the same year, 1815, under a strong English guard, to St. Helena, an island in the southern Atlantic. There he was detained, and watched with unceasing vigilance ; but was furnished with all the comforts, and many of the luxuries of life ; and at St. Helena he remained, under the custody of the governor, Sir Hudson Lowe, till the year 1821, on the 5th of May in which year he died. Such was the end of a man for whom the world had once been "all too small."

Peace being thus happily restored to all the nations of Europe, it was hoped, that Great Britain would immediately feel the blessings resulting from it. The world, however, had been too long disturbed by dissensions to be easily composed ; and it is a lamentable truth, that the intercourse with foreign nations which had taken place while our troops were on the continent,

•

had not improved the sentiments and morals of the nation.

A disaffected and seditious spirit had worked its way among the lower orders, who were ready, when distress of any kind was felt, to break out into invectives, or even into acts of open violence, against the government ; being ever inclined, instead of attributing their troubles to the true causes, to lay them upon those who guided the helm of the state. Had they considered the matter justly, they might have perceived that the nation could not, after having been so long engaged in war, suddenly return to a state of quiet and regularity ; that some time was necessarily required, in order to bring things back into their former channels. The other states of Europe had suffered even more than this country ; their manufactures had been suspended for many years, and their wants in many instances supplied by the commodities of England. When, therefore, they found themselves at rest from the ravages of war, they naturally set about the revival of the useful arts ; and instead of making use of our manufactures, restored their own. By these means the exports from this land were greatly lessened, and large numbers of workmen, particularly in Manchester, Nottingham, and other large towns, thrown out of employ.

Distress of various kinds ensued ; discontent spread, and symptoms of disturbance appeared in various parts of the kingdom. At length, in the month of December, 1815, a riot of rather a serious nature took place in the metropolis. A meeting assembled in Spa-fields,* near

* This place is now covered with buildings, and forms a part of the metropolis.

London, for the avowed purpose of petitioning the Prince Regent, though doubtless, on the part of the demagogues who headed the meeting, with worse designs. The deluded mob, instigated by the harangues of their seditious leaders, were induced to march into London, and seize upon the arms in the shops of several gunsmiths. The alarm occasioned by these proceedings was considerable. The magistrates immediately came forward, and exerted themselves strenuously. Finding, however, that their force was not sufficient, they called upon the military to assist them ; upon which the crowd dispersed, and the uproar ceased. The younger Watson, one of the principal ringleaders, made his escape, and went beyond sea. One man only, by name Cashman, of those who were brought to trial, was condemned and executed.

During the year 1816, the Princess Charlotte of Wales, the only child of the Prince Regent, was, in the month of May, with the approbation of the royal family, and the nation at large, united to the object of her choice, the Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg ; * a suitable settlement being made by parliament upon the princess and her consort.

The nation, likewise, gained great credit, both at home and abroad, by an act of humanity in accordance with the generous and liberal spirit of Britain. The Mediterranean Sea had long been infested by African corsairs—a species of pirates—who seized upon any vessels that came within their reach, and, in defiance to the law of nations, sold the prisoners so taken as

* Now King of the Belgians.

slaves. England, at length, determined to interfere for the general good; and Lord Exmouth, who commanded the naval forces stationed in the Mediterranean, received instructions to negotiate with the African States, in order to procure, if possible, a general abolition of Christian slavery.

The Deys of Tunis and Tripoli readily promised that the future prisoners of war should be treated according to the custom of civilized nations; but the Dey of Algiers remained inflexible. A considerable fleet was therefore fitted out, and sent under the command of Lord Exmouth. When it arrived within sight of Algiers, proposals of accommodation were once more tendered by the English, but no answer being returned, the admiral was just preparing for an attack, when a shot was levelled at his ship by the Algerines. Upon this a most tremendous firing took place, which lasted, without intermission, from three in the afternoon till nine. Nearly the whole Algerine flotilla was destroyed, as were also the arsenal and works, which had been thrown up for the defence of the place. The loss was considerable on both sides; but the result of the contest was favourable to humanity. The Christian captives were liberated; and the Dey of Algiers was obliged to engage to desist in future from the shameful traffic. Great Britain performed this essential service to Christendom without stipulation or remuneration, and received no other reward than the glory of victory in such a cause, and the satisfaction of having been, under Providence, the instrument of so much good.

The beginning of the year 1817 was ushered in by the same spirit of sedition which had disgraced the

preceding one ; and repeated tumults in various parts of the kingdom kept the public mind under anxiety. The elder Watson, Hooper, and Preston, who, with Thistlewood, had been the leaders of the riot of the 2nd of December, 1815, were tried for high treason, but acquitted. Thistlewood also escaped on that occasion ; but Brandreth, Turner, and Ludlam, the ringleaders of certain treasonable disturbances which had taken place at Derby, were convicted and executed as traitors. Some revival of commerce began to appear, and the cloud which had hung over the nation seemed to be gradually dispersing, when a most unexpected and melancholy event threw the whole nation into the deepest affliction. The marriage of the Princess Charlotte, which had given such general satisfaction, appeared likely to realize the fondest expectations to which it had given rise. Her royal highness, having shewn early demonstrations of a disposition and character suitable to the high station which she was one day expected to fill, was emphatically styled "England's pride and its hope ;" and as she increased in age, these hopes seemed more and more likely to be fulfilled. Her happy marriage, too, by affording the prospect of an heir to the illustrious House of Brunswick, increased the general satisfaction. But, alas ! the nation had been too confident ; nor had it occurred to any one that these hopes might all be blasted. Forgetful that all events are in the hands of the Almighty, the country dwelt too much upon expectations which were never to be fulfilled. On the 5th of November, 1817, the princess was delivered of a son, still-born ; and a few hours afterwards, herself expired. The

Death of the
Princess Charlotte
of Wales. A.D. 1817.

lesson was awful and affecting. It shewed but too plainly the instability of all human felicity. She, who but a few hours before had been blooming in youth and health, with every prospect that royal station, great wealth, and domestic happiness could give, was cut off like a flower of the field, and carried to the tomb, leaving the husband of her tenderest affections to mourn over the loss of all the felicity with which his cup had been filled. The nation was plunged into the deepest woe; every one lamented the loss of so amiable a princess; and the circumstances of her death made it doubly afflicting. On the day of her funeral, the people, as by one general consent, crowded to the churches in their different neighbourhoods, and the preachers everywhere, while they bore testimony to the worth and Christian excellence of the departed princess, took occasion to press upon the minds of their flocks, the shortness and uncertainty of this life, and the duty and wisdom of preparation for that which is to come.

The ensuing year 1818 was marked by no events, either public or private, of any material consequence, till towards its close; when Queen Charlotte ended her earthly career, after having shared the throne of George the Third for more than half a century; during which time she had set a bright example of feminine and domestic virtue. Her attachment to her royal consort, which had invariably been tender and constant, remained with her as the last link that attached her to this world; the king, during her long and painful illness, being continually uppermost in her thoughts. Her majesty, on being seized with illness, had been removed to Kew; a place which was endeared

to her as having been the scene of her early felicity, where, in the practice of the duties of a wife and a mother, she had made the happiness of the best of monarchs. Still, however, she was impatient to return to Windsor, that she might resume the mournful task of watching over the declining years of her afflicted husband. Every possible effort was, therefore, made to convey her to the castle at Windsor; all, however, was vain. On the 17th of November,

Death of Queen 1818, after a lingering and painful
Charlotte, Nov. 17, illness, she expired in the arms of her
A. D. 1818.

children; to be rejoined, as we may humbly hope, by the husband to whom she was so tenderly attached, in the world into which sickness and sorrow can never enter.

The virtues of Queen Charlotte were of a retiring and unobtrusive nature; but they were steady and constant, and had long been a blessing to the nation. The countenance which she gave to virtue and propriety of conduct in the female sex, kept up respect for these qualities in the country, and helped to maintain the dignity of the crown; and the good effects resulting from the example which her conduct afforded of all that is most praiseworthy in woman will, we trust, long continue to be felt in this highly-favoured land.

During the summer of 1819, associations of a very seditious nature were formed, chiefly in the northern counties; and, at length, on the 16th of August, a meeting took place at Manchester, under the pretext of petitioning for what was termed "radical reform;" but, by the great vigilance of the magistrates, and the timely interference of the military, the crowds were dis-

persed, and the associations suppressed. The revolutionary spirit was not, however, subdued; and soon afterwards shewed itself in pamphlets, and other publications, which were designed for the lower orders, and which were calculated to undermine and destroy their attachment to religion and piety; and with these, to whatever is most useful to society, and most consoling to the heart of man. A man, named Carlyle, who had been exceedingly active in writing and spreading these detestable publications, was brought to trial, and sentenced to fine and imprisonment.

The public mind was once more restored to some degree of composure, when events of a domestic nature again saddened the nation. The Duke of Kent, fourth son of the king, was seized, while residing with his duchess and infant son at Sidmouth, in Devonshire, by an inflammation of the chest, which, after a few days' illness, brought him to the grave, on the 23rd of January, 1820; and within the same week, viz., on the 29th of January, his august father closed his earthly career, in the sixtieth year of his reign, and the eighty-second of his age.

Death of George
III., January 29,
A. D. 1820.

Never was monarch more deeply lamented, or more deservedly honoured, than was George the Third. Though his afflicting malady had long prevented him from holding the reins of government, yet was he dear to the hearts of his subjects; and they mourned his decease with unaffected sorrow. Every honour was paid to the memory of so good a king. He was borne to the grave with a dignified solemnity, suited to the rank of so great a monarch, and so sincere a

Christian. His numerous virtues, both as a man and a sovereign, were recounted with praise and commendation. As the common father of his people, his death was mourned with universal regret ; almost every son and daughter of England appearing to feel the event as a personal bereavement, independently of the national and general loss.

Of the character of this monarch an able historian has thus written : "Less impetuous and irascible than his grandfather, George III. possessed a more capacious mind, more command of temper, and better talents for government. In moderation, judgment, and vigour of intellect, he at least equalled the first George ; while in every other quality of the heart and of the understanding, he exceeded that monarch. In fact, it may be said, that a more virtuous, paternal, and pious king never sat upon the British throne : nor was there ever a ruler of a land who manifested a more awful sense of the source from which he derived his authority, or of the great and beneficial ends for which it was designed. Arduous as were his trials, long and momentous beyond former example as was the period of his reign, no difficulty, no consideration, was ever able to shake his firmness ; but he proved himself true to his God, to his principles, and to his people. In him was discovered no cruelty or ambition, no violent abuse of power, no profligacy of character, no neglect of his subjects' interests ; on the contrary, he exhibited the tenderest solicitude for the happiness of his people ; a deep and becoming regard to his own elevated station ; and the exercise of every quality which could adorn the man and dignify the prince."

During the period of this reign, many great events and revolutions took place in the world. In most of these England bore a distinguished part; the power of our arms, both by sea and land, being acknowledged by all countries. Though our possessions were lost in North America, our colonies in the West Indies were increased, and our dominions in the East Indies greatly enlarged. The Cape of Good Hope had likewise fallen into our hands, and the small but important island of Malta had been added to the empire of Great Britain. In short, England never stood higher in the scale of nations than she did during this reign; nor had she ever in any part of her history been more esteemed for justice, humanity, and integrity, than she was during the same period.

TABLE XLIV.

FAMILY OF GEORGE III.

WIFE.

SOPHIA CHARLOTTE, Princess of Mecklenberg-Strelitz, who died November 17, 1818, aged 74.

SONS.

1. GEORGE, Prince of Wales, afterwards king, died June 26, 1830; married to the Princess Caroline, daughter of the Duke of Brunswick; born May 17, 1768, died August 7th, 1821.

2. FREDERICK, Duke of York and Albany; born August 16, 1763; died 5th January, 1827; married

to Frederica Charlotte, Princess Royal of Prussia, who died 6th August, 1820.

3. WILLIAM HENRY, Duke of Clarence; who, on the death of George IV., became king by the title of William IV.; born 21st August, 1765; married to Adelaide Amelia Louisa Teresa Caroline, Princess of Saxe-Meiningen, who was born 13th August, 1792.

4. EDWARD, Duke of Kent, married to Victoria Maria Louisa, Princess Dowager of Leiningen. Died 23rd January, 1820, leaving a daughter, the Princess Alexandrina Victoria, who was born 24th May, 1819, and succeeded to the throne on the death of William IV.

5. ERNEST AUGUSTUS, Duke of Cumberland;* born June 5, 1771; married to the Princess Dowager of Salms Braunfels.

6. AUGUSTUS FREDERICK, Duke of Sussex; born January 27, 1773; died April 22, 1843.

7. ADOLPHUS FREDERICK, Duke of Cambridge, born February 24, 1774; married to Augusta Wilhelmina Louisa, Princess of Hesse.

8. OCTAVIUS, }
9. ALFRED, } died in infancy.

DAUGHTERS.

1. CHARLOTTE AUGUSTA MATILDA, Princess Royal, born September 29, 1766; died 6th October, 1828; married in the year 1797, to the Duke (afterwards king) of Wurtemberg, who died 30th October, 1816.

2. AUGUSTA SOPHIA, born November 8, 1768.

* On the accession of Her present Majesty Queen Victoria, the Duke of Cumberland became king of Hanover, from the throne of which kingdom females are excluded.

3. ELIZABETH, born April 25, 1776; married to the Prince of Hesse-Homburg, in 1818.

4. MARY, born April 25, 1776; married to her cousin, the Duke of Gloucester, in 1816.

5. SOPHIA, born November 3, 1777.

6. AMELIA, born August 7, 1783, died unmarried, 2nd November, 1810.

GRANDSONS.

1. GEORGE FREDERICK, son of the Duke of Cumberland, born May 27, 1819.

2. GEORGE WILLIAM, son of the Duke of Cambridge, born March 26, 1819.

GRAND-DAUGHTERS.

1. ALEXANDRINA VICTORIA, her present Majesty, daughter of the Duke of Kent; born May 24, 1819.

2. AUGUSTA CAROLINE, daughter of the Duke of Cambridge; born July 19, 1822.



GEORGE IV.

CHAPTER LXI.

Reign of George IV.—1820—1830.

Accession of Geo. **GEORGE** the Fourth, who for ten years **IV. A. D. 1830.** during the unhappy malady of his august father, had governed the British dominions under the title of *Prince Regent*, was, on the 31st of January, 1820, proclaimed king in London and Westminster ; and, shortly afterwards, in all the principal cities of the British empire ; having the advantage of ascending the throne when England, having attained the highest pinnacle of national glory, was at peace

with all the world. Towards the end of February, however, the national tranquillity was disturbed by a plot of a most atrocious character. The leaders in this conspiracy, one of whom was the same Thistlewood, who, when tried on a former occasion for certain treasonable practices, had escaped conviction, were taken into custody just as they were upon the point of executing their wicked design. They were a set of indigent men, of the lowest rank in society ; and their intention was first to assassinate the ministers, when assembled at a dinner to be given by Lord Harrowby, and then to open the prisons, and set fire to London in various parts. The rendezvous of this murderous gang was a loft over a stable in Cato-street, near the Edgeware-road. Through the treachery or remorse of one of their party, information was given to the government of their proceedings and intention ; and the police officers, assisted by some of the military, broke in upon them at the very moment when they were arming themselves for the perpetration of their intended crime. The conspirators were afterwards brought to trial ; Arthur Thistlewood, together with four other persons, was found guilty, and condemned, and paid the forfeit of his crimes. Some who had been concerned in the plot, but were considered as less guilty than their associates, were transported for life.

The coronation of George the Fourth was now expected ; and preparations for it were in progress, when an untoward event caused it to be deferred. The consort of the king, who, as Princess of Wales, had for some years resided on the continent, and to whom a blamable levity of conduct had been imputed,

determined to return to this country, and to claim the privileges of a wife and queen. So many injurious reports, however, respecting the queen had reached England, that George IV. was advised by his ministers to withhold from her those marks of honour ; and after many attempts made by private individuals, and by both houses of parliament, to bring about some kind of reconciliation between the king and his wife, a bill of pains and penalties was brought into the House of Lords, and an examination of witnesses commenced. The process lasted forty-five days, during which time the public mind was kept in a continual state of ferment. It concluded by leaving the ministry of the day with so small a majority, that they judged it best to abandon the prosecution altogether. This was considered as a triumph for the queen, who, whether innocent or guilty, had unquestionably suffered much harsh and unjust treatment in quarters where she might reasonably have expected kindness and protection ; and the issue of the inquiry was celebrated for three successive nights by illuminations and other demonstrations of popular satisfaction. An annuity of £50,000 was subsequently settled upon Queen Caroline by parliament. This unhappy affair terminated, the coronation of the king took place on the 19th of July 1821, with more than usual magnificence ; but with little of the festive exultation which had been manifested at the coronation of his father.

The queen claimed the privilege of partaking in the solemnities of this occasion ; but it had been decreed in council that this honour should not be granted to her. She then, with a want of judgment which her

friends greatly regretted, requested that a special place among the spectators might be assigned to her, in order that she might witness the ceremony; but this also was refused, on the ground that no place could be specially appointed whence, as a spectator, a queen who had been deemed unworthy of the crown matrimonial might witness the solemnity. When the day fixed for the coronation arrived, the queen went from door to door of Westminster Abbey demanding admission. Entrance, however, was refused to her, and she returned to her own house with feelings of extreme mortification. A few days after this occurrence, Queen Caroline was seized by an attack of illness by which, as it is said, she had long been threatened, but which was possibly brought to a crisis by the various agitating circumstances to which she had been lately exposed; and this illness, in the course of a few days, terminated her earthly career. She died at Brandenburgh House, on the 7th of August, 1821, in the fifty-third year of her age. The remains of Queen Caroline were conveyed to Brunswick, and there deposited in the vault of her ancestors, where rest the mortal remains of her father and brother, both of whom had distinguished themselves in the arduous contest with the revolutionists of France. A few days before the death of the queen, George IV. went on a visit to Ireland, and crossed St. George's Channel in a steam-boat. On reaching the Irish shore, he was hailed with every demonstration of enthusiastic joy, Ireland having never before been visited by a king of England but with some hostile design. On the 15th of September, 1821, the king returned to his capital, but soon afterwards he set out to visit his kingdom of

Hanover. He remained there but a short time, and on returning once more to this country, was received by his subjects with every demonstration of loyalty and satisfaction. The 5th of May, in this year, was rendered memorable by the death of Napoleon Buonaparte, who had so long kept the nations of Europe in

Death of Napoleon awe. He died at St. Helena, in which Buonaparte at St. island he had been detained under the Helena. May 5, A. D.

1821. custody of the English nation. The cause of his death was believed to be a cancer in the stomach. Thus he, who but a few years before had been all but master of the world, expired almost without notice or regard, leaving to his fellow-mortals a memorable example of the instability of all earthly grandeur, and of the weakness of all human power.

During the summer of 1822, George IV. visited his dominions in Scotland. On his passage thither, he received information of the melancholy death of the Marquis of Londonderry, a minister whom he valued, and who, under the influence of temporary insanity, had died by suicide.

On the king's arrival in Scotland, he was received with a silent and dignified respect, which was, perhaps, more gratifying and impressive than had been the ecstasies of the Irish when he visited Dublin the year before. The Scotch had not seen their king within their border since the days of Charles II., and in token of their loyal welcome, the road from Leith to Edinburgh was lined with gentry. All were anxious to do honour to their monarch, and were proud to pay him that deference which became his exalted rank and their sense of the relation in which they stood to him. He

was conducted by a train of nobles to Holyrood House, the palace of the ancient Scottish sovereigns, from whose race he was sprung; and the Tartan plaid and bonnet worn by his majesty, reminded all present of those bygone times when the feudal system prevailed, and the Scottish nation was divided into clans. After a visit of ten days, George IV., much gratified by the reception which he had met with from his northern subjects, returned home and settled quietly in the metropolis of his empire.

In the year 1824, a war broke out in India between the English and the Burmese, who had for some time disturbed the British settlements bordering upon their country. The struggle was very sanguinary, and lasted till 1828, but it ended in the total defeat of that barbarous nation; and the terms of the peace that followed, were most advantageous to Great Britain, as ensuring the future safety of her possessions in India. The British army, however, suffered greatly in the field, and still more severely from the ravages of a sickness even more fatal than the sword of the enemy.

The question which had often been agitated in the British senate respecting the repeal of the laws which debarred the Roman Catholics from some of the privileges enjoyed by the Protestant subjects of these realms, was in 1825 again brought forward, and debated with increased energy; those who favoured the Roman Catholics urging their claims with renewed hopes of success; while the Protestant party, conscientiously believing, that the church establishment, and with it the whole fabric of the British constitution would sink if such a measure should be carried, withstood those

claims to the very utmost of their power. Disaffected persons, wishing to overthrow the then existing government, took advantage of this contest to agitate and inflame the minds of the Irish, and kept that nation, the population of which is, to a great extent, Roman Catholic, in a perpetual state of ferment. With a view to intimidate the government, associations were formed in Ireland, and in order to suppress these associations the strongest measures were required. So violent, indeed, was the agitation which had been excited, that there were among the public at large, as well as among the members of parliament, very many persons, who, though firmly attached to the protestant religion, were of opinion that Ireland could be saved from a civil war only by yielding to the Romish demands. Under these circumstances the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill was passed in the House of Commons, but it was thrown out by the Peers.

In the beginning of the year 1827, the nation had again to deplore the loss of a member of the royal family. The Duke of York, at that time heir presumptive to the throne, died on the 5th of January, much lamented by all ranks of people, but particularly by the army, which lost in him a most excellent commander-in-chief, who had exercised that important office for many years, with honour to himself and great benefit to the country. The protestant cause, likewise, lost in him one of its firmest friends and advocates.

In the ensuing month the Earl of Liverpool, the prime minister, was seized by apoplexy, and disabled from ever again engaging in the service of the public. His whole conduct had proved him to be an upright and

conscientious man, and had gained for him the cordial esteem even of those who dissented from his political opinions. Mr. Canning, who succeeded him, and whose great abilities gave hopes that he might so guide the helm as to preserve the state in those perilous times, lived only a few months, and was succeeded by Lord Goderich, who shortly afterwards retired, and the Duke of Wellington was made prime minister.

The attention of the different powers of Europe was at this time much engrossed by the Turks. They had been long endeavouring to reduce their revolted subjects, the Greeks, to submission ; and a warfare, marked by great cruelty, had been carried on. England was at length induced to join France and Russia in an attempt to settle the differences between them by negotiation, hoping to prevail upon the Grand Seignior to give the Greeks the liberty which they sought, and thus to put an end to the sanguinary conflict. This method failing, they determined to intimidate him into compliance, and accordingly a combined armament sailed up the Mediterranean under the the command of Admiral Codrington, and blockaded the Turkish fleet in the Bay of Navarino. It is said that there was no intention on the part of the allies to come to an actual engagement, but a shot being fired from a Turkish vessel, it was immediately returned, and Battle of Navarino. a sharp contest was maintained for October 20, A.D. 1827. several hours, during which the Turkish fleet was almost annihilated, and the future tranquillity of the oppressed Greeks in fact secured. The object which the allied powers had in view was not, however, altogether accomplished at that time, though some

immediate advantage was gained for the Greeks, whose independence the Grand Seignior was at length compelled to acknowledge. The chief authority in the new Grecian State was first invested in a president ; but after some time, proposals were made to Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg, subsequently King of the Belgians, and formerly husband of the Princess Charlotte of England, to take upon himself the sovereignty of Greece. After much deliberation and negotiation, he, however, declined the proffered crown, which, in the year 1833, was accepted by the present King of Greece, Otho I.

In the year 1828, a measure fraught with the most important consequences was brought under the consideration of parliament, and carried. This measure was the repeal of the Test and Corporation Acts, which had been long ago made in order to exclude dissenters from public offices, by requiring that every one should, upon admission to any office under Government, receive the communion according to the rites of the Church of England. The passing of this bill, by breaking down some of the strongest barriers of the Church, paved the way for the admission of the Roman Catholics to all those privileges for which from year to year they had been contending for a great length of time. Accordingly early in 1829 they renewed their exertions, and were again opposed with equal energy by the Protestant party. Petitions poured in from all quarters both for and against the Roman Catholic claims, but those claims at length prevailed. The bill was passed by a great majority, and received the royal assent, which, however, was understood to be given with great reluctance.

In the beginning of the next year, 1830, the public attention was principally engrossed by the illness of the king, the declining state of whose health gave reason to apprehend that his life was drawing near to its close. He lingered, however, in a state of much suffering till the 26th of June, when he expired at Windsor Castle. Though George IV. had been the actual sovereign of England only ten years, yet having governed the nation as Prince Regent during the lamentable illness of his illustrious father, he had virtually reigned twenty years, and during the greater part of that period the nation might be regarded as peculiarly prosperous. Great Britain had sustained her part with incredible efforts in the war which had been waged against Napoleon. Her fleets and armies had, during that severe contest, greatly distinguished themselves, and had raised the country to a high pitch of glory. The return of peace, however, though that peace had been gloriously achieved and was welcome to all, necessarily brought along with it those calamities which always result from long wars; so that the latter years of the king were embittered by the endurance on the part of his subjects, of distress which he had not the power to relieve, and which often excited the sufferers not only to murmurs and discontents, but to acts of sedition and violence. Clamours for the emancipation, as it was called, of the Romanists, and for radical reform in parliament, by which was meant the reconstruction of the whole constitution, during the latter part of his reign continually assailed his ears, and he also experienced great difficulty in forming a ministry which could act with unanimity; it being necessary to associate

together men who till that time had belonged to very opposite parties in politics. As increasing years brought sickness and infirmity upon George IV., he indulged his love of quiet ; and so far as the agitated state of the country would permit him, retired from public business. During the long illness which preceded his death, he exhibited much patience and resignation. Like his august father, George IV. was a liberal encourager of the fine arts ; and his munificent gift of his own private library to the British Museum deserves to be remembered with gratitude, as affording to students access to scarce and valuable books both of science and literature. He made great improvements in the noble and venerable castle of Windsor, rendering it a truly magnificent royal residence.

During his reign, London was much improved. Many new streets and squares were built, consisting of commodious and stately houses ; and the want of sufficient churches to accommodate the increased population was in a considerable measure supplied. Several beautiful bridges were thrown across the Thames. Amongst these bridges, that which was built in commemoration of the battle of Waterloo claims the pre-eminence ; and has excited the wonder and admiration not only of the English, but of foreigners of distinguished taste and judgment. On the 5th of June, 1825, the first stone was laid of a bridge intended to supersede the old London Bridge, which had too long been suffered to disgrace the metropolis of the empire, by the inelegance of its structure, and the impediments which it offered to navigation in the most busy part of the river. The ceremony of laying the first stone of the

bridge was performed by the Lord Mayor, attended by the Courts of Aldermen and Common Council, and accompanied by his Royal Highness the Duke of York, with many of the nobility and gentry. The bridge was not, however, completed till the reign of the succeeding monarch, William IV. Another great improvement consisted in the laying out of a beautiful park, called the Regent's Park, on the north side of London. This park furnishes the public with a most delightful place of recreation, and great numbers of persons daily resort thither to enjoy the refreshing breezes, and view the curious collection of animals inhabiting the Zoological Gardens.

Not only were the fine arts encouraged and improved during this reign, but literature was cultivated in all its branches, and much useful knowledge was widely diffused among the lower ranks of society. Two universities were founded in the metropolis ; one called the London University, and the other King's College. Schools for the education of the poor were also established throughout the whole kingdom, and in various British colonies. That in London, called the Central School, was under the superintendence of the National Society, consisting of the Archbishops and Bishops ; and this school has gradually served as a model for others. The method of teaching here adopted is a modification of the plan formed by the late Dr. Bell ; and the religious instruction afforded is in strict conformity with the doctrines of the Church of England.

At one period during the reign of George IV. a number of speculations were set afloat, and companies were instituted, with large subscription capitals, for

carrying them into execution. Some of these speculations had reference to the working of the gold and silver mines of South America ; some to pearl fishing ; others to the lighting of various parts of the continent with gas ; some to the improving of the agriculture of foreign climes ; or the furthering of steam navigation, both at home and abroad ; some to the cutting of canals, building bridges, or forming railroads ; some to the supplying of the metropolis with pure milk ; and some even to the cleansing of soiled linen by an improved mode of washing. The projectors of these schemes in many instances retired, after realizing large sums, by selling their shares at high premiums ; while the unwary purchasers were left to experience the fallacy of their ill-grounded expectations, for in subsequent years almost all these speculations ended in disappointment.

In consequence of the great increase of population in this country, and of the difficulty of procuring employment, great numbers, not only of the labouring poor, but of persons in the middling ranks of life, were induced during this and the following reigns to emigrate, in the hope of providing for themselves and their families, by cultivating some of the large tracts of country in our American and Asiatic colonies. Many betook themselves to North America, and many to Australasia, to the several settlements of Sidney, to Van Diemen's Land, and to the Swan River. On the 1st of July, 1829, a new colony was established at Swan River, on the western coast of Australia, and was distinguished by the name of Western Australia. Its convenient situation for trade, its healthy and

delightful climate, the fertility of its soil—and in addition to all these natural advantages, the circumstance that the transportation of felons to its shores is not permitted, hold out the prospect, that this colony will soon become one of our most valuable foreign possessions. In May, 1824, the King and Queen of the Sandwich Islands paid a visit to England. These interesting savages excited much attention during their stay in this country, and were highly delighted by the kindness shewn to them ; but they unhappily caught the measles, and died.

During the night between the 23rd and 24th of November of the same year, one of the severest storms occurred that had been known in England for many years ; and much mischief was done to the shipping on the English coasts, as well as to the buildings in the interior of the country.

TABLE XLV.

FAMILY OF GEORGE IV.

WIFE.

CAROLINE ELIZABETH, daughter of the Duke of Brunswick ; died 7th of August, 1821.

CHILD.

CHARLOTTE AUGUSTA, died November 6th, 1817, during the life of her father ; married to Leopold George Frederick, of Saxe Coburg Saalfeld, now King of the Belgians.



WILLIAM IV.

CHAPTER LXII.

Reign of William IV.—1830—1837.

Accession of William IV., June 26, A. D. 1830. **AFTER** the death of George IV., his only child, the Princess Charlotte, being dead, the crown devolved upon the late king's brother, then Duke of Clarence, who was immediately proclaimed king, by the title of William the Fourth.

Added to the popularity which the kind and gracious manners of the new sovereign had gained for him, it

was a circumstance most pleasing to the nation that there was once more a queen-consort, to share the regal dignity; and the high character and amiable qualities of Queen Adelaide, the wife of William IV., justified the pleasing expectation, that the nation would again see, as in the reign of George III., the female nobility, and other ladies of distinction, assembled round their queen, and forming the ornament of a brilliant and virtuous court.

The next year after William's accession to the throne, the ceremony of the coronation took place, not indeed with all the splendour which had marked the coronation of George IV., but with much becoming magnificence; and both the king and queen being deservedly popular, much joy was manifested on this occasion throughout the country.

In the early part of his reign, William IV. attended the splendid ceremony of the opening of the new London Bridge for public use. This bridge is one of the noblest and most beautiful structures of the kind to be seen in the world. It is built wholly of granite; partly from Cornwall and partly from Scotland. The arches are of such width as not to obstruct the flowing of the tide up the river Thames, or the running off of the water from the country, as was the case with the old bridge, which was now taken down. The passage under the new bridge, which had formerly been both inconvenient and dangerous, was thus rendered quite safe.

About the time of the accession of William IV., Europe was agitated by a spirit of violence and insubordination, which threatened to infect every conti-

mental kingdom and state. France first experienced the effects of this revolutionary fury.

The storm in that country had been impending ; and, at length, the French king, Charles X., seeing it ready to burst, was induced, in the hope of still averting the danger, to take some measures which were deemed to be an infringement of the charter by which he held his crown. The people of Paris, availing themselves of these arbitrary acts, flew to arms ; and, after a contest of three days, obliged him to abdicate the throne ; on which they placed Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans, son of that Duke of Orleans who, in the sanguinary revolution of the preceding century, had procured for himself an immortality of infamy under the name of Monsieur Egalité. They entrusted the new king, however, with very limited powers ; and gave him the title not of "King of France," but of "King of the French." Charles X., with his family, took refuge in England ; and, subsequently, lived at the palace of Holyrood, in Edinburgh.

The next country which felt the effects of the revolutionary spirit, which was raging on the Continent, was Belgium. The Belgians demanded a separation from Holland, which after much bloodshed, they obtained, and became an independent people, with Prince Leopold, of Saxe-Cobourg, as their king. Revolutions took place in other states ; and, in fact, the revolutionary spirit was obviously working not only among the nations of the continent of Europe, but throughout the whole world. One country, in particular—Poland—must not be passed over without a few words of pity

for its fate. That ill-fated country excited general interest ; and even those most averse from revolutions generally, would gladly have seen her brave sons restored to freedom and independence. They worsted their oppressors in many engagements ; but the Russians ultimately proved too strong for them ; and their attempts to break their chains only ended in causing them to be more firmly riveted.

To return to England. On the 10th of November, 1830, the Duke of Wellington, who was prime minister, having previously declared himself altogether opposed to reform in parliament, resigned, with his colleagues ; and, on the twenty-second day of the same month, a new administration was formed, of which Earl Grey was the head. When the new administration came into power, they pledged themselves to use every effort to procure that reform in parliament which had long been clamorously demanded. A bill was accordingly brought into parliament, during the session of 1831, which, like that respecting the Roman Catholics, excited the most opposite feelings, both in the houses of parliament, and in the country at large. This bill passed the lower house, but not that of the lords. The parliament was then dissolved ; and a new house of commons being elected, the Reform Bill was again brought in, and carried through the commons by a larger majority than before. From the lords it met again with opposition, the majority of their house being against it. The ministers, consequently, resigned ; but, while the country was in so excited a state, none were willing to take their places. They, therefore, resumed

their posts ; and numerous opponents of the measure

The Reform Bill absenting themselves from the house became law, June 7. the Reform Bill was suffered to pass.
A. D. 1832.

On the 7th of June, 1832, it received the royal assent, by commission.

During the autumn of 1831, and again in the spring of 1832, the cholera, a dreadful disease, which had for some years raged in the East Indies, with very fatal effects, and which had of late reached several countries of Europe, now made its appearance in some parts of England ; occasioning great apprehension and dismay throughout the nation. Many judicious and salutary regulations were adopted ; and public prayers were offered throughout the nation to Him from whom alone effectual aid could be obtained. At length, it pleased Almighty God to stop the progress of the malady ; and to deliver us from the further ravages of this fatal disease.

The winter of 1830-31 was marked by various most destructive outrages, which were committed by the labouring classes on the property of the farmers and country gentlemen ; whose barns, hay, corn-stacks, and agricultural implements being set on fire, the produce of an abundant harvest was wantonly and wickedly consumed. The infatuated rioters were, doubtless, instigated to this mischief by designing persons, whose tools they were. The object they professed to have in view was an increase of wages ; and their desire in this respect was complied with in many instances, though the farmers themselves felt so severely the necessities of the times, that they could ill afford this compliance.

The manufactories of the country were likewise attacked, and machinery to a considerable extent was destroyed.

In the month of October, 1831, a very large mob assembled at Bristol, where they committed dreadful ravages, burning numbers of the largest and handsomest houses, and plundering them of everything valuable. Among others, the bishop's palace was burnt, together with his valuable library. The mob also set open the prison doors, and turned all the prisoners into the streets, to assist in the work of destruction. They were, however, at last dispersed by the military, and some of the ringleaders were afterwards brought to trial and to condign punishment.

The slavery of the negroes in the West Indies, and in some other of our colonies, had frequently been the subject of much regret and discussion, both in the houses of parliament, and in the country generally ; and though several very salutary laws had been passed to prevent all further importation of slaves into our colonies, and also greatly to improve the condition of those already there ; yet the crime, the cruelty, and the national disgrace of retaining many thousand human beings in a state of servile bondage, still remained. A law was, however, happily passed in the year 1833, by which all persons then slaves were declared free subjects, liable only to serve as apprenticed labourers, to work for their former masters for a limited number of years ; and, in all other respects, to be admitted to the full rights and privileges of freemen. Moreover, all children under the age of six years, at the time of the passing of the act, were declared free. Magistrates

were appointed to protect the negroes, and to superintend the carrying of this benevolent law into full effect ; and in order to prevent all loss to the actual owners of slaves, the sum of twenty millions sterling was granted to them by the British Government. Thus was the important question of negro slavery settled, with strict justice both to the slaves and their owners ; and the stain of that cruel and atrocious traffic was wiped away from England.

In the month of February, 1834, William IV. opened the session of parliament in person. After adverting in his speech to the important measures of the last session, particularly to the Bill for the Abolition of Slavery, the manner of receiving which in the colonies warranted the expectation of the happiest results, he proceeded to call the attention of parliament to other topics of great moment, especially to the Reports of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the condition of Municipal Corporations, the administration and working of the Poor Laws, and the state of the Ecclesiastical Revenues and Patronage in England and Wales. He adverted to the state of affairs in Holland and Belgium, the continuance of civil war in Portugal, and recognized the right and title of the infant Queen of Spain. He then touched upon the affairs of Ireland ; mentioned with regret and indignation the illegal attempts which had been made in order to incite the Irish to demand the repeal of the Legislative Union ; and expressed a firm and unalterable determination to preserve inviolate that bond of our national strength and safety.

The subjects thus alluded to formed the principal

matters of discussion during the ensuing session. The debates during this year were of a very animated character, and various changes occurred in the ministry. Lord Grey, who was now old, and in declining health, resigned in the month of June his office of Premier, on finding it impossible to carry certain measures with respect to the government of Ireland ; and at the same time Lord Althorp, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, also gave in his resignation. Within a few days, however, Lord Althorp resumed his office ; and, notwithstanding the opposition of Mr. O'Connell, the great Irish agitator, the bill, commonly known by the name of the Irish Coercion Bill, slightly modified, was subsequently carried.

On the last three days of June, and the first of July, a grand commemoration of Handel took place in Westminster Abbey. The abbey on this very interesting occasion was magnificently fitted up, and King William and Queen Adelaide were present throughout the whole of each day's performance. Fifty years before a similar tribute to the mighty genius of the great Handel had been paid, in the same magnificent building, under the auspices of George III. and Queen Charlotte.

In October, 1834, both houses of parliament were consumed by a fire, which was accidentally occasioned by the overheating of the flues intended for warming the houses. This fire broke out between six and seven o'clock on the evening of the 16th of the month ; continued to rage throughout the night, and was not completely extinguished till after the lapse of several days. The greatest anxiety was manifested in London for the safety of Westminster Hall ; and, in the first alarm,

for that of the venerable abbey. Happily, however, neither of these buildings sustained any damage.

William IV. dissolved the existing administration, at the head of which was Lord Melbourne, on the 15th of November, 1834 ; and the Duke of Wellington, who was summoned to advise the king as to the formation of a new ministry, having recommended that Sir Robert Peel should be its leader, a messenger was sent in pursuit of Sir Robert, who at that time was at Rome. On the 8th of December following, Sir Robert Peel arrived in London, and accepted the post of Premier ; the Duke of Wellington having, in the meanwhile, provisionally carried on the affairs of the government. This ministry, however, retained office only till the month of April, 1835. In that month Sir Robert and his colleagues resigned, in consequence of certain resolutions of the House of Commons, with reference to the ecclesiastical affairs of Ireland. The new administration consisted chiefly of the same individuals who had been dismissed from office in the preceding November.

At the annual meeting in 1835, of the British and Foreign Bible Society, established in 1804, it appeared that such had been the prosperity of this noble society, that, notwithstanding the vast increase in the number of its officers, &c., and the establishments connected with it, the committee after paying all expenses had this year a balance in their hands amounting to £23,676. The number of persons who attended on this occasion to hear the proceedings was so great, that although the meeting was held in Exeter Hall, above six hundred individuals were unable to obtain accommodation.

The winter of 1835, was marked by deplorable disturbances in Ireland, attended, in some instances, by loss of life.

On the fourth day of February, 1836, parliament was opened by the king in person. The royal speech contained the usual assurances respecting the continuance of the friendly relations maintained between England and other countries, but lamented the continuance of civil discord in the northern provinces of Spain. The king also announced, that, with the view of maintaining the maritime strength of the country, and of adequately protecting its extended commerce, the naval estimates had been increased. He adverted to the flourishing condition of trade and manufactures; but regretted the depression of the interests of agriculture, and suggested the propriety of an enquiry into the subject, with a view to the alleviation of this evil. He also intimated, that measures would be immediately submitted to parliament with the intention of augmenting the efficiency of our ecclesiastical establishment; and adverted to certain improvements connected with some departments of the law, and more especially with the Court of Chancery. Finally, the royal speech alluded to the state of Ireland; and expressed the hope that a just settlement of tithes might be effected in that country, together with the removal of any evils or defects which might exist in its municipal corporations. The condition of the poorer classes in Ireland was also recommended to the especial consideration of parliament.

The topics thus mentioned formed, of course, the principal subjects of consideration during the ensuing session.

On the 20th of August following, the king, whose health was now declining, prorogued parliament in person, and delivered his last speech from the throne. Among other subjects, his majesty alluded with much satisfaction to the diminution of crime in Ireland, and to the flourishing condition of commerce and manufactures.

In January, 1837, parliament was opened by commission, the condition and municipal corporations of Ireland constituting the principal subjects of the royal speech.

During the same month, Sir Robert Peel was installed as Lord Rector of Glasgow, and delivered the usual inaugural address. Afterwards the new lord rector was entertained by the citizens of Glasgow at a grand banquet, at which between three and four thousand persons were present.

During this session various motions of a democratical tendency, few of which, however, need be here particularized, were made by several members of parliament. In February, 1837, Sir William Molesworth moved for leave to bring in a bill to amend the laws relative to the qualification of members of the House of Commons. His motion was rejected by a majority of twenty-nine; the numbers being respectively one hundred and thirty-three and one hundred and four. About the same time, Mr. C. Lushington moved a resolution, "That it is the opinion of the house that the sitting of the bishops in parliament is unfavourable in its operation to the general interests of the Christian religion of this country, and tends to alienate the affections of the people from the established church."

After a debate, this motion was rejected by one hundred and ninety-two to ninety-two.

On the 20th of February, Lord Francis Egerton moved that instead of being amended, the Municipal Corporations of Ireland should be abolished altogether. The debate on this subject occupied three nights, but the motion was at length rejected by a majority of twenty, the respective numbers being three hundred and twenty-two and three hundred and forty-two.

In March, Mr. Grote moved for leave to bring in a bill for taking the votes of members of parliament by ballot. This motion was rejected by two hundred and sixty-five to one hundred and fifty-three.

About this time, Lord John Russell brought forward respecting Lower Canada a series of important resolutions, rendered necessary, as he stated, by the discontented and agitated condition of that province, and the refusal of the colonial legislature to vote the supplies of money needful for the carrying on of the government. One of these resolutions declared it to be unadvisable, that the legislative council of Lower Canada should be an elective body. These resolutions were strenuously opposed by certain members of the House, as infringing upon the Canadian constitution, and unduly coercing the people of that province. The debate on these resolutions was adjourned.

In April, 1837, the Irish Municipal Reform Bill was passed by the Commons, but was subsequently considerably modified by the Lords, who deemed that the bill in its original form had a tendency to injure that Church Establishment which England was bound to uphold. The resolutions also respecting Lower Canada,

after having been frequently discussed, were finally agreed to by the Lower House; and in the House of Lords the same resolutions were passed, in the month of May following.

The 24th of May, 1837, the eighteenth anniversary of the birthday of the PRINCESS VICTORIA, then presumptive heiress to the crown, being the day on which, by Act of Parliament, she attained her majority, in the event of the demise of the reigning sovereign, a great number of congratulatory addresses were presented to her, and the day was kept as a sort of national holiday. The health of William IV. had long been known to be in a declining state, but it was far from being supposed that within one month the youthful princess would be queen of England.

During the spring and the early part of the summer of 1837, the trade of this country, especially in the manufacturing districts, was exceedingly depressed; chiefly in consequence of the almost total derangement of commercial affairs in the United States of America. The American banks, at this period, had suspended specie payments; and some very extensive failures which had occurred among them, had been felt to a great extent in Great Britain.

At this time, too, the silkweavers of Spitalfields, London, were reduced to great distress, in consequence of their inability to compete with the French silk manufacturers; who surpassed them especially in the richness and brilliance of the colours of their productions. Their distress, however, was partially relieved by means of a benevolent determination on the part of the English ladies generally, to wear no silks save those of British manufacture.

The reign of William IV. was now approaching its close. It had lasted but seven years; yet the various important changes which within that comparatively brief period had been effected, must render it for ever memorable. Very great also were the improvements of various kinds which were effected during this reign, by the application of scientific discoveries to the everyday purposes of life. The means of railway-travelling, in particular, were widely extended; while, in various ways, the danger attendant on the employment of steam for the purposes of locomotion were greatly diminished. The wonderful art of photogenic painting was also, during this reign, brought to great perfection; and many public buildings, churches, &c., were erected. The health of the inhabitants of London and other great cities, was likewise promoted by the enlargement and multiplication of parks and other places of public resort, and by the increased attention paid to salubrity and domestic convenience in the dwellings of the poorer classes. Cheap publications—some indeed of a hurtful and dangerous, but many of a more useful character—were multiplied; and by the multiplication and cheapness of engravings on wood, steel, &c., the best works of art, both ancient and modern, were diffused among the great mass of society. The great religious societies of England, as the British and Foreign Bible Society, the various Missionary Societies, and the Religious Tract Society, also flourished and increased during this reign; and the religious influence which through these and other means was brought to bear upon the national character generally, is perceptible in the loyalty and patience which the lower classes of the people, notwithstanding the sedi-

tious harangues of designing demagogues, have in many instances, since exhibited, even under the pressure of acute and long-continued distress.

Nor must we omit to mention one national blessing which, in the time of QUEEN ADELAIDE as in that of Queen Charlotte, was generally felt throughout the land. From the death of George III. to the accession of William IV., England had been virtually without a female head. On that accession, however, the incalculable advantage of a queen consort distinguished by the virtues and excellences which had adorned Queen Charlotte, and which had been felt not only in the tone and manners of the court, but of the country at large, was restored to this land. It may be mentioned, as affording a proof that the character of Queen Adelaide was duly appreciated by the English generally, that when the Commons, "reflecting with the greatest satisfaction on the most eminent graces and endowments"* of her Majesty, "cheerfully and unanimously" granted to the queen in case she should survive her husband, an annuity of £100,000, with Marlborough House and the Rangership of Bushy Park for life, not a voice was heard in opposition to this very liberal grant.

Death of William IV., June 20, A. D. 1837. William IV. died at Windsor Castle on the morning of the 20th of June, 1837, having nearly attained the age of seventy-two years.

* *Vide* Act for making provision for the Queen, 1 and 2 Will. IV., c. 11.

TABLE XLVI.

FAMILY OF WILLIAM IV.

WIFE.

ADELAIDE AMELIA LOUISA TERESA CAROLINE,
sister of the reigning Duke of Saxe-Meiningen ;
born August 13, 1792.

CHILD.

ELIZABETH ; died in infancy.



VICTORIA.

CHAPTER LXIII.

Reign of Victoria.—1837.

ON the death of William IV., her present Majesty, Queen Victoria, the daughter of the Duke of Kent, fourth son of George III., succeeded to the throne.

The demise of the crown was intimated to the new sovereign in the usual way, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Lord Chamberlain; and a privy council, held the same day at Kensington palace, was numerously attended by noblemen and gentlemen, the lord-mayor

Accession of Queen
Victoria, June 20,
A. D. 1837.

and aldermen of London, sheriffs, &c., for the purpose of signing the Oath of Allegiance. The young queen, who had but just completed her eighteenth year, conducted herself on this occasion with the utmost grace and dignity; and was afterwards proclaimed in London, and elsewhere, with the usual ceremonies. The operation of the Salique Law preventing females from succeeding to the crown of Hanover, the monarchy of that country on the accession of Victoria, became separated from that of England, and devolved upon Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, fifth son of George III.

On the 17th of July, 1837, the queen came in person, with much magnificence, to prorogue parliament. The house on this occasion was crowded with spectators, in addition to the peers; a large number of ladies being also present. The youthful sovereign read her speech with singular self-possession and dignity, and in a tone equally sweet and firm. The speech concluded thus: "I ascend the throne under a deep sense of the responsibility which is imposed upon me; but I am supported by the consciousness of my own right intentions, and by my dependence upon the word of God. It will be my care to strengthen our institutions, civil and ecclesiastical, by discreet improvement wherever improvement is required; and to do all in my power to compose and allay animosity and discord. Acting upon these principles, I shall, upon all occasions, look with confidence to the wisdom of parliament, and the affections of my people, which form the true support of the dignity of the crown, and ensure the stability of the constitution."

On the 9th of November, in this year, the first Lord-Mayor's day since Victoria's accession, her majesty, being invited to dine at Guildhall, was received, at Temple-bar, by the civic authorities, with the usual ceremonies, and proceeded in state to the hall, where the banquet was to take place. The day was kept as a holiday throughout London; and the streets and windows of the houses in the line of the procession were crowded with spectators. In front of St. Paul's, an address was delivered to the queen, by one of the boys of Christ's hospital; the rest of the scholars witnessing the scene from seats which had been provided for their accommodation. At Guildhall, where the most magnificent preparations had been made for the banquet, the queen conferred the rank of baronet on the new lord-mayor, and knighted the sheriffs; of whom one, Sir Moses Montefiore, a Jew, is said to have been the first person of the Jewish religion ever knighted in England. On the evening of this day, the houses and public buildings were generally, and for the most part, brilliantly, illuminated.

On the 20th day of the same month, the queen came in state to open the session of the new parliament. The royal speech suggested several subjects requiring the serious and prompt attention of the legislature; and dwelt particularly on the disturbed state of Lower Canada, and the regulation of the municipal governments of the cities and towns, and the laws relating to the collection of tithes in Ireland. In conclusion, the queen said, "In meeting this parliament, the first that has been elected under my authority, I am anxious to declare my confidence in your

loyalty and wisdom. The early age at which I am called to the sovereignty of this kingdom, renders it a more imperative duty that, under Divine Providence, I should place my reliance on your cordial co-operation, and upon the love and affection of all my people."

Subsequent events, then little anticipated, have put to the proof that loyalty, love, and affection, on which Queen Victoria thus expressed her reliance ; and the constancy and ardour of which have been recently proved in the sight of the whole civilized world in times of unexampled disturbance, and while the neighbouring thrones of Europe were tottering to their fall.

Towards the close of this year messages from the Queen were presented to both houses of parliament, recommending an increased provision for her mother, the Duchess of Kent ; and the annual income of the duchess was consequently raised from £25,000 to £30,000. Soon afterwards the parliament was prorogued by the queen in person, not however till the 1st of February, 1838, as had been purposed, but only till the 16th of January ; an arrangement which was made in consequence of the receipt of intelligence that an insurrection had broken out in Lower Canada.

On the meeting of parliament, January 16th, 1839, this insurrection, with its causes and probable consequences, and the measures to be adopted for its suppression, formed the principal topic of discussion. The affairs of Ireland, the system of negro apprenticeship in our West Indian colonies, and the management of the revenues of the established church, also became the subjects of much debate.

On the 28th of June, the coronation of Queen Vic-

toria was celebrated in Westminster Abbey. The members of the House of Commons met early in the morning, and proceeded in order to the gallery in the abbey set apart for their accommodation. The royal procession set forth from Buckingham Palace at ten o'clock, and reached Westminster Abbey at half-past eleven. The appearance of the magnificent abbey, crowded as it was by the most distinguished rank and beauty of the land, was splendid in the extreme.

"The minster was alight that day, but not with fire I ween,
And long drawn glitterings swept adown that mighty aisled scene;
The priests stood stoled in their pomp, the sworded chiefs in
theirs,
And so the collar'd knights, and so, the civil ministers,—
And so the waiting lords and dames, and little pages best
At holding trains—and legates, too, from countries east and west—
So alien princes—native peers, and high born ladies bright,
Along whose brows, the Queen's, new crown'd, flashed coronets
to light."

The Duke of Dalmatia (Marshal Soult), the old opponent of the Duke of Wellington, being at this time the ambassador from the French to the English court, was, of course, present at the solemnity, and much interest was excited in the minds of the spectators who witnessed it by the cordial reception which he met with from all by whom he was surrounded.

In the evening of this day fairs were held in the parks, and fireworks and other amusements were provided for the people.

On the 17th of August in this year, the London and Birmingham Railway was opened throughout its entire length. The first train, conveying several of the

directors, and other officers of the company, completed the distance from London to Birmingham in four hours and fourteen minutes ; the second train, carrying two hundred passengers, in about six hours—the distance being about one hundred and twelve miles.

During this month treaties of commerce were signed between Austria and England, and also between Turkey and England.

During the winter of this year (1838) important intelligence was received from India, respecting the movements of the British troops in aid of the native princes. This intelligence was to the effect, that the actual chief of Cabul, Dost Mohammed Khan, partly, as it was thought, through Russian influence, had joined the Persians in their attack upon Herat ; and had advised that the combined troops of Persia and Cabul should march upon the Indus. It was further communicated, that a treaty had been concluded between the British and Sikh governments, on the one part, and Shah Shooja, the dethroned sovereign of Cabul, on the other, to restore this prince to his rightful throne. In consequence of this intelligence, the British troops entered Affghanistan as auxiliaries of the legitimate King of Cabul.

In her speech at the opening of the session of parliament, in February, 1839, her Majesty announced, that throughout the whole of our West Indian possessions, the period fixed by law, for the final and complete emancipation of the negroes, had been anticipated by acts of the colonial legislatures ; and that the transition from the temporary system of apprenticeship to entire freedom had taken place without any disturbance

of public order and tranquillity. The royal speech also stated, that Lower Canada had again been disturbed by insurrection, and that hostile incursions had been made into Upper Canada by certain lawless inhabitants of the United States. Both these violations of the peace had, however, it was added, been promptly suppressed by her Majesty's loyal Canadian subjects ; and the President of the United States had called upon the citizens of that country to abstain from proceedings so incompatible with the friendly relations subsisting between the two countries.

Her Majesty concluded by glancing at certain seditious endeavours to excite her English subjects to discontent and to illegal practices ; and expressed her determination to counteract all such designs by enforcing the laws of the land ; and her reliance upon the good sense and right disposition of her people generally ; upon their attachment to the principles of justice, and their abhorrence of violence and disorder.

About this time a violent hurricane, which lasted nearly eight-and-forty hours, caused great ravages on the western coast of England, and on the opposite shores of Ireland ; destroying, also, many vessels in St. George's Channel. The storm also raged with great violence throughout the counties of Cheshire, Stafford, and Warwick. In the town of Liverpool, no less than twenty persons were killed by falling buildings. Bootle Bay was covered with wrecks, as many as fifteen vessels being thrown on the shore within the space of a mile. The number of persons drowned in the vicinity of Liverpool was believed to exceed one hundred ; and an immense quantity of property was

destroyed; the cargoes on board two of the wrecked vessels amounting of themselves to the value of nearly five hundred thousand pounds. In Ireland the devastation was even more severe; and the horrors of the storm were in various places enhanced by fires, which, in consequence of the furious winds, were spread from the places of their origin to the neighbouring buildings, and were exceedingly hard to be extinguished. Dublin is said to have presented the appearance of a sacked city, its houses being in some parts burning, in others unroofed or blown down, with their furniture scattered in the streets; while, added to all this, was the confusion occasioned by the rattling of engines, the cries of firemen, and the exertions of the military. In Athlone, from forty to fifty houses were blown down; in Moate seventy were burned; while the town of Loughrea was all but annihilated, seventy of the houses being burned, and at least one hundred levelled with the ground by the wind. This memorable storm was felt, in some degrees, throughout England and Ireland; but it was on the shores of St. George's Channel that it raged with the greatest fury. London and its neighbourhood sustained comparatively scarcely any damage.

During the spring of this year, our commercial intercourse with China was interrupted by the arrest, on the part of the Chinese government, of Captain Elliot, the superintendent of the British trade in China, together with several merchants, on the ground that they had imported opium into that country contrary to the edict. This opium they were required to deliver up, and did deliver up to the Chinese authorities.

On the 27th of May, 1839, Mr. Shaw Lefevre was

elected to the speakership of the House of Commons ; the late speaker, Mr. Abercromby, created Lord Baron Dunfermline, having retired on account of ill-health.

In the month of July in this year, serious riots occurred at Birmingham. The infuriated mob having been prevented from holding a chartist meeting, set fire to three houses, broke into several shops, and committed various other outrages, before the appearance of a strong party of special constables, and some troops of the dragoon guards put an end to their seditious proceedings. The damage done by these misguided rioters was estimated at between thirty and forty thousand pounds.

On the 20th day of the same month, the British army in India was concentrated at Nanee, twelve miles from Ghizny, one of the strongest places in Asia ; and at two o'clock on the morning of the 23rd, the troops under the command of Sir J. Keane, commenced an attack on its citadel, which was defended by a garrison of three thousand five hundred men. Within an hour, the gates of the citadel were blown in by the artillery, and under cover of a heavy fire, the infantry forced their way into the place, and soon afterwards succeeded in fixing the British colours on the tower of the citadel. Five hundred of those who composed the garrison were killed ; and the remainder, with their commander, taken prisoners. The damage on the English side was one hundred and ninety-one killed and wounded. When the news of this event reached Cabul, Dost Mohammed sallied forth with his soldiers, but was shortly afterwards deserted by the greater part of his army, and constrained to fly, abandoning his artillery,

ammunition, and baggage. Shah Soojah was consequently restored to the sovereignty of Cabul, which he entered on the 7th of August following, accompanied by the British minister.

During this month (August, 1839) was passed the very important act for the reduction of inland postage. This act reduced the postage of inland letters to the uniform rate of four-pence, and preceded the Penny Postage Act, by which it was settled that the inland postage on all letters, not exceeding one half-ounce in weight, should be one penny, with a proportionate increase on greater weights; the parliamentary privilege of franking being abolished.

When, on the 27th of August, the queen in person prorogued parliament, she expressed her approbation, among other matters, of this reduction of the postage duties. In conclusion, the royal speech thus alluded to the disturbed condition of some parts of the country: "My lords and gentlemen—it is with great pain that I have found myself compelled to enforce the law against those who no longer concealed their design of resisting by force the lawful authorities, and of subverting the institutions of the country. I rely securely upon the good sense of my people, and upon their attachment to the constitution, for the maintenance of law and order, which are as necessary for the protection of the poor, as for the welfare of the wealthier classes of society."

In the December following, the trial of certain state prisoners, who had been engaged in exciting seditious riots at Newport, commenced at Monmouth. On the fourth of the previous November, an attack had been

made on the town of Newport by the chartists, who, on the preceding day (Sunday), had collected themselves together from the neighbouring mines and collieries, to the number of about ten thousand men, most of them being armed with pikes, guns, and other weapons. At ten o'clock on Monday morning, they separated themselves into two bodies, one of which, under the command of Mr. John Frost, an ex-magistrate, proceeded down the principal street of Newport; while the others, headed by Mr. Frost's son, took the direction of Stowe Hill. The two bodies met in front of the Westgate Hotel, where the magistrates of the town were assembled, with about thirty soldiers of the 45th regiment, and several special constables. The rioters broke the windows of the hotel, and fired on the inmates, by which the mayor and several other persons were wounded. Upon this the soldiers sallied forth, and succeeded in dispersing the mob, which, with its leaders, fled from the town; leaving about twenty of their body dead, and many others dangerously wounded. A detachment of the 10th Royal Hussars then arrived from Bristol; and the tranquillity of the town was thus secured. Mr. Frost, with his printer, and other influential chartists, was apprehended on the following day. After a trial, which lasted seven days, John Frost, and some other persons, were found guilty of high treason. Their sentence was, however, subsequently commuted into transportation for life.

Many new churches and other public buildings, in the metropolis and elsewhere, were completed during this year.

At the meeting of parliament, on the 16th of

January, 1840, the queen, who opened the session in person, declared the intention, which she had previously announced to her privy council, of allying herself in marriage with Prince Albert, of Saxe Coburg and Gotha. On this subject, her majesty expressed herself in the following terms: "I humbly implore that the Divine blessing may prosper the union, and render it conducive to the interests of my people, as well as to my own domestic happiness." The queen then expressed her persuasion, that parliament would provide for the prince an establishment suitable to his rank and to the dignity of the crown. Among other important topics, the royal speech alluded to the conclusion of the civil war in Spain, the prospect of the speedy restoration of tranquillity in that country, and the interruption of our commercial intercourse with China. To this latter subject the queen announced that the most serious attention had been, and would be, given; as it was a matter deeply involving the interests of her subjects, and the dignity of her crown. Her majesty then alluded to the complete success which had attended the military operations undertaken by the Governor-General of India, and to the skill and valour which had been displayed by the native and European troops in the expedition to the westward of the Indus. Parliament was next called upon to consider the condition of Canada; the subject of municipal corporations for Ireland; and the measures which had been recommended with respect to the Established Church. The queen alluded with regret to the commercial embarrassments which had taken place in the country; and concluded by adverting to

the late acts of open violence, which had been "speedily repressed by the firmness and energy of the magistrates, and the steadiness and good order of the troops;" and by expressing her confident reliance on the power of the law, the loyalty and wisdom of parliament, and the good sense and right feeling of her people, "for the maintenance of order, the protection of property, and the promotion, so far as they can be promoted by human means, of the true interests of Europe."

The period to which we have thus brought down this history being so recent, we would conclude it by recording an event which interested alike all classes of her majesty's subjects.

On the 10th of February, 1840, the marriage of Queen Victoria with Prince Albert was solemnized in St. James's chapel.

On the moving of the address in answer to the royal speech which announced her majesty's intention thus to ally herself in marriage, the Duke of Wellington had suggested the insertion of the epithet, "PROTESTANT," as applied to Prince Albert; and, notwithstanding the argument adduced in opposition to this amendment,—viz., that the prince being "descended from what has been emphatically called the most Protestant family in Europe," the amendment was unnecessary,—the noble duke's suggestion was carried. In fact, Prince Albert's descent from ancestors distinguished by their zealous and unshaken attachment to the Protestant faith, peculiarly inclined the hearts of the subjects of Queen Victoria, generally, to welcome him as the consort of their beloved queen. The feeling

of all England on this occasion was expressed by one of her poets :

“ And since, Prince Albert, men have called thy spirit high and rare,
And true for truth, and brave for truth, as some at Augsburg were—

We charge thee by thy lofty thoughts, and by thy poet mind,
Which not by glory and degree takes measure of mankind,
Esteem that wedded hand less dear for sceptre than for ring,
And hold her uncrown'd womanhood to be the royal thing ! ”

That, by the Divine blessing, Queen Victoria may long live and reign the Defender of our Protestant Faith, and the sovereign of a loyal and devoted people, must be the prayer of every son and daughter of England. Nor would we only desire that “ the blessings happy monarchs have ” may be showered in rich abundance upon her anointed head ; we would pray, too, for the continuance of her domestic happiness ; for the blessing of heaven upon her husband ; upon the heir-apparent to her throne ; and upon all her children. The fervent words of one of England's highly-gifted daughters again recur to our recollection.

“ And now, upon our queen's last vow, what blessings shall we pray ?

None straiten'd to a shallow crown, will suit our lips to-day.
Behold, they must be free as love—they must be broad as free—
Even to the borders of heaven's light, and earth's humanity !
Long live she !—send up loyal shouts—and true hearts pray
between,—

The blessings happy PEASANTS have be thine, O crowned queen ! ”

CONCLUSION.

Civilized State of the English Nation.

HAVING shewn, in the foregoing pages, by what means Britain gradually rose from a state of barbarous ignorance to a state of high cultivation, opulence, power, and grandeur, I shall, by way of conclusion, endeavour to give some idea of its present advantages.

The face of the country is quite different from what it was when the land lay uncultivated, and the inhabitants of Britain were a set of rude savages, living in mean huts, and subsisting chiefly by hunting. It is now variegated by corn-fields, meadows, and other enclosures; and by plantations surrounding noble seats. It abounds also with well-stocked farms, comfortable houses, cheerful villages, populous towns, and venerable cities. The whole country is divided into *counties*; each county containing a number of towns and villages.

The English people are now in general extremely well clothed; even the poorest among them have, in this respect, greatly the advantage over the former inhabitants of the country, who went entirely without clothes, and painted their skins. Persons in the middle stations of life are able to procure both plenty and

variety of apparel, and every other convenience ; and the rich and noble can add to these the splendour of jewels.

Numbers of persons are possessed of large hereditary estates, and live in the height of affluence ; others do the same on the fortunes which they have themselves honourably acquired by trade and merchandise.

Agriculture in England gives employment to vast numbers of people. And within the last few years, various considerable improvements have been introduced by means of chemistry having been brought to bear on its operations, and from the formation of Agricultural Societies in different parts of the kingdom. Many persons gain a livelihood as *mechanics* and *artisans* ; some are occupied in the *polite arts* ; others as *sailors* and *soldiers*.

There is scarcely a manufacture in Europe, which is not brought to great perfection in England. That of *woollen cloth* is perhaps the most considerable of our manufactures, and that in which, both as it respects quantity and quality, we especially surpass other nations. A great deal of English *woollen cloth* is annually exported.

The *cotton manufacture* is extensively carried on in this country ; with much skill, and with great advantage to the nation ; for besides supplying the home market, there is scarcely any country in the world to which we do not export our cotton goods. The English manufacture of silk has of late been greatly improved ; and some articles of this material made in this country are nowise inferior to the productions of the French or Indian loom. Our manufacture of *earthenware* and

porcelain is also of great extent, both for exportation and for home consumption.

Hardware, under which term are included locks, edge-tools, guns, swords, and other arms, household utensils of brass and iron, is another important article of British commerce. Clocks and watches made in England are also in high estimation, as are various other articles; so that England is enabled to carry on a most extensive and advantageous commercial intercourse with those foreign countries whence we import many of the necessaries or luxuries of life; as rice, sugar, tea, coffee, furs, timber, silver, gold, &c.

The arts of *navigation* and of *naval warfare* have been brought in this country to such perfection, that GREAT BRITAIN justly claims the sovereignty of the seas; and no enemy dares to invade her coasts.

Poetry, music, painting, architecture, sculpture, engraving, and printing, have also been highly cultivated in England; and cheap editions having been published of many excellent books, written on various subjects, by different authors, knowledge is, to a great extent, generally diffused among all ranks of the people.

State of Religion in England.

THE Protestant religion, as revealed in all its great doctrines in the written Word of God, is established throughout Great Britain.

Instead of the *groves*, in which the former inhabitants of England assembled, to offer their idolatrous rites to *idols*, we have now *churches* and *chapels*, in which

adoration is paid to the *One true and only* GOD, *through* our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Instead of the verses of the Druids and Bards, and the writings of ignorant idolators, we have for our direction the SCRIPTURES, the infallible *Word of God*, which points out the certain and only way by which we may obtain forgiveness of our sins and everlasting life. May we always hold fast those protestant principles to which we owe the inestimable privilege of free access to the Word of God !

Government of England.

INSTEAD of having, as formerly, a number of *petty princes*, ruling over small districts, making incursions upon each other's territories, and thus keeping the country in a perpetual state of warfare, we have now a SOVEREIGN, who governs according to the laws, which have from time to time been made by PARLIAMENT. Instead of a set of rude *barbarians*, bearing shields and short spears, or riding in chariots armed with scythes, we have now a numerous ARMY of loyal and well-trained troops, under the direction of experienced commanders ; and in our NAVY, which is renowned all over the known world, we have advantages with which the ancient Britons had nothing to compare. Moreover, instead of a set of *ignorant* and *superstitious Druids*, we have a BODY OF CHRISTIAN CLERGY, properly instructed, and duly ordained to teach the religion of Christ in all parts of the empire.

I will add a few particulars, which may serve to

give a more enlarged conception of the different parts of the ENGLISH CONSTITUTION, or system of laws and customs.

Supreme Power of the Kingdom.

THE supreme power, or highest authority, is vested in the

SOVEREIGN and the PARLIAMENT.

The Parliament consists of
THE HOUSE OF LORDS and the HOUSE OF COMMONS.

The right of the Sovereign is *hereditary*; that is, it descends from father to son; or, in case there are no male heirs, it passes to the next female heir, who governs under the title of Queen, with power in all respects equal to that of a king.

The Sovereign has authority to summon the parliament to meet, and can adjourn or dissolve it at pleasure. The authority of parliament is, however, necessary for the making of laws, and for the raising of pecuniary supplies.

The *House of Lords* consists of the Princes of the blood royal, and of the Dukes, Earls, and Barons, who are called *Lords Temporal*; and of the Archbishops and Bishops, who are called *Lords Spiritual*. The temporal lords are members of the upper house by their birth-right; the others become spiritual peers by being consecrated to their sacred offices.

The *House of Commons* consists of between five and six hundred gentlemen who have no title to seats in the *House of Lords*; and who are elected by the inhabitants of each county, borough, or district, to represent

them, or act as their deputies ; two or more members being chosen for each county, and one or two for such towns and cities as, by the constitution of the country, have a right to choose representatives. The persons chosen are called *Members of Parliament*, and are elected by a *majority of votes*.

No LAW can be made, nor any TAX levied, without the consent of the SOVEREIGN, and of *both Houses of Parliament*. Nor can the monarch demand money from the people, or raise supplies for government, without the consent of the *Parliament*. The money needed for the carrying on of the government, the paying of the public servants, &c. &c., is raised by *taxes*, laid at different times, on various articles of necessity or luxury ; by which means all who are possessed of any property contribute, in some way or other, towards the support of the government ; in return for which, they are protected in their lives and properties by the laws of the land.

When a *Bill*, or *Act of Parliament*, that is to say, a *Law*, is to be made, or an old act amended or abolished, it is debated in the *House of Commons*. That is, such members as choose to do so, deliver *speeches*, in which they give their reasons, some in favour of the bill, and some against it. After they have been heard, the question whether the bill shall pass is put to the vote by the *Speaker*, or President, of the House ; all the members present voting on one side or the other. If the majority of votes is *in favour of the bill* it passes, and is then carried up to the *House of Lords*, where it is debated in the same manner ; and if it pass that House also, it is submitted to the Sovereign for the

royal *assent*; if it receive that assent, it becomes a law.

When the *Parliament* first meets, the Sovereign either goes in person to the *House of Lords*, or sends commissioners to make a speech in his name; in which speech he informs the members present of the actual state of the nation, and asks for such additional supplies as he may need in the course of the year; and at the end of the *Session*, or *Sitting*, the monarch goes to the House again, in order to prorogue or dissolve the parliament. Parliament is prorogued, that is to say, its meetings are suspended, from time to time, during the term of seven years, and dissolved at the end of that term of years; or sooner, according to the pleasure of the Sovereign.

The Sovereign, now a QUEEN, goes to the House of Lords in great state, in a superb coach, drawn by eight horses. Before she enters the House she is arrayed in her royal robes, and assumes her crown. This done, she enters the House, and seats herself upon the throne. The *Prince of Wales* has a seat on the Sovereign's right hand, and the other *Princes of the blood* on her left; the *Lord High Chancellor* sits on a bench a little backward; the *Viscounts* and *Barons* occupy seats facing the throne, and covered with red baize; the bench for the *Bishops* runs along the right hand of the throne, and that for the *Dukes* and *Earls* on the left. The Lord High Chancellor and the twelve Judges, when the Sovereign is not in the House, sit on what is called the *woolpack*, between the barons and the throne. The original reason of their sitting on *wool*

is said to be that they might keep in mind the staple commodity of the kingdom.

On solemn occasions the Lords appear in their parliamentary robes, which are of scarlet cloth. The President of the House of *Lords* is usually the Lord Chancellor, or Keeper of the Great Seal.

None of the *Commons* wear robes, excepting the *Speaker*, who has a black silk gown ; and when he appears before the Sovereign in the House of Lords, he wears a robe trimmed with gold.

Church Establishment.

THE *Church of England* is *Episcopal*, or under the government of Bishops.

The kingdom, in respect to *ecclesiastical* affairs, is divided into large districts, called

DIOCESES ;

each of which contains a great number of smaller districts, called

PARISHES.

There are many parishes in each county, and often several in a large town. Each parish has, at least, one minister ; and many have two, who officiate every Sunday, and, in some parishes, on week-days also.

There are two ARCHBISHOPS :

The Archbishop of CANTERBURY ; and

The Archbishop of YORK.

Under the Archbishops are twenty-five Bishops, without reckoning the

Bishop of SODOR and MAN,

who, having no English barony, does not sit in the House of Lords.

The twenty-five BISHOPS are :

- The Bishop of LONDON.
- The Bishop of DURHAM
- The Bishop of WINCHESTER.
- The Bishop of ELY.
- The Bishop of BATH and WELLS.
- The Bishop of HEREFORD.
- The Bishop of ROCHESTER.
- The Bishop of LICHFIELD and COVENTRY.
- The Bishop of CHESTER.
- The Bishop of WORCESTER.
- The Bishop of CHICHESTER.
- The Bishop of ST. ASAPH.
- The Bishop of SALISBURY.
- The Bishop of BANGOR.
- The Bishop of NORWICH.
- The Bishop of GLOUCESTER.
- The Bishop of LLANDAFF.
- The Bishop of LINCOLN.
- The Bishop of RIPON.
- The Bishop of CARLISLE.
- The Bishop of EXETER.
- The Bishop of PETERBOROUGH.
- The Bishop of OXFORD.
- The Bishop of ST. DAVID'S.
- The Bishop of MANCHESTER.

Each of these Bishops has a diocese, in which he overlooks the conduct of the clergy belonging to it.

Under the Bishops are other dignitaries, called

ARCHDEACONS ;

DEANS ; PREBENDARIES ; CANONS ; &c. ;

and a great number of inferior Clergy, distinguished by the names of

RECTORS ; VICARS ; CURATES.

By means of the Clergy, the established religion is maintained, with its doctrines uncorrupted, and its forms unaltered.

There is a COMMON FORM of PRAYER for the Church of England, which form is used in all churches and chapels belonging to the Establishment throughout the kingdom.

Those persons who differ from the Church are called *Dissenters*. Of these there are many sects, distinguished by different denominations, and having their own teachers and chapels.

State Establishment.

THE MINISTERS OF THE SOVEREIGN.

As a great deal of business belongs to the crown, the Sovereign has ministers to assist in the execution of it: they are called

PRIVY COUNCILLORS.

These are responsible for their conduct, and may be removed at the pleasure of the Sovereign. Among the Privy Councillors, there are *two* whom the Sovereign more particularly consults; they are the

SECRETARIES OF STATE.

The great officers of the Crown, who take place

next to the Royal Family, and the two Archbishops, are,

The LORD HIGH STEWARD.

The LORD PRESIDENT OF THE COUNCIL.

The FIRST LORD OF THE TREASURY.

The LORD PRIVY SEAL.

The CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.

The SECRETARIES OF STATE.

The FIRST LORD OF THE ADMIRALTY.

The EARL MARSHAL OF ENGLAND.

The office of the *Lord High Steward* is only *occasional*, as at a coronation, or the trial of a peer or peeress; and is usually exercised for the time by the *Lord Chancellor*.

The *Lord High Chancellor's* office is to preside in the High Court of Chancery, and to act as Speaker of the House of Lords.

The *First Lord of the Treasury* has four others associated with him. He is accountable for all the money that is raised for the use of the government.

The *Lord President of the Council* presides at the council-board; and reports the proceedings of that board to the Sovereign.

The *Lord Privy Seal* puts the Royal seal to all charters, grants, and the like, which are signed by the Monarch.

The *Earl Marshal*, who is always the *Duke of Norfolk*, directs all processions, coronations, proclamations, funerals of the royal family, &c.

The BOARD OF ADMIRALTY
consists of COMMISSIONERS, who regulate the whole

naval force of the nation. The Commissioners order ships to be built; appoint the officers to them, or confirm them when appointed; and examine their qualifications before commissions are granted to them. They also pay the sailors who belong to ships of war, and sign warrants for the execution of such seamen as are condemned to death for capital offences.

COURTS OF JUSTICE.

THE principal *Courts of Justice* are :

1. The HIGH COURT OF CHANCERY.
2. The KING'S BENCH.
3. The COURT OF COMMON PLEAS.
4. The COURT OF EXCHEQUER.

The *Chancery* is a court of equity, next in dignity to the *Parliament*, and designed to relieve the subject by mitigating the rigour of the law.

In the *King's Bench* four Judges preside; the first of whom is styled the LORD CHIEF JUSTICE.

In this court all matters to be determined between the king and his subjects are tried, excepting such as belong to the *Court of Exchequer*.

The *Court of Common Pleas* takes notice of all pleas between subject and subject. The first Judge of this court is styled the LORD CHIEF JUSTICE of the COMMON PLEAS.

The *Court of Exchequer* was established for managing the revenues of the crown. Here, a LORD CHIEF BARON and three other Barons, preside as judges.

All these courts are held in *Westminster Hall*; and persons from all parts of the kingdom may here present their pleas, or be summoned before the judges who here preside.

COUNTY COURTS AND OFFICERS, JURIES, ETC.

THAT order may be maintained, and justice administered throughout England,

A HIGH SHERIFF

is annually appointed by the King for *each County*. The business of the *High Sheriff* is to see that the laws are effectually put into execution. He holds a COUNTY COURT, at which all civil causes in that county, under 40 shillings' value, are heard and determined.

Under the *High Sheriff* are various officers, such as

UNDER SHERIFFS,

STEWARDS of the COURT,

BAILIFFS, CONSTABLES,

GAOLERS, BEADLES, &c.

Next in authority to the *Sheriff* is the

JUSTICE of the PEACE.

Several Justices are appointed for each county. These magistrates have the power of putting into execution great part of the *Statute Law*, in relation to the highways, the poor, vagrants, &c., and they examine and commit to prison all who break or disturb the public peace.

As the founders of the English laws have wisely contrived that no man shall be punished for any crime without being tried by his *peers* or *equals*, there attend in every county at the assizes, twelve men, who compose what is called

A JURY.

Their province is to hear evidence, and to give their *verdict*, that is, their *unanimous opinion*, whether the accused person be guilty, or not guilty, of the crime laid to his charge.

AN ASSIZE

signifies *a sitting, or Session*. The members of an Assize consist of a Judge, the Knights of the Shire, the Sheriff, the Jury, &c.

Assizes are usually held twice a year, at convenient places in different parts of the kingdom. The twelve Judges make circuits throughout the country to hear trials, and pass sentence according to law. A *Circuit* contains a number of counties. Two Judges go on each Circuit, and attend the *Assizes* in the counties which that circuit comprehends.

The punishment of Death is now rarely inflicted, save for the crime of Murder. *Transportation, Fines, or Imprisonment*, are the punishments for other offences ; but none of these pains and penalties are inflicted, till the accused person has had a legal trial by his *peers*, or *equals*: that is, by a JURY, who, having heard the *witnesses* examined in open court, give their *verdict*, or *unanimous opinion*, concerning *his guilt or innocence*.

When the Jury pronounces a criminal to be GUILTY of a crime against which DEATH is denounced, the Judge passes sentence on him accordingly ; and he is executed, unless he obtain a reprieve.

The right of TRIAL BY JURY is justly regarded as one of the most valuable among the many valuable privileges of the subjects of the British Crown.

THE ARMY

consists of a body of land-forces, divided into
TROOPS OF CAVALRY, OR HORSE;
REGIMENTS OF INFANTRY, OR FOOT.

A number of Regiments, under the command of
A GENERAL,
is called an *Army*.

Each Regiment is commanded by
A COLONEL;
who has *Officers* to assist him, who respectively bear
the titles of

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL,
MAJOR, CAPTAIN,
LIEUTENANT, CORNET,
ENSIGN.

These Officers all rank as gentlemen. Below them
are others, who bear office in the Army under the
titles of

SERJEANTS, CORPORALS,
DRUMMERS, TRUMPETERS;

while the *Privates*, or *Common Soldiers*, constitute the
great military force of the country.

THE NAVY

consists of ships of war, which, according to their
respective sizes, carry a certain number of cannon.
Some ships are employed in time of peace to guard our
coasts, and to prevent the approach of enemies; while
the rest are laid by; but in war time all are employed.
Many also go out in fleets and squadrons, to carry

troops to foreign parts, and to convoy merchantmen, or ships of commerce. The principal Officers of the Royal Navy are

ADMIRALS,
CAPTAINS, LIEUTENANTS,
MASTERS, MIDSHIPMEN.

There are a number of other persons, of different denominations, employed on board the ships of the line, besides the common sailors, of whom many belong to each ship.

COAST NAVIGATION, AND CONVEYANCE BY LAND.

BESIDES the ships of war, and those vessels which frequent foreign countries in the merchant-service, there are a number of smaller vessels, which are constantly employed in transporting from one English port to another, corn, coals, fish, and the produce or the manufactures of different counties; and recently ships impelled by the power of steam have been much employed for the quick conveyance of passengers and goods to different parts of the world, as well as of our own coasts. This country has always been famous for the goodness of its roads, and the facility with which passengers can be conveyed along them. Of late years, too, a considerable number of rail-roads have been constructed; along which carriages, laden with passengers and goods, moved by the wonderful power of steam, are impelled with astonishing rapidity.

BRITISH COLONIES

GREAT BRITAIN has many valuable colonies, of greater population, extent, and importance, than those which belong to any other nation. The most important are the East Indies, where our dominion extends over many rich countries, the inhabitants of which amount to more than a hundred millions of souls. From these colonies we import many valuable commodities, in particular cotton, silk, indigo, sugar, materials for dyeing, spices, precious stones, &c.

In the West Indies likewise we have colonies, from whence we import sugar, coffee, cotton, logwood, mahogany, and many other valuable productions. In Canada, in North America, we have large and populous possessions, to which many persons emigrate from this country every year. From this part of America we also import timber, hemp, and potash.

The British settlements in Australasia are in a prosperous state, and are very valuable to the mother country. In particular, our woollen manufacture derives great advantage from the very fine wool which is imported from that quarter. At the Cape of Good Hope, and in other parts of Southern Africa, we have also valuable settlements of great promise; and these settlements are not only useful to England as furnishing her with many desirable commodities, but also as a market for her various manufactures, and as supplying, in that way, most useful employment to her shipping. It would, however, be in vain to attempt to enumerate the many advantages and privileges which have been vouchsafed to the British nation. May we value them

as they ought to be valued, and ever remember the SOURCE from which we receive them.

I have thus given a very slight sketch of the present state of ENGLAND. I have neither space nor power to describe the numerous blessings which it has pleased Providence to shower upon this highly-favoured country; but I hope that my readers are convinced, that it is a most desirable country to live in; and that they feel, that they have great reason to be thankful to God that they are natives of it.

In conclusion, I would say to my younger readers, "As you increase in years and knowledge, I hope that your attachment to the constitution of your country, both in Church and State, will increase also; and that having a true love for your native land, you will be led to contribute your part towards its prosperity, by practising that RIGHTEOUSNESS which alone EXALTETH A NATION."

THE END.

QUESTIONS ON THE FOREGOING HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

WHAT countries does the Island of Great Britain comprehend?

What was it formerly called?

How is Ireland situated with respect to Great Britain?

How is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland situated with respect to latitude and longitude?

How is England bounded?

By the descendants of which of the sons of Noah was Europe peopled?

From what countries of Europe are the southern and northern parts of England supposed to have been respectively colonized?

Of what did the clothing of the ancient Britons consist?

Of what did their food consist?

With what did their country abound?

What did they use in battle?

What was their original form of government?

TABLE I.

By the people of what nations was Britain successively governed before the Conquest?

CHAPTER I.

Into how many classes were the Britons divided?

What were their Priests called?

What was the employment of the Bards?

What was the employment of the Vates?

What was the religion of the Britons?

What plant did they suppose could cure all diseases?

TABLE II.

Mention the names of the most renowned British chiefs.

CHAPTER II.

What was the name of the first Roman emperor who invaded Britain?

In what year did Julius Cæsar invade England?

What did his standard bearer do in order to encourage the Roman troops?

Were the Romans or the Britons defeated?

Who was the British chief when Julius Cæsar invaded the island the second time?

Why did not Cæsar stay to complete the conquest of Britain?

For how long a period did the Britons remain unmolested by the Romans after the second expedition of Julius Cæsar?

Who was the British chief who resisted the Romans in the reign of the Emperor Claudius?

To whom did Caractacus fly for refuge when defeated?

How did Cartismandua act towards him?

What became of him and his family?

How did his family behave when brought before the Emperor Claudius?

How did Caractacus himself behave?

How did Claudius then treat his captives?

What Roman general had defeated Caractacus?

In what year was Caractacus carried prisoner to Rome?

What Roman general was sent against the Britons in the reign of the Emperor Nero?

What island did Suetonius Paulinus attack?

What class of persons resided there?

Who mingled with the soldiers in the attempt to prevent the Roman general from landing?

How did Suetonius Paulinus treat the Druids?

What was done to their sacred groves?

To what islands did the Druids escape?

In what year did this take place?

Over whom did the Romans next gain a memorable victory?

What became of Queen Boadicea?

What was the name of the Roman general who governed Britain in the reigns of the Emperors Vespasian, Titus, and Domitian?

What did Julius Agricola introduce among the Britons?

To what did he reconcile them?

In what year was Julius Agricola sent into Britain?

What did Britain now become?

What people gave frequent annoyance to the Britons?

Who was the last Roman general who came to the assistance of the Britons?

What did he advise the Britons to repair?

What did he advise them to build on those parts of the coast which were most liable to invasion?

In what year did the Romans finally depart from Britain?

TABLE III.

- In what year did Julius Cæsar first land in Britain?
 When did Claudius land?
 When did Hadrian?
 When did Severus?
 When did Constantius arrive?
 What Roman emperor was born in Britain?
 When did Constans, the son of Constantine the Great, visit Britain?
 How many years did the Romans continue masters of the best parts of this island?
 Who took advantage of the defenceless state of the Britons after the final departure of the Romans?
 Of whom did the Britons ask assistance against the Picts and Scots?
 Did the Saxons come to their aid?
 What two brothers headed the Saxons?
 When did the Saxons land in England?
 Were the Picts driven back?
 Did the Britons regret the admission of so many Saxons?
 How did Vortigern act with respect to the Saxons?
 What country did he give the Saxons?
 Who killed Horsa?
 What became of Vortigern?
 Who succeeded Hengist as King of Kent?
 Who founded the kingdom of the SOUTH SAXONS?
 Who founded that of the WEST SAXONS?
 What celebrated British prince is said to have defeated the Saxons in twelve battles?
 Whither did the Britons retire in consequence of the arrival of so many Saxons?
 Into how many parts did the Saxons divide the country which we now call England?
 What was their government called?
 What was the character of the Saxons?
 To what were they much attached?
 Were they famous for arts, or sciences, or agriculture?
 What was their clothing?
 What arms did they use?
 To whom were they very cruel?
 What was their religion?

TABLE IV.

Mention the names of the kingdoms composing the Heptarchy, and the years in which those kingdoms were respectively founded.

CHAPTER IV.

- Who was the most famous of the kings of Kent?
 Whom did he marry?
 What did his wife persuade him to do?
 What mission was sent into England during this reign by Pope Gregory I?
 Who distinguished himself as King of Northumberland?
 What was strictly observed in his reign?
 Whom did he marry?
 What did he become in consequence of his marriage?
 What king was famous in East Anglia?
 Of what did he lay the foundation?
 Under what king did the inhabitants of Mercia become Christians?
 Which kingdoms of the Heptarchy are of little note?
 Which kingdom at length overcame all the others?
 What king obtained the sovereignty over the whole Heptarchy, and became the **FIRST KING OF ENGLAND**?
 In what year was the Heptarchy united into one state?

TABLE V.

- Mention the names of the Saxon kings of England.
 Who was the greatest of those fourteen kings?

CHAPTER V.

- Who invaded the English in the reign of Egbert?
 Where did the Danes gain a settlement in the reign of Ethelwolf?
 Who was the youngest son of Ethelwolf?
 At what age did he begin to apply to study?
 Under what disguise did King Alfred conceal himself from the Danes?
 Did he afterwards subdue them?
 What did he require of those whom he permitted to settle themselves in England?
 Which university did he found?
 How did he divide his time?
 What was his character as a king?
 When did he begin to reign?
 When did he die?
 Who succeeded him on the throne?

CHAPTER VI.

- What did **ÆTHELSTAN** employ learned men to do?
 What crime did **EDMUND** first cause to be punished by death?
 What title did **EDRED** assume?

Who was the proud abbot who raised a faction against EDWY?
 What relation was EDGAR to EDWY?
 Whom did Edgar marry?
 What did Edgar annually require from the Welsh instead of a tribute of money?
 What was EDWARD called after his death?

CHAPTER VII.

Who invaded England in the reign of ETHELRED?
 Who was king of Denmark at this time?
 Was he friendly to the English?
 On what account was EDMUND surnamed Ironside?
 By whom was Edmund murdered?
 Who succeeded Edmund Ironside?

TABLE VI.

What were the names of the three Danish kings who now successively held the English sceptre?
 Who were the last two Saxon kings of England?

CHAPTER VIII.

For what was Canute remarkable?
 When did he begin to reign?
 For what purpose did he command the sea to retire?
 What was Harold I. surnamed?
 Whose son was Harold I.?
 What was the name of Harold's brother?
 Whose son was Edward the Confessor?
 Why was he called the Confessor?
 What disease was his touch supposed to cure?
 What edifice did he build?
 When did he begin to reign?
 Who was the father of Harold II.?
 Who now claimed the English crown for himself?
 Near what place was a famous battle fought between the English and the Normans?
 Who gained the victory?
 What is this victory called in English history?
 How long had the Saxon dominion in England lasted at the time of the Norman conquest.

TABLE VII.

Mention the nine lines of kings since the conquest.

TABLE VIII.

Write the kings of the Norman line, and the year in which each began to reign.

CHAPTER IX.

What law did William the Conqueror introduce into England?
How did he divide the land?

What were the dependants of the great lords and barons called?

Why did William establish French schools?

What was the book called which contained an account of all the lands in England?

Mention the three sons of William.

Which of them tried to get possession of Normandy?

What occasioned the death of William?

In what year did he begin to reign?

When did he die?

What was his character?

TABLE IX.

Who was William the Conqueror's wife?

Which of his six daughters was afterwards married to Stephen, Count of Blois?

CHAPTER X.

Why was William II. surnamed Rufus?

What became of his brother Robert?

What were the crusades?

Who had, at this time, possession of Jerusalem?

Who persuaded the Christians to attempt to rescue Jerusalem from the dominion of the infidels?

Which son of William the Conqueror sold his dominions in order to join the crusade?

Who accidentally killed William II.?

Where was William II. killed?

When did he come to the throne?

How long did he reign?

Why was Henry I. surnamed Beauclerc?

Why did not Robert succeed William as King of England?

Did Robert afterwards try to recover the crown?

How did Henry Beauclerc at last act towards his brother?

With what affliction was Henry I. afterwards visited?

Was his son likely to prove a good King of England had he lived?

How long did Henry I. reign?

To whom did he leave his dominions?

TABLE X.

Write the names of Henry the First's wives, of his children, and of his grand-child.

TABLE XI.

What was the name of the King of England of the line of Blois?

When did he begin to reign?

CHAPTER XI.

Who was the mother of King Stephen?

Who was the uncle of Stephen?

Who ought to have reigned after Henry I.?

Did Maude endeavour to obtain the crown?

Was there much civil discord in Stephen's reign?

How were the disputes at last settled?

Why was Stephen never happy during his reign?

When did he die?

TABLE XII.

Who was Stephen's wife?

What was the name of his surviving son?

TABLE XIII.

Write the names of the monarchs of the line of Plantagenet, with the date of the accession of each.

CHAPTER XII.

Where had Henry II. great possessions?

Who feared his rising power?

How did Henry endeavour to secure the friendship of Louis VII. of France?

To whom did Henry II. betroth his third son, then a child?

What prelate gave Henry great uneasiness?

What were the circumstances of Becket's death?

What island was annexed to the English crown in the reign of Henry II.?

CHAPTER XIII.

Who rebelled against Henry II.?

What king encouraged the rebels?

Who besides, gave the sons of Henry II. encouragement in their rebellious conduct?

What became of the queen?

Who afterwards encouraged the sons to rebel again?

Which son, on his death-bed, wished for his father's forgiveness?

Did he obtain it?

Why was Henry II. particularly grieved to find that his son John had revolted against him?

What is said to have occasioned the fever of which Henry II. died?

What was Richard's exclamation on seeing his father's corpse?

When did Henry II. die?

TABLE XIV.

Who was the wife of Henry II.?

Mention the names of his surviving sons.

Mention the names of his daughters and of his grandson.

CHAPTER XIV.

Did Richard begin his reign well?

For what did he afterwards raise large sums of money, and leave his kingdom?

What other prince joined the crusade?

When Philip returned home, did he endeavour to injure Richard?

Did Richard gain great advantage over the Saracens?

Did he take the city of Jerusalem?

Who was, at that time, Emperor of the Saracens?

On Richard's way home how was he disguised?

Where was he discovered?

Who confined him in a dungeon?

While Richard was in prison, who endeavoured to obtain his dominions?

Was Richard afterwards set at liberty?

In what terms did Richard ask pardon of his brother John?

How was Richard killed?

When and where did he die?

What were first brought into use during the crusades?

What was Richard's character?

Of what was he a great lover?

TABLE XV.

Who was Richard's wife?

Had he any children?

CHAPTER XV.

Who succeeded Richard as King of England?

Who took Prince Arthur under his protection?

Did Arthur join the discontented barons and King Philip against his uncle John?

Whom did Arthur besiege, supposing her to be his enemy?

Was he afterwards taken prisoner himself?

To what place was Arthur removed?

What cruelty was there practised upon him?

To what did John afterwards abandon himself?

Which part of his possessions did he lose?
 To what pope did he afterwards resign his crown?
 What was the name of the pope's legate then in England?

CHAPTER XVI.

Who wished John to renew the Charter which had been granted by Henry I.?

Was John willing to do this?

At what place was a conference held on the subject?

Did King John sign the Charter?

What was that Charter called?

In what year was Magna Charta signed?

To whom did it afford important privileges?

Did John afterwards refuse what he had thus sworn to grant?

To whom did the barons apply for help?

Whom were the barons on the point of acknowledging as king?

Did they change their purpose when they found that Louis would give their dignities to Frenchmen?

What occasioned the loss of John's carriages, &c.?

What happened to him soon afterwards?

What was John's character?

When did he die?

What was finished during his reign?

TABLE XVI.

Who was John's wife?

Mention the names of his sons and daughters.

To whom was his daughter Eleanor married?

CHAPTER XVII.

Who succeeded King John?

Who had the chief management of affairs after John's death?

Who managed affairs after the Protector's death?

Did Henry III. properly observe the Magna Charta?

Who endeavoured to gain the kingdom for himself?

In what costume did the barons appear in Parliament?

To whom did Henry III. apply to absolve him from his oaths?

Who would not break his promises though in early youth?

What was the consequence of this fidelity?

Who headed the discontented barons?

What happened to Prince Edward?

After his release, who was applied to to settle the differences between the king and the barons?

On the renewal of the civil wars, where was a great battle fought?

Who was killed in this battle?

With whom did Prince Edward fight in single combat?
 Whither did he go afterwards?
 Where and when did Henry III. die?
 What was his chief fault?

TABLE XVII.

Who was the wife of Henry III.?
 Mention his sons and daughters?

CHAPTER XVIII.

Where was Edward I. when he was proclaimed king?
 Did he lament most the death of his father, or that of his son?
 To what people did he shew great severity?
 What was the name of the Prince of Wales who was slain in battle against Edward I.?
 What happened to his successor, Edward?
 Whom did Edward I. put to death, fearing that they might keep alive in the minds of the Welsh the memory of their ancient glory?
 Whom did he present to them as a prince born among them?
 What country did Edward I. next endeavour to subdue?
 Who were the two principal competitors for the crown of Scotland?
 To which of them did Edward I. adjudge it?
 What famous Scottish champion was executed on Tower-hill?
 When was William Wallace executed?
 What country did Edward I. next purpose to invade?
 Did the clergy oppose his design?
 What happened to him at Carlisle, just when he seemed to be on the point of subduing Scotland?
 When did he die?
 What was he called on account of the length of his legs?
 What was the character of Edward I.?

TABLE XVIII.

Who were the wives of Edward I.?
 What sons and daughters had he; and by what mothers respectively?

CHAPTER XIX.

When did Edward II. come to the throne?
 Did he obey his father's last command, that he should complete the conquest of Scotland?
 In what other particulars did he act contrary to his father's pleasure and his own promise?
 Who joined the barons against Edward II.?

What was the end of Gaveston ?
 Who now recovered the throne of Scotland ?
 Were the English or the Scotch victorious at the battle of
 Bannockburn ?
 When was that battle fought ?
 Who was the next favourite of Edward II. ?
 Did Isabella and the barons oppose him as much as they had
 opposed the former favourite ?
 What became of the two Despenchers ?
 Where was the king at last confined ?
 Who was then seated on the throne ?
 Who murdered Edward II. ?
 Where ? and when ?
 What was the character of Edward II. ?

TABLE XIX.

Who was the wife of Edward II. ?
 What sons had he ?
 What daughters ?

CHAPTER XX.

When did Edward III. come to the throne ?
 Who was his guardian while he was a minor ?
 Who usurped the sovereign authority ?
 What became of Mortimer at last ?
 What became of Queen Isabella ?
 Who obtained the victory in the war between the Scotch and
 the English ?
 With what nation did Edward III. next make war ?
 Who was the French king whom he attempted to dethrone ?
 Near what place in France was a famous battle now fought ?
 By what name was the Prince of Wales, the son of Edward III.,
 distinguished ?
 What two kings were slain at the battle of Créci ?
 What crest and motto is adopted by the Prince of Wales in
 memory of this victory ?
 Who invaded England while Edward III. was in France ?
 Who raised an army, and defeated the invaders ?
 On what occasion did Philippa gain yet more true glory ?
 In what year was Calais taken by Edward III. ?

CHAPTER XXI.

Who instituted the Order of the Garter ?
 What is the motto of that Order ?
 What prolonged the truce between England and France ?

Where was a memorable battle afterwards fought?
 Who were taken prisoners?
 How old was the Black Prince when he gained this victory?
 How did he treat his royal prisoner?
 Who was at this time a prisoner in England, as well as the
 King of France?
 Was he set at liberty?
 What ransom was demanded for the King of France?
 Was the latter part of the reign of Edward III. as happy as
 the former part had been glorious?
 Did the Black Prince die before his father?
 When did Edward III. die?
 What was his character?
 What castle was built by this king?
 What early Reformer lived during the latter years of Edward
 III., and the early years of his successor?
 What great work did John Wicliffe execute?

TABLE XX.

Who was the wife of Edward III.?
 Name his sons and his daughters.
 What was the name of his grandson who succeeded to the
 throne?

CHAPTER XXII.

Whose son was Richard II., and when did he come to the
 throne?
 Who governed during the minority of Richard II.?
 What occasioned an insurrection early in this reign?
 What names did the principal rebels assume?
 How did Richard conduct himself on this occasion?
 Was his conduct afterwards equally judicious?
 What favourite gave much offence to the king's uncles, and to
 the nobility generally?
 To what was Richard II. reduced?
 Did he afterwards recover his authority?
 Which of his uncles did Richard send over to Calais?
 What became of him there?

CHAPTER XXIII.

What punishment did Richard II. inflict upon the dukes of
 Hereford and Norfolk for intending to fight a duel at Coventry?
 To whom was Richard II. obliged to resign his crown?
 What was his character?
 What were the wars called which now ensued between the
 Houses of York and Lancaster?

TABLE XXI.

Who was Richard the Second's wife?

Had he any children?

TABLE XXII.

What was the next line of kings? and when did each respectively begin to reign?

CHAPTER XXIV.

Who was the legal heir to the throne when Henry IV. took possession of it?

Where did Henry IV. detain Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, and his brother?

What was the name of a famous Welsh leader in the reign of Henry IV.?

What famous battle was fought about this time, and where?

What celebrated young nobleman was slain in it?

Who was the young Prince of Scotland whom Henry IV. took prisoner?

Who gave the king great uneasiness?

Where and when did Henry IV. die?

Did his usurped power render him happy?

TABLE XXIII.

Who were the wives of Henry IV.?

What sons had he?

What daughters?

CHAPTER XXV.

When did Henry V. begin to reign?

What was his character early in life?

Who was the Chief Justice who sent him to prison?

Was there a great change in his conduct when he became king?

Whom did he receive into favour?

What nobleman was burned to death in this reign for encouraging the people to read Wicliffe's English Bible?

What French town did Henry V. besiege?

Near what castle in France was a famous battle fought?

Who gained the victory?

What three battles are mentioned as having singularly resembled each other?

CHAPTER XXVI.

Whom did Henry V. marry, in order that he might be declared heir of the French monarchy?

Was Charles VI. to be called King of France as long as he should live?

After his death, who was to be King of France?
 Where was this agreement made?
 On what occasion were there great rejoicings in London and Paris?
 What put a sudden stop to Henry the Fifth's career of earthly glory?
 To whom did he leave the regency of France?
 To whom that of England?
 To whom the care of his young son?
 To what did the king then apply himself?
 In what year did he die?
 Who died soon afterwards?
 What was Henry the Fifth's character?

TABLE XXIV.

Who was the wife of Henry V.?
 What son had he?
 To whom was his wife afterwards married?

CHAPTER XXVII.

Whom did the parliament appoint Protector of the kingdom during the minority of Henry VI.?
 To whom did they commit the care of the young king's person?
 Whom did the Duke of Bedford reduce to a miserable condition?
 What French city did the Duke of Bedford besiege?
 What French country girl believed herself divinely commissioned to deliver her country?
 What is related of her extraordinary career?
 Where was Charles of France soon afterwards crowned?
 Where was young Henry VI. crowned? and at what age?
 What became of the Maid of Orleans?
 What rendered Henry VI. unfit to govern?
 To whom was he married?
 What was the temper of Margaret of Anjou?
 Whom did she, in conjunction with the Cardinal Beaufort, and some others, determine to destroy?
 At whose instigation was the Duke of Gloucester supposed to be murdered?
 What was now the only French town left in the possession of the English?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Who headed a popular insurrection which now took place?
 What were the two great parties now formed in England?
 What duke headed the Yorkist party?

Had Richard, Duke of York, really a better title to the crown than Henry VI? and if so, why?

How long did the contention between the Yorkists and Lancasterians last?

Who caused the head of Richard, Duke of York, to be fixed upon the gates of York?

By what parties were the great battles of St. Alban's, Wakefield, and Tewkesbury respectively won?

Whither did Margaret of Anjou escape?

Were there many reverses in the fortune of Henry VI. before his successor, Edward IV., was fixed upon the throne?

What at last became of Henry VI.?

Whose murder preceded that of King Henry VI.?

In what year did Henry VI. die?

TABLE XXV.

Who was the wife of Henry VI.?

What son had he?

TABLE XXVI.

Who was the wife of Richard, Duke of York?

What sons had he?

What daughters?

TABLE XXVII.

Who were the kings of the line of York?

When did they respectively begin their reigns?

CHAPTER XXIX.

When was Edward IV. proclaimed king?

Was his reign unmolested?

What were the respective badges which distinguished the two parties of York and Lancaster?

What beautiful woman did Edward IV. seduce from her husband?

Which of his brothers did Edward IV. cause to be put to death?

Who were the Duke of Clarence's other enemies?

What death did the Duke of Clarence die?

When did Edward IV. die?

What was his character?

TABLE XXVIII.

Who was the wife of Edward IV.?

What sons had he?

What daughters?

CHAPTER XXX.

How old was Edward V. when his father died?

Whose favour did all parties endeavour to obtain?

Whom did the Duke of Gloucester contrive to get into his power?

Where did the queen take refuge with her other children?

Whom was she afterwards prevailed on to deliver up to Gloucester's charge?

What nobleman refused to betray the young king and his brother?

What did Gloucester cause to be done to this nobleman?

Of what did the Duke of Gloucester falsely accuse the queen and Jane Shore?

What became of Jane Shore at last?

How long did Edward V. bear the title of king?

CHAPTER XXXI.

On what pretence did Richard III. seize the crown?

In what year?

Who was now appointed Constable of the Tower?

What did the usurper cause to be done to the two young princes?

Where were they buried?

In whose reign were their bodies discovered?

CHAPTER XXXII.

What nobleman favoured Richard III. at first, but afterwards deserted him?

Whom did the Duke of Buckingham desire to raise to the throne instead of the tyrant and usurper Richard III.?

Whom was it proposed that the Duke of Richmond should marry?

What two houses would this marriage unite?

Was Buckingham successful when he took up arms?

Where was he executed?

Whom did Richard III. wish to marry?

Where did Henry, Duke of Richmond, land?

Where was the battle fought between Richard III. and Henry, Duke of Richmond?

When was the battle of Bosworth field fought?

What was done with Richard's body?

What was his character?

TABLE XXIX.

Write the names of the five sovereigns of the line of Tudor, with the dates of their respective accessions.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

From whom was Henry VII. descended?
 Whose daughter was his wife Elizabeth?
 What priest tried to disturb Henry the Seventh's government?
 What was the name of the baker's son whom this priest had brought up?
 Whom did this impostor personate?
 What became of Lambert Simnel?
 What impostor next pretended to the crown?
 Whom did Perkin Warbeck personate?
 Who was executed because he favoured him?
 How was Perkin Warbeck punished?

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Why did Henry VII. execute the real Earl of Warwick?
 Whom was Arthur, Prince of Wales, engaged to marry?
 After Prince Arthur's death, who was constrained to marry Katharine of Arragon?
 Why did Henry VII. insist upon this marriage?
 On what did he set his heart?
 How did he endeavour to allay his fears at the approach of death?
 Where and when did Henry VII. die?
 What was his character?
 What great events and inventions render the fifteenth century so important a period of history?

TABLE XXX.

Who was the wife of Henry VII.?
 What sons had he?
 What daughters?

CHAPTER XXXV.

When did Henry VIII. begin to reign?
 Was his accession welcomed by the nation?
 Who encouraged his taste for dissipation?
 What was the character of Katharine of Arragon?
 Who was the principal favourite of Henry VIII.?
 Whose son was Wolsey?
 Who was King of France in the reign of Henry VIII.?
 What great German Reformer now preached against the errors of Popery?
 What title did the Pope bestow upon Henry VIII. in consequence of his having written a book against Luther?
 How long had Henry VIII. been married when he wished to divorce Queen Katharine?

Whom did he wish to marry instead of Katharine?

Did Cardinal Wolsey lose the favour of Henry?

Why?

Who subsequently became the favourite of Henry VIII.?

What name did those persons assume who adopted the religious sentiments of Martin Luther?

What was the name of Henry's daughter by his second wife, Anne Boleyn?

After Henry VIII. threw off the authority of the Pope, what title did the parliament give him?

Did he become a Protestant himself?

What two eminent Roman Catholics did he behead?

What was the name of Henry's daughter by his first wife, Queen Katharine?

What became of Anne Boleyn?

Whom did Henry VIII. marry the next day?

What now caused great joy to Henry VIII.?

What was the name of his son by Jane Seymour?

How did Jane Seymour die?

Who was Henry's fourth wife?

What became of her?

After having divorced Anne of Cleves, whom did Henry VIII. next marry?

Was Katharine Howard of good character?

What became of her?

Who was Henry's sixth and last wife?

How happened it that she did not share the fate of most of his other wives?

When the king was in his last illness, who ventured to inform him of his danger?

When did he die?

What was translated in his reign?

TABLE XXXI.

What were the names of the six wives of Henry VIII.?

Which of them were divorced?

Which beheaded?

Which of them outlived him?

Who was the mother of Edward VI.?

What daughters had he? and by which of his wives?

CHAPTER XXXVI.

In what year did Edward VI. succeed to the throne?

How old was he when his father died?

Who was chosen Protector during the minority of Edward VI.?

What relation was the Protector to the young king?

- Did the Protector favour the Reformation?
 For what did Edward VI. discover while young a particular taste?
 Whom did the Protector wish Edward to marry?
 What bishop was imprisoned for not conforming to the Protestant faith?
 Who alone adhered to the Romish religion?
 Was Edward VI. a Protestant or a Papist?
 When the king declined in health, whom was he requested to name as his successor, to the exclusion of his sisters?
 At what age did Edward VI. die?
 Of what complaint?
 In what year did he die?
 What was his character?
 What charitable institution was founded by Edward VI.?
 Why must this king's memory be for ever dear to English Protestants?

CHAPTER XXXVII.

- Was the title of the Princess Mary generally recognized by the nation on the death of Edward VI.?
 What considerations induced the Protestants to acquiesce in her succession to the throne?
 Whom did the Duke of Northumberland endeavour to get into his power?
 Whom did he wish to be raised to the throne?
 Did the Lady Jane Grey herself desire the crown?
 What assurance did Queen Mary give to the Protestants?
 How did she act towards the Duke of Northumberland and his family?
 What punishment was inflicted upon the Duke of Northumberland, Sir Thomas Palmer, and Sir John Gates?
 What sentence was passed upon Lady Jane Grey and Lord Guilford?
 What soon damped the joy of the nation on Mary's accession?
 What Romish bishops did the queen restore to their sees?
 What eminent Protestant bishop did she throw into prison?
 Whom did Queen Mary marry?
 Was this marriage approved by the nation?
 How was Mary disposed towards her sister Elizabeth?
 Where did she confine her sister? and why?
 What became of the Lady Jane Grey and her husband?
 Was Lady Jane Grey a Protestant or a Papist?

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

- What means did Philip of Spain take in order to render himself popular in England?

What two Protestant bishops were burned at Oxford?
 How did Bishop Latimer address his brother martyr?
 Was Gardiner or Bonner the most cruel persecutor of the Protestants?

What was now attempted to be introduced into England?
 Was Queen Mary happy at this time?
 What Protestant archbishop was burned in the year 1556?
 What event now brought about an alliance between France and Scotland?

How did the Princess Elizabeth spend the greatest part of her time during the reign of her sister Mary?

Of what diseases did Queen Mary die?

In what year did she die? and at what age?

What was her character?

What was the social and domestic condition of England at this time?

CHAPTER XXXIX.

How did Queen Elizabeth conduct herself on entering the Tower at the commencement of her reign?

How did she receive those whom she had reason to regard as her enemies?

How did she act towards Bonner when the bishops came in a body to tender their allegiance?

What monarch now desired to marry Elizabeth?

What interesting event took place at the coronation of Queen Elizabeth?

What was her age at her accession?

Who was the next heir to the crown, supposing Elizabeth to die without children?

Was Elizabeth jealous of Mary, Queen of Scotland?

What remarkable man now preached the Protestant doctrines in Scotland?

What step did Mary of Scotland take upon the death of her husband, Francis the Second of France?

What age was Mary at this time?

How was she received in Scotland?

What request did she urge upon Queen Elizabeth?

How did Elizabeth at this time govern her own kingdom?

When her own subjects rebelled against Mary of Scotland, how did Elizabeth act towards her?

What treatment did Mary meet with in England?

What were the circumstances of her death? and at what age?

In what year was she beheaded?

How did Elizabeth behave when informed of her execution?

CHAPTER XL.

With what nation was England now at war?

- What did the Spaniards call their navy?
 Was the English or the Spanish fleet the largest?
 How did Elizabeth animate her troops?
 From what place did the Armada sail?
 What happened soon after its sailing?
 The Spanish Armada being refitted, on what day did it arrive
 in the English Channel?
 What was the name of the British admiral who opposed it?
 Were the English or the Spaniards victorious?
 Who was at this time Queen Elizabeth's particular favourite?
 Who were the principal enemies of the Earl of Essex?
 What became of Lord Essex?
 What countess could have procured Lord Essex's pardon? and
 by what means?
 Did Lady Nottingham's conduct and the execution of the
 Earl of Essex greatly affect Elizabeth?
 Whom did Queen Elizabeth name as her successor?
 When did she die?
 What circumstances in the character and administration of
 Elizabeth must ever render the memory of her reign glorious?
 What part of her conduct will for ever remain a stain upon
 her memory?
 What public building was erected during her reign?
 What collective appellation did Queen Elizabeth first apply to
 the kingdoms of England and Scotland?

TABLE XXXII.

Who was successor to Queen Elizabeth?

TABLE XXXIII.

Write the names of the line of Stuart, with the dates of their
 respective accessions.

CHAPTER XLI.

- When did James I. come to the throne?
 Who was his great grandmother?
 Were the manners of James I. as pleasing as had been those
 of Elizabeth?
 Of what was James I. a great lover?
 Who were supposed to be concerned in a conspiracy to place
 the Lady Arabella Stuart upon the throne?
 Who were the principal persons concerned in it?
 Give a general account of the designs of the conspirators.
 What circumstance led to the discovery of the gunpowder plot?
 When was it discovered?
 What two persons were distinguished favourites of James I.?
 To whom did he marry his daughter, the Princess Elizabeth?

- What was the fate of Sir Walter Raleigh?
- In what year did James I. die?
- At what age?
- What was his character?
- What famous Lord Chancellor flourished in the reign of James I.?
- What important benefit did this monarch confer upon England?

TABLE XXXIV.

- Who was the wife of James I.?
- What sons had he?
- What daughter?
- To whom was his daughter married?
- Of whom was she the mother?
- Of whom the grandmother?

CHAPTER XLII.

- Who succeeded James I. on the throne of England?
- In what year did Charles I. begin to reign?
- What design was now entertained by the House of Commons?
- Did the Commons grant to the king the supplies which he desired?
- What tax did Charles I., on being disappointed in the matter of supplies, impose on the maritime towns?
- Who was now Bishop of London, and afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury?
- By what name were the persons composing the party opposed to the king distinguished?
- What nobleman was now assassinated?
- What was the name of the assassin?
- Whom did Charles I. chiefly consult after the assassination of the Duke of Buckingham?
- Who was now the king's chief minister?
- What country gentleman refused to pay the ship-money?
- Who were detained by the king when they were about to sail for America?
- What very arbitrary court existed during this reign?
- In what part of Great Britain did great discontents now arise?
- What was the great subject of the Scottish discontent?
- After how long a period was Charles I. obliged to summon a new parliament?
- Did this new parliament grant him the supplies which he required?

How did Charles I. act in consequence of their refusal?

CHAPTER XLIII.

- What two friends of Charles I. were first impeached, and

afterwards executed, by order of the next parliament, called the Long Parliament?

Which of these friends entreated the king to consent to his death for the sake of the public peace?

What courts did the Long Parliament abolish?

Who now formed a conspiracy in Ireland?

The king, being now in difficulties, what was the conduct of the English parliament?

Whither did Charles retire for safety?

Who commanded the rebel army at the battle of Marston Moor?

Who commanded the royal army?

When was that battle fought?

Were the royalists or the rebels victorious?

Who was Prince Rupert?

By what names were the parliamentarians, or puritans, and the friends of the king, respectively distinguished?

What was the fate of Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury?

To whom was committed the charge of remodelling the army?

When was the battle of Naseby fought?

Was the king or were his enemies victorious?

Whither did Charles I. retire after this battle?

Upon whom did the whole military authority now devolve?

From what people did Charles now seek protection?

For what sum did the Scots basely deliver him up to the parliament?

Who soon afterwards got possession of the king's person?

When in the power of the army, at what place did he reside?

Whither did Charles I. unfortunately go on leaving Hampton Court?

Who took advantage of this false step, and advised that the king should be brought to trial?

CHAPTER XLIV.

What was the next step taken by Cromwell?

How did Hammond behave towards the king?

In what did Charles I. find consolation under his distresses?

Did he agree to all the demands of the parliamentary commissioners?

To which two could he not consent?

What course did the army pursue at this time?

What was the conduct of Colonel Pride?

Did the House of Peers agree to the trial of Charles I.?

Who was sent to conduct the king to London to undergo his trial?

How did Charles I. now bear his calamities?

- What was the court called before which Charles was tried?
- Of what was he accused?
- Mention some of the members of the self-constituted High Court of Justice.
- What offer was made to the parliament by four of the king's particular friends?
- Mention the names of those faithful friends.
- Who were permitted to take leave of the king before his execution?
- What conversation took place between the king and his infant son, the Duke of Gloucester?
- Where was Charles I. put to death?
- What bishop attended him on this occasion?
- What had rendered Charles I. dear to his people generally?
- Who endeavoured to prevent the execution of the sentence condemning him to death?
- When was Charles I. beheaded?
- What followed the death of the monarch?
- Which house of parliament now took all power into their own hands?
- What were the intentions of the Commons with regard to the Princess Elizabeth?
- What became of the young Duke of Gloucester?
- What noblemen suffered death as having been faithful friends of the king?

TABLE XXXV.

- Who was the wife of Charles I.?
- What sons had he?
- What daughters?

CHAPTER XLV.

- To what command was Cromwell appointed after the death of Charles I.?
- Where was Charles II. (eldest son of Charles I.) when the Scotch proclaimed him king?
- What was the character of the terms to which Charles II. was obliged to submit before he was permitted to land in Scotland?
- When Fairfax resigned his commission, who was appointed Captain-General of England?
- At what place did a battle take place between Cromwell and the friends of Charles II.?
- With whom, and where, did Charles II. take refuge after the battle of Worcester?
- In what situation did he continue for twenty-four hours?

In what disguise did he escape towards Bristol?
 At what place did he arrive after forty days' concealment?

CHAPTER XLVI.

What body of men now claimed entire authority over all the British dominions?

Who completed the subjection of the Scotch?
 What naval officer now fought against the Dutch?
 What was the name of the Dutch admiral?
 Who now dismissed the parliament, and chose another?
 What name was given to this parliament?
 What dignity was conferred upon Cromwell in the year 1653?
 With what country was peace now concluded?
 Who now sought the friendship of the protector?
 Did Cromwell, without hesitation, decline the title of king?
 What was the name of the daughter of Cromwell who upbraided him with his crimes?
 Was Oliver Cromwell happy in his exaltation?
 How did he shew his alarm and uneasiness?
 When did he die?
 Whom did he name as his successor?
 What sons did he leave?
 What daughters?
 Who was proclaimed Protector on Oliver Cromwell's death?
 What was the character of Richard Cromwell?
 Did he retain the protectorate?

CHAPTER XLVII.

What name was given to the parliament which was restored after the resignation of Richard Cromwell?

Who now formed a design of restoring the king?
 Who was sent by General Monk with a message to Charles II. respecting his restoration?
 On what day in what year did the restoration of Charles II. take place?
 How was the restored monarch received in London?
 Who was the main instrument in bringing about this happy restoration?

CHAPTER XLVIII.

How did Charles II. conduct himself on his restoration?
 What title did he bestow upon his benefactor, General Monk?
 How many of those who had sate in judgment upon the late king were condemned to death?
 Of what disease did the Duke of Gloucester die?
 What daughter of Charles I. died at this time?
 What became of the Princess Henrietta?

Who was Charles the Second's Chancellor and Prime Minister?
 Whom did the king marry?
 Was Catherine of Braganza a protestant or a papist?
 During the war with the Dutch what great calamity broke out in London?
 In what year did this plague break out?
 By what calamity was London visited in 1666?
 To whom did Charles II. commit the conduct of affairs after his dismissal of Lord Clarendon?
 By what name was the ministry composed by these five persons distinguished?
 In the contests between the king and the parliament, what were the partisans of each respectively called?
 Who now asserted a claim to the throne?
 In what year, and at what age, did Charles II. die?
 To what church was he supposed to be attached?
 What was his character?

TABLE XXXVI.

Who was the wife of Charles II.?
 Did he leave any legitimate children?

CHAPTER XLIX.

Who succeeded Charles II.?
 When did James II. come to the crown?
 What relation was he to Charles II.?
 Did he make fair professions on beginning his reign?
 How did he soon shew the insincerity of his professions?
 Who was the queen of James II., and what was her character?
 What did James II. desire that his parliament should grant him?
 Did parliament grant him what he wished?
 Where was the Duke of Monmouth defeated?
 What became of him afterwards?
 What colonel and what judge in this reign were remarkable for cruelty?
 To whom did James II. shew great severity?
 Of what arbitrary act was he guilty?
 To whom was the Princess Mary, the king's eldest daughter, married?
 Who made preparations for obtaining the crown of England?
 Was the army of James II. generally disposed towards the Protestant or the Popish faith?

CHAPTER L.

What now induced James II. to shew more favour than he had hitherto shewn to the Protestants?

What circumstance shewed that he was still, at heart, attached to the Romish religion?

Where did William, Prince of Orange, land, in what year, and on what day of that year?

What occasioned James II. great agony of mind?

What did his fear now prompt him to do?

By whom was he received, and where did he live after his forced abdication?

On what grounds did James II. forfeit his throne?

Who were appointed to succeed him?

In what year did this great revolution take place?

What eminent men flourished about this period?

TABLE XXXVII.

What wives had James II.?

What son, and by which wife?

What daughters?

Whom did his daughters each respectively marry?

TABLE XXXVIII.

Whose grandson by the mother's side was William III., hereditary Prince of Orange?

In what year did he succeed James?

Did he reign alone, or jointly with Mary his wife?

When did Mary die?

Did William afterwards reign alone?

CHAPTER LI.

When did William and Mary begin to reign?

What country continued to support James II. after the accession of William and Mary?

What town in Ireland did James II. besiege?

Where was a famous battle fought between William and James?

Which party was victorious?

Where did James II. afterwards live till his death?

Where, and in what year, did he die?

What outrage, committed in the name of William III., gave great discontent in Scotland?

Of what disease did Queen Mary die?

What was her character?

In what country did William III. carry on a war?

On the death of the only son of the Princess Anne (William and Mary having no children), to whom did the Protestants turn their thoughts as the successor to the throne?

- 2 To what resolution did the Commons come on this important subject?
- 11 Whom did Louis XIV., King of France, acknowledge as king of England?
- Was war proclaimed with France on this account?
- 11 What were the circumstances of the death of William III., and in what year did he die?
- What was his character?

TABLE XXXIX.

Who was the wife of William III.?
 Had he any children?

CHAPTER LII.

What is the date of Queen Anne's accession?
 To whom was she married?
 Whose daughter was she?
 Against what nation did she make war?
 Who was invested with the title of generalissimo of the queen's forces, and afterwards created lord high admiral?
 To whom was the actual conduct of the war entrusted?
 Was the Duke of Marlborough in high favour with the queen?
 What important place was taken in the year 1704, by Sir George Rooke and Sir Cloudesly Shovel?
 What important arrangements were made with respect to Scotland?
 When was the Act of Union passed?
 Who endeavoured to undermine the Duke of Marlborough's credit with the queen during his absence?

CHAPTER LIII.

What pretender to the crown now alarmed England by preparations for an invasion?
 What title was assumed by the son of James II.?
 Who contributed towards the expense of the pretender's expedition?
 By whom was the Chevalier de St. George intercepted on his voyage?
 In what year did Prince George of Denmark die?
 Why did the Duke of Marlborough retire to Windsor?
 Whither did he eventually retire?

CHAPTER LIV.

When was peace proclaimed at Utrecht?
 Was tranquillity now restored at home?

Whose pretensions to the crown was the queen herself supposed by the Jacobites to favour?

Who resigned his office in consequence of a quarrel in the queen's presence?

What effect had this quarrel on the queen?

In what year, and at what age, did Queen Anne die?

What was her character?

What princess died a few weeks before her?

TABLE XL.

Who was Queen Anne's successor?

Whose great grandson was George I.?

TABLE XLI.

Write the names of the monarchs of the line of Brunswick, with the dates of their respective accessions.

CHAPTER LV.

Who succeeded Queen Anne, and in what year?

Whose son was George, Elector of Hanover?

On what did the title of the House of Brunswick to the throne rest?

What party in the country favoured the pretender?

What happened in the year 1715?

By what title was the pretender proclaimed in Scotland?

Who were among his principal adherents?

By what name is this rebellion distinguished?

Were the noblemen and others who took part with the pretender severely punished?

What project was set on foot in the year 1720?

In what year did the great Duke of Marlborough die?

Whither was George I. proceeding when he died?

In what year did he die?

What was his character?

TABLE XLII.

Who was the wife of George I.?

What son had he?

What daughter?

CHAPTER LVI.

Who succeeded George I. and in what year?

What is related of the Cherokee chiefs who visited England in the year 1730?

Who died in the year 1737?

What was Queen Caroline's character?

What exploit was performed by Admiral Vernon?

Who commanded the English squadron sent against the Spaniards to the coast of Chili and Peru?

What Spanish admiral was sent to intercept Commodore Anson?

At what great battle was George II. present in person?

Who was the British commander at the battle of Dettingen?

When did that battle take place?

What great musical work was written in commemoration of it? and by whom?

CHAPTER LVII.

To whom did the Pretender now delegate his pretensions?

Who was appointed by Louis XIV. to command the troops sent to Charles Edward's assistance?

How long was Commodore Anson in sailing round the world?

Give a brief account of the young Pretender's attempt in 1745.

What duke was sent out to oppose him?

Where was the decisive battle fought between the rebels and the royal army?

Give an account of the young Pretender's escape.

What three Scottish noblemen were beheaded on Tower-hill for having taken part in this rebellion?

What English general now took Quebec?

What English admiral was shot on a charge of cowardice?

In what year did George II. die? and of what disease?

By whom was he succeeded?

What was his character?

TABLE XLIII.

Who was the wife of George II.?

What sons had he?

What daughters?

What grandson?

CHAPTER LVIII.

In what year did George III. come to the crown?

Whose son was he?

Whose grandson?

Was he well received by the English?

What was one of the most popular of his early acts?

Whom did he marry?

Did the nation approve this marriage?

Who continued for some time Prime Minister?

Who succeeded Mr. Pitt (afterwards Earl of Chatham) as Prime Minister?

In what year was peace signed?

Were the articles of this peace satisfactory to the nation?

Did Lord Bute resign his office?

Who now greatly disturbed the public peace?

What became of Mr. Wilkes?

What is supposed to have principally led to the war with America?

In what year did that war break out?

What generals were sent by the British government to America?

In what year was the battle of Bunker's-hill fought?

Were the English, or the Americans, victorious on that occasion?

What celebrated man was about this time appointed to the command of the American army?

In what year did the French openly join the Americans?

Who commanded the French fleet?

What is related concerning Captain Cook?

What exploits were performed about this time by Admiral Rodney?

What happened in the year 1790?

How did George III. act on occasion of the riots which were called Lord George Gordon's riots?

In what year was the American war ended?

What was said by George III. on this occasion to Mr. Adams?

Who, on the conclusion of the American war, was called to the office of Chancellor of the Exchequer?

What year?

What impeachment took place in the year 1795?

How long did the trial of Warren Hastings last?

What was the charge against Mr. Hastings?

What was the issue of his trial?

What is related of Margaret Nicholson?

In what year did she make this attempt upon the life of George III.?

What calamity befel the king in the year 1788?

How was the intelligence of the king's recovery received by the nation?

In what way was that event publicly observed?

CHAPTER LIX.

What was the condition of France at this period?

When did the revolution break out in that kingdom?

In what year was Louis XVI. beheaded?

In what spirit did he meet his death?

What members of his family were executed soon afterwards?

What was the fate of the Dauphin?

What was Madame Roland's exclamation on her way to the scaffold?

What classes of persons besides the royal family of France were the victims of this sanguinary revolution?

In what country did numbers of the French nobility and clergy take refuge?

What event determined the English government to take up arms against France?

What signal victory was obtained by the British fleet on the 1st of June, 1794? and under what commander?

Who was soon afterwards made King of Holland?

What two events occasioned much alarm in England during the year 1797?

What naval victory was soon afterwards obtained by Sir John Jervis?

What other victory followed that off Cape St. Vincent, and under what admiral?

What celebrated man had now risen to the command of the French army?

Towards what country did Buonaparte now turn his arms?

By what splendid naval victory, on the part of the English, was he arrested in his designs?

Who was the English admiral in this victory?

Where and when was it won?

What now gave rise to a fresh war in British India?

Who attacked the Sultan, Tippoo, and captured Seringapatam?

In what year?

In what year was Ireland united with Great Britain?

What emperor now harboured resentment against England?

In what year was Napoleon Buonaparte crowned Emperor of France?

By the formation of what great society was the year 1804 rendered memorable?

What great naval victory was won by the English in the year 1805?

What great British admiral was killed in this engagement?

What great public man died in the year 1806?

What great national event was celebrated in the year 1809?

By what great calamity was the year 1810 marked?

Who was now appointed regent?

Of what nation did England about this time take up the cause?

To whom was the conduct of the war in Portugal committed?

Whom did Buonaparte now place upon the throne of Spain?

How did the Russians act on Napoleon Buonaparte's making his entrance into Moscow?

In what condition did Buonaparte arrive at Paris after the failure of his Russian campaign?

Notwithstanding his disasters, what great effort did Napoleon Buonaparte make in the year 1813?

Where did the armies of Russia, Prussia, and Austria effect a junction?

What was the issue of the battle of Leipsic?

When did that battle take place?

To what island was Napoleon subsequently permitted to retire?

Who was now restored to the throne of France?

What was now the conduct of Napoleon Buonaparte?

When was the great battle of Waterloo fought, and what was its issue?

Who now resumed the throne of his ancestors?

What now became of Napoleon Buonaparte?

Where was he confined?

And when did he die?

Did Great Britain immediately feel the advantages of the peace which now ensued?

What happened in London in December 1815?

What royal marriage took place in England in the year 1816?

To what admiral was an expedition against Algiers now entrusted?

What occasioned this expedition? and what was the result of it?

When did the death of the Princess Charlotte take place?

Was her death sincerely lamented?

In what year did Queen Charlotte die?

What was her character?

What spirit shewed itself in the year 1819 chiefly in the northern counties?

What son of George III. died in January, 1820?

When did George III. himself die?

What was his character?

TABLE XLIV.

Who was the wife of George III.?

What sons had he?

What daughters?

What grandsons?

What granddaughters?

CHAPTER LX.

When was George IV. proclaimed king?

What conspiracy was formed in the early part of the year 1820?

- Who was the chief conspirator?
- What became of him?
- What course of conduct did Queen Caroline, the wife of George IV., pursue?
- When did the king's coronation take place?
- Was his queen crowned with him?
- When did Queen Caroline die?
- Where was she buried?
- What part of his dominions did George IV. now visit?
- Whither did he go on returning from Ireland?
- What celebrated man died in 1821?
- Where did Buonaparte die?
- What part of his dominions did George IV. visit in 1822?
- How was he received in Scotland?
- What war broke out in 1824?
- How did the struggle end?
- What great question was again brought forward in parliament in 1825?
- What was the fate of the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill on this occasion?
- What member of the royal family died in the beginning of the year 1827?
- What was the Duke of York's character?
- Who succeeded Lord Liverpool as prime minister?
- Did Mr. Canning live long after his acceptance of the office of prime minister?
- Who succeeded him?
- Who succeeded Lord Goderich?
- What nation now engrossed the attention of the different powers of Europe?
- Whom had the Turks long been endeavouring to reduce to submission?
- What is related concerning the Battle of Navarino?
- Who commanded the English fleet on that occasion?
- When was that battle fought?
- Was the Grand Seignior in the end obliged to acknowledge the independence of Greece?
- Who at length accepted the crown of Greece?
- In what year?
- What most important act was repealed by the British Parliament in 1828?
- For what did the repeal of this act pave the way?
- In what year was the Roman Catholic Relief Bill passed?
- In what year did George IV. die?
- By what circumstances were the latter years of his reign embittered?

In what respect did George IV. resemble his father?

What great public improvements were made in London during his reign?

What great institutions for education were founded in London during his reign?

Mention some of the great speculating companies which were now formed.

Did many persons emigrate during this reign, and settle themselves in English colonies in America, Australasia, &c.

Where was an English colony established on the 1st of June, 1829?

What circumstances render this colony one of our most valuable foreign possessions?

What king and queen visited England during the reign of George IV.?

Of what disease did they die?

TABLE XLV.

Who was the wife of George IV.?

When did she die?

What daughter had he?

To whom was the Princess Charlotte married?

When did she die?

CHAPTER LXI.

Upon whom did the crown of England devolve on the death of George IV.?

In what year?

What circumstance connected with the accession of William IV. was particularly pleasing to the nation?

When did the ceremony of the king and queen's coronation take place?

What bridge was opened for public use in the early part of this reign?

What spirit was about this time raging in Europe?

What happened to Charles X. of France?

Who succeeded him on the French throne, and with what title?

What country next felt the revolutionary spirit?

Who now became King of the Belgians?

What is related respecting Poland?

When did the Reform Bill become law?

By what was the winter of 1830-31 marked?

What took place in the city of Bristol in the month of October, 1831?

What great change was made by act of parliament in the year 1833, in the condition of the slaves in our West Indian colonies?

What sum was granted by parliament to the owners of the slaves in the British colonies, to secure them from loss on the abolition of slavery in the British dominions?

What were the principal topics of William the Fourth's speech at the opening of the session of parliament in February, 1834?

Who soon afterwards resigned the office of prime minister?

Was the Irish Coercion Bill eventually carried?

What great musical festival took place in Westminster Abbey in the summer of this year?

Were King William and Queen Adelaide present at this commemoration?

What great fire broke out in October, 1834?

Who became prime minister after the dissolution of Lord Melbourne's ministry in 1834?

How long did Sir Robert Peel and his colleagues hold office?

What occasioned their resignation?

What circumstance now proved the vast prosperity of the British and Foreign Bible Society?

What occurrences marked the winter of 1835?

What were the principal topics of the royal speech on the opening of parliament in February, 1836?

Of what university was Sir Robert Peel, in 1837, installed Lord Rector?

What motions of a democratical tendency were now introduced into parliament?

When did the Irish Municipal Reform Bill pass the Commons?

What event was celebrated on the 24th of May, 1837?

What was the state of trade during the summer of 1837?

To what was its depression in a great measure to be attributed?

What was the condition at this period of the silk weavers of London?

Mention some of the circumstances which have rendered the reign of William IV. memorable?

What circumstance shewed that the character of Queen Adelaide was duly appreciated by the parliament and by the nation?

When did William IV. die?

At what age?

TABLE XLVI.

Who was the wife of William IV.?

Did his daughter, the Princess Elizabeth, live beyond infancy?

CHAPTER LXII.

Who succeeded William IV.?

Who was the father of Queen Victoria?

What is the date of her accession?

On whom did the throne of Hanover now devolve, and why?
How did the queen conclude her first speech from the throne, on proroguing parliament, on the 17th of July, 1837?

What took place on the 9th of November, 1837?

Who was one of the sheriffs of London in this year, and by what circumstance was he particularly distinguished?

What were the principal topics of the royal speech on the opening of the next session of parliament?

On whom was an increased income settled during this year?

What occasioned the meeting of parliament on the 16th of January, 1838, instead of on the 1st of February, as had been intended?

What constituted the principal topic of discussion on the meeting of parliament, Jan. 16, 1838?

When and where did the coronation of Queen Victoria take place?

What French marshal was present at the solemnity?

When was the London and Birmingham railway opened throughout its entire length?

What commercial treaties were signed during this year?

What important intelligence was received from India during the winter of 1838?

What important announcement did the queen make in her speech at the opening of parliament, in February, 1839?

In what parts of the kingdom did a storm which occurred about this time principally rage?

What circumstance about this time interrupted our commercial intercourse with China?

Where did serious riots occur in the month of July, 1839?

What were now the proceedings of the British army in India?

What happened to Dost Mohammed?

What change now took place in the rate of postage in England?

Relate what is recorded concerning the riots at Newport, in December, 1839?

What sentence was passed upon John Frost and his associates?

What intention did Queen Victoria announce to her parliament on its meeting in January, 1840?

What other topics were touched upon in the royal speech?

When was Queen Victoria married, and to whom?

What amendment was suggested by the Duke of Wellington in the address, in answer to the speech from the throne, in which the queen had announced her intention to ally herself in marriage with Prince Albert?

CONCLUSION.

Under what government is the Church of England?

How is the kingdom divided in respect to ecclesiastical affairs?

How are these dioceses subdivided?

Mention the sees of the two archbishops and twenty-five bishops of England?

What are the titles of the principal great officers of state?

What are the principal courts of justice?

By what titles are the officers of the army respectively distinguished?

By what, those of the navy?

By what is a nation said in Scripture to be exalted?

OF THE SAME PUBLISHERS MAY BE HAD,

MRS. TRIMMER'S LESSONS FROM THE NEW TESTAMENT, with 24 Wood Cuts. New and cheap edition, price 2s., bound.

MRS. TRIMMER'S LESSONS FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT, with 40 Wood Cuts. New edition, price 2s., bound.

THE YOUNG LADIES' READER. By MRS. ELLIS. Fcap. 8vo., price 4s. 6d., cloth.

THE MODERN BRITISH PLUTARCH; or, Lives of Men distinguished in the recent History of our Country, for their virtues, talents, or achievements. By DR. W. C. TAYLOR, 12mo., price 6s., cloth.

THE FIRST BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY: specially adapted as a Text Book for Beginners and as a Guide to the Young Teacher. By HUGO REID, Author of "Elements of Astronomy," &c. 18mo., price 1s., sewed.

ARITHMETIC FOR YOUNG CHILDREN, in a Series of Easy Progressive Exercises. By H. GRANT, Author of "Drawing for Young Children," &c. New edition, 18mo., price 1s. 6d., cloth.

GAULTIER'S FAMILIAR GEOGRAPHY, with a concise Treatise on the Artificial Sphere. Twelfth edition, price 3s., cloth.

DE LA VOYE'S PICTORIAL FRENCH GRAMMAR, with 80 Illustrations. Royal 16mo., price 2s., cloth.

LES JEUNES NARRATEURS; or Moral Tales, written in pure and easy French, with a Key to the difficult words and phrases. By M. DE LA VOYE. 18mo., price 2s., cloth.

LE BABILLARD: an amusing Introduction to the French Language. By a French Lady. Fourth edition, 16 plates, 2s., cloth.

BELLENGER'S FRENCH WORD and PHRASE BOOK. New edition. Price 1s., sewed.

ROWBOTHAM'S New and Easy method of Learning the FRENCH GENDERS. Price 1s.

Works
IN
MISCELLANEOUS LITERATURE,

PUBLISHED BY
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.
STATIONERS'-HALL COURT,
LONDON.

ART OF DRAWING IN WATER COLOURS.

THE CAMERA; or, ART OF DRAWING IN WATER COLOURS :
With Instructions for Sketching from Nature, comprising the whole process of Water-colour Drawing, in Three Plates of Drawing, Shadowing, and Tinting a complete Landscape, in all its progressive stages; and Directions for compounding and using Colours, Sepia, Indian Ink, Bister, &c. By J. HASSELL. 2d Edition, 8vo. 5s. cloth lettered.

BERRIDGE'S (REV. JOHN) WORKS.

THE WORKS of the REV. JOHN BERRIDGE : with an enlarged Memoir of his Life, numerous Letters, Anecdotes, Outlines of Sermons, and Observations on Passages of Scripture; and his Original Sion's Songs. By the Rev. R. WHITTINGHAM, Vicar of Potton. With a Portrait. 8vo. 10s. cloth lettered.

AN APPENDIX to the above; containing many interesting Letters collected since the Works were published. 8vo. 1s. sewed.

BOSWORTH'S ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

A COMPENDIOUS GRAMMAR of the PRIMITIVE ENGLISH or ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; being chiefly a Selection of what is most valuable and practical in "The Elements of the Anglo-Saxon Grammar;" with some additional Observations. By the Rev. J. BOSWORTH, D.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

BOOKS OF THE ANCIENTS.

AN INQUIRY into the NATURE and FORM of the BOOKS of the ANCIENTS: with a History of the Art of Bookbinding, from the Times of the Greeks and Romans to the Present Day; with References to Men and Books of all Ages and Countries. By JOHN HANRETT. New Edition, with numerous Engravings, 12mo. 6s. boards.

BRAMWELL'S MEMOIR, BY MEMBERS OF HIS FAMILY.

MEMOIR of the LIFE and MINISTRY of the REV. W. BRAMWELL : with Extracts from his Letters; Letters hitherto unpublished; and other Original Matter. By MEMBERS of HIS FAMILY. With Portrait and Facsimile of his Handwriting. Royal 12mo. 5s. cloth lettered.

CAUGHEY'S LETTERS.

LETTERS on VARIOUS SUBJECTS. By the Rev. JAMES CAUGHEY.
5 vols. 12mo. Each 3s. 6d. cloth lettered.

PORTRAIT of the REV. JAMES CAUGHEY. Folio, India Proofs, 3s. 6d.;
Proofs before Letters, 2s. 6d.; Prints, 1s. 6d.; or smaller (in Quarto), 1s.

CHECK ON CHESS.

AN EASY GUIDE to the GAME of CHESS; wherein a number of curious
and remarkable situations are clearly explained and worked out. By CHARLES CHECK,
Esq. New Edition, carefully revised. 18mo. 1s. 6d. in a fancy wrapper.

CHURCH RIDES IN YORKSHIRE.

CHURCH RIDES in the NEIGHBOURHOOD of SCARBOROUGH,
Yorkshire. By the Rev. JOSHUA FAWCETT, A.M. Incumbent of Wibsey, Bradford,
Yorkshire; and Chaplain to the Right Hon. Lord Dunsany. 12mo. 3s. cloth lettered.

COMPLETE CORRESPONDENT.

THE COMPLETE CORRESPONDENT; consisting of Original Letters,
adapted to every Age and Situation in Life, and on the most interesting Topics: together
with various Forms of Business and Compliment, and the best Directions for writing
Letters with Ease, Elegance, and Correctness. To which are added, Specimens of real
Correspondence from the best Writers in the English Language, and Translations from
the Latin and French. New Edition. Royal 18mo. 2s. 6d. roan lettered.

COMBE'S (GEORGE) WORKS:

**I. NOTES (Moral, Religious, Political, Economical, Educational, and
Phrenological) on the UNITED STATES of AMERICA.** 3 vols. royal 12mo. £1. 11s. 6d.
cloth.

II. THE CONSTITUTION of MAN considered in relation to External
Objects. Eighth Edition, post 8vo. 8s. boards. Also, "The People's Edition," in royal
8vo. double columns, 1s. 6d. sewed. This work has gone through six Editions in America,
and been translated into French, German, and Swedish. Seventy-five thousand copies of
it have been sold in Great Britain and Ireland.

**III. MORAL PHILOSOPHY; or, The Duties of Man, in his Individual,
Domestic, and Social Capacities.** Second Edition, post 8vo. 7s. 6d. boards. Also, "The
People's Edition," royal 8vo. 2s. sewed.

IV. A SYSTEM of PHRENOLOGY. Fifth Edition. With 4 Plates, and
above 70 Illustrations on Wood. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s. boards.

V. ELEMENTS of PHRENOLOGY. Sixth Edition, improved and
enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. 12mo. 3s. 6d. boards.

VI. FUNCTIONS of the CEREBELLUM. By Drs. GALL, VIMONT, and
BROUSSAIS. Translated from the French by GEORGE COMBE. 8vo. 8s. boards.

The following Tracts are printed uniformly, and may be bound together:—

LECTURES on POPULAR EDUCATION. Third Edition, corrected
and enlarged. 8vo. 1s. 8d. sewed.

OUTLINES of PHRENOLOGY. Eighth Edition. Illustrated with
Engravings on Wood. 8vo. 1s. sewed.

REMARKS on NATIONAL EDUCATION. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 4d. swd.

THE RELATION between RELIGION and SCIENCE. Third Edition.
8vo. 6d. sewed.

WHAT SHOULD SECULAR EDUCATION EMBRACE? 8vo. 6d. sewed.

COMBE'S (DR.) WORKS :—

ON PHYSIOLOGY applied to **HEALTH** and **EDUCATION**. People's Edition, royal 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed. Also, the Thirteenth Edition of the same Work, post 8vo. 7s. 6d. boards.

ON DIGESTION and **DIET**. Eighth Edition, post 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

ON THE PHYSIOLOGICAL and MORAL MANAGEMENT of INFANCY. For the Use of Parents. Sixth Edition, post 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

COMSTOCK'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

A SYSTEM of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained, and adapted to the comprehension of Young Persons; with Questions for Examination. By JOHN L. COMSTOCK, M.D. Carefully revised, with Additions, by GEORGE LEE, A.M. With 234 Woodcuts. 16mo. 4s. 6d. roan lettered.

COTTAGE BIBLE, BY T. WILLIAMS.

COTTAGE BIBLE, and FAMILY EXPOSITOR; containing the authorized Translations of the Old and New Testaments; with Practical Reflections, and Short Explanatory Notes, calculated to elucidate difficult and obscure Passages. Dedicated, by permission, to the late Right Rev. THOMAS BURNES, Lord Bishop of Salisbury. By THOMAS WILLIAMS, Author of "Daily Bread," &c. 3 vols. 8vo. £1. 10s. cloth lettered.

COOK'S (ELIZA) POEMS.

POEMS. By ELIZA COOK. Uniform in 3 volumes, fcp. 8vo. 17s. 6d. cloth lettered; or separately, Vol. 1, beautifully illustrated, 7s. 6d.; Vols. 2 and 3, 6s. each.

"Few writers have contributed more to improve the better feelings of mankind than Eliza Cook. 'Hearts and Homes' might be her motto. She is a genuine friend to the people."—*Literary Gazette*.

CRABB'S ENGLISH SYNONYMES.

ENGLISH SYNONYMES EXPLAINED, in Alphabetical Order: with copious Illustrations and Examples drawn from the best Writers. By GEORGE CRABB, A.M. 8th Edition, with an Index to the Words. 8vo. 16s. cloth lettered.

CROMBIE'S GYMNASIUM.

GYMNASIUM, sive **SYMBOLA CRITICA**: intended to assist the Classical Student in his endeavours to attain a correct Latin Prose Style. By the Rev. ALEXANDER CROMBIE, LL.D. F.R.S. &c. 6th Edition, corrected and enlarged. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

CLAVIS GYMNASII, Editioni Sextæ accomodata, sive **Exercitationes** in Symbolam Criticam, partim, sicut in veteribus extant, datæ, et partim a Rev. ALEXANDRE CROMBIE, LL.D. F.R.S. &c. Latine redditæ. Editio Sexta, emendatior et Notis auctior. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

CROMBIE'S ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX.

THE ETYMOLOGY and SYNTAX of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE explained and illustrated. By the Rev. ALEXANDER CROMBIE, LL.D. F.R.S. &c. 6th Edition, 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth lettered.

CRUDEN'S CONCORDANCE, BY CHALMERS. QUARTO.

A COMPLETE CONCORDANCE to the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS; or, a Dictionary and Index to the Bible. In Two Parts. To which is added, a Concordance to the Apocrypha. The whole digested in an easy and regular Method, and constituting the most useful book of the kind ever published. By **ALEXANDER CRUDEN, M.A.** 11th Edition, in which every Text has been most carefully compared and corrected by the Holy Scriptures. Containing not only the Significations, but the Accentuation and Pronunciation of the Proper Names; including a compendium of the Bible, and a brief Account of its History and Excellency. With a Life of the Author, by **A. CHALMERS, F.S.A.** 4to. £1. 1s. cloth lettered.

DONN'S HORTUS CANTABRIGIENSIS.

HORTUS CANTABRIGIENSIS; or, an Accented Catalogue of Indigenous and Exotic Plants cultivated in the Cambridge Botanic Garden. By the late **JAMES DONN, Curator.** 13th Edition, enlarged, improved, and brought down to the Present Time, by **P. N. DON.** 8vo. £1. 4s. cloth lettered.

EDGEWORTH'S NOVELS AND TALES.

TALES and NOVELS. By **MARIA EDGEWORTH.** A New Edition, in 9 vols. fcp. 8vo. £2. 5s. cloth lettered.

This Edition contains all that was comprised in the last Edition of 18 Volumes, and is embellished with Engravings on Steel by Goodall, Engleheart, J. W. Cook, Rolis, and other eminent Engravers, from Paintings by Harvey.

CONTENTS.**Vol.**

1. **MORAL TALES.**
2. **POPULAR TALES.**
3. **BELINDA.**
4. **CASTLE RACKRENT:** an Essay on Irish Bulls, an Essay on the noble Science of Self-Justification, *Erruul*, and *The Dun*.
5. **TALES OF FASHIONABLE LIFE:** *Manoeuvring*, *Almeria*, and *Vivian*.

Vol.

6. **THE ABSENTEE:** a Tale of Fashionable Life, *Madame de Fleury*, *Emilie de Coulange*, and the *Modern Griselda*.
7. **PATRONAGE.**
8. **PATRONAGE—concluded:** Comic Dramas, *Leonora*, and *Letters*.
9. **HARRINGTON,** *Thoughts on Bored*, and *Ormond*.

FINCH'S JUVENILE DRAMAS.

JUVENILE DRAMAS. By **CATHERINE I. FINCH,** Author of "*Look Forward*," &c. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth lettered.

FINCH'S SCRIPTURE HISTORY FOR THE YOUNG.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY, designed for the Use of Young Persons; containing the History of the Israelites from the call of Abraham to the building of Solomon's Temple, chiefly in the words of the Bible. By **CATHERINE I. FINCH.** 12mo. 6s. cloth lettered.

GALIGNANI'S NEW PARIS GUIDE.

GALIGNANI'S NEW PARIS GUIDE; containing an Accurate Statistical and Historical Description of all the Institutions, Public Edifices, Curiosities, &c. of the Capital; an Abstract of the Laws affecting Foreigners; highly useful Comparative Tables of French and English Weights and Measures, Money, Thermometrical Scales, &c.; a Table of French and English Customs' Duties; with Information for Travellers, and a Directory of Parisian Bankers, Tradesmen, &c. To which is added, a Description of the Environs. The whole compiled from the best Authorities, carefully Verified by Personal Inspection, and arranged on an entirely New Plan. 18mo. 7s. 6d. roan lettered; or with Plates, 10s. 6d. roan lettered.

GAYNER'S CWT. FRACTION BOOK.

THE HUNDRED-WEIGHT FRACTION-BOOK; containing One Hundred and Twenty-five Tables, exhibiting, at a single view, the precise Value of each respective Weight, from One Pound to Three Quarters Twenty-seven Pounds, calculated from Two Shillings upward. To which are subjoined, Comparative Tables of Long and Short Weights; with Tables of Fish Oils, Seed-Oils, Gallipoli or Olive-Oils, and Spirits of Turpentine. By JOHN GAYNER, late Clerk to the Colebrook Dale Company. New Edition. Oblong. 5s. cloth lettered.

GREEK PLAYS : LITERAL TRANSLATION BY EDWARDS.

EURIPIDES.—THE MEDEA, PHŒNISSÆ, HECUBA, and ORESTES. Porson's Text: with a Literal Translation into English Prose, and an Index Verborum to the *Medea*. In the same page with the Translation are given the Original Greek, the Metres, or Scanning, the Order, English Accentuation, and a variety of useful Notes. By T. W. C. EDWARDS, M.A. 8vo. 20s. cloth.

. Either Play may be had separately, 5s. sewed.

Also, by T. W. C. EDWARDS, and on the same Plan, 8vo. 5s. each, sewed,

1. **THE PROMETHEUS CHAINED OF ÆSCHYLUS.** Blomfield's Text.
2. **THE ANTIGONE OF SOPHOCLES.** Brunck's Text.
3. **THE PHILOCTETES OF SOPHOCLES.** Brunck's Text.
4. **THE ALCESTIS OF EURIPIDES.** Monk's Text.
5. **THE KING ŒDIPUS OF SOPHOCLES.** Brunck's Text.

. All diligently compared with that of EUPHRAT and other Editors.

"Young persons renewing their acquaintance with Greek, or learning it when advanced towards maturity, will find this valuable series of Greek Plays of the most essential service."

INDEX VERBORUM to the MEDEA of EURIPIDES. Edited by Porson. 8vo. 1s. sewed.

HAMILTON'S MUSICAL PUBLICATIONS :—

BRITISH MINSTREL, and MUSICAL and LITERARY MISCELLANY. 24 Parts, 6d. each; or 3 vols. royal 8vo. cloth lettered, 5s. 6d. each.

BRITISH HARMONIST: a Collection of Glees, Madrigals, Rounds, Catches, &c., and Sacred Choruses and Anthems. Thirty Nos. 4d. each; or 2 vols. (1 "Sacred" and 1 "Secular") royal 8vo. cloth lettered, 6s. each.

THE CABINET of MUSIC for the PIANOFORTE and ORGAN. 2 vols. folio, half-bound, gilt edges, 15s. each. The same Work, without the Sacred Music, 2 vols. gilt edges, 12s. each.

THE CABINET of SACRED MUSIC for the PIANO or ORGAN. 1 vol. folio, half-bound, gilt edges, 8s.

THE SELECT SONGS of SCOTLAND, arranged with Symphonies and Accompaniments for the Pianoforte, and an Appendix containing Notes, Historical, Biographical, and Critical, on all the Songs (160) and Airs contained in the Work. Thirteen Parts, 1s. each; or 1 vol. music folio, cloth lettered, 16s.; or half-bound, gilt edges, 18s.

"The Symphonies and Accompaniments seem to be simple and natural. The introductory matter is pleasantly collected; and the work, when bound, will form a stately and attractive volume."—*Athenæum*.

HAMPDEN'S BAMPTON LECTURE.

An exact Reprint of the Second Edition of the **SCHOLASTIC PHILOSOPHY** considered in its relation to Christian Theology, in a Course of Lectures delivered in 1832 before the University of Oxford, at the Lecture founded by John Bampton, Canon of Salisbury, by R. D. HAMPTON, D. D. Bishop of Hereford, late Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Oxford. 3d Edition, 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

HODGKIN ON PRESERVING HEALTH.

THE MEANS OF PROMOTING and PRESERVING HEALTH. By T. HODGKIN, M.D. 2nd Edition, with Additions. Fcp. 8vo. 8s. cloth lettered.

G. P. R. JAMES' WORKS:—

GOWRIE; or, the King's Plot. (Forming Vol. 17 of **MR. JAMES' WORKS.**) 8vo. 8s. cloth lettered.

"In our opinion, for ability and interest, is not surpassed by the best of its precursors." *Literary Gazette.*

THIRTY YEARS SINCE; or, the Ruined Family. (Forming Vol. 18 of **MR. JAMES' WORKS.**) 8vo. 8s. cloth lettered.

"A tale of much amusement and interest. We heartily commend it to our readers, as a very pleasant and a very clever work."—*Literary Gazette.*

"An original novel, by an able hand."—*Spectator.*

"The story is well told, the characters clearly unfolded, and the conclusion natural and satisfactory."—*Athenaeum.*

ARABELLA STUART: a Romance of English History. With a Plate by HENRY ADLARD. (Forming Vol. 19 of **MR. JAMES' WORKS.**) 8vo. 8s. cloth lettered.

MASTERS' YOUNG COOK.

THE YOUNG COOK'S ASSISTANT, and Housekeeper's Guide, in the various Branches of Modern Domestic Cookery, and in every variety of Confectionery most useful to Families: to which is added, Bills of Fare for every Month throughout the Year. By P. MASTERS. 12mo. 6s. cloth lettered.

MAYER'S SPORTSMAN'S DIRECTORY.

THE SPORTSMAN'S DIRECTORY; or, Park and Gamekeeper's Companion. Containing Instructions for Breeding, Feeding, and Breaking Dogs; Hunting, Coursing, and Shooting; Fishing; Preserving Game and Decoys; Breeding Pheasants, Partridges, Pigeons, and Rabbits; Description of all kinds of Poaching; how to detect Poachers' Works; Directions for Destroying Vermin, &c. With an Appendix, containing valuable Receipts and Abstracts of the Game Laws. By JOHN MAYER, Gamekeeper. 7th Edition; comprising the most recent Changes in the Theory and Practice of Sporting. Fcp. 5s. cloth lettered.

MEYER'S BRITISH BIRDS.

COLOURED ILLUSTRATIONS of BRITISH BIRDS and their EGGS.

The Work consists of Coloured Figures of the Birds that are Indigenous to Great Britain, or that visit the British Isles in the course of their Periodical Migrations; and also of their Eggs, with Descriptions. The Female will be introduced whenever her Plumage differs materially from that of the Male; also the Male Birds in the different states of Plumage that result from Age or Season, as far as practicable. By H. L. MEYER. Vols. 1. to V. 8vo. £2. 12s. 6d. each vol. cloth. (Continued Monthly, in Parts, 3s. 6d. each, with 3 Plates.)—To be completed in 7 vols.

Also in Quarto (the Plates only), 78 Parts, 4 Plates in each, at 6s. each.

MEYER'S GAME BIRDS.

GAME BIRDS, and their LOCALITIES; accompanied by Useful Hints to Sportsmen. By H. L. MEYER. 6 coloured Plates, oblong, 12s. sewed.

MILLAR ON LIFE AND FIRE ASSURANCE.

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to LIFE and FIRE ASSURANCE; showing the method of calculating the value of Annuities, Reversions, Assurances, Policies, Bonuses, &c., with numerous useful Tables: together with a comprehensive digest of the distinctive features of the Assurance Offices, and also a description of Fire Risks, with Rates of Premium demanded. By **THOMAS H. MILLAR**, Accountant, Edinburgh. 8vo. 12s. cloth lettered.

MOORE'S (REV. HENRY) LIFE.

THE LIFE of the REV. HENRY MOORE, the Biographer and Executor of the **REV. JOHN WESLEY**; including the Autobiography, and the Continuation written from his own Papers. By **Mrs. RICHARD SMITH**. 8vo. 9s. cloth lettered.

NOBLE ON THE DIVINE LAW.

THE DIVINE LAW of the TEN COMMANDMENTS EXPLAINED, according to both its Literal and its Spiritual Sense, in a Series of Sermons; intended to show that they include the chief Essentials of the true Christian Religion. To which are added, Sermons on the Lord's Discourse with the Rich Man, whom he referred to the Commandments of the Decalogue; and on his subsequent Discourse with his Disciples. By the **REV. S. NOBLE**. 8vo. 7s. cloth lettered.

ROBINSON'S (OF LEICESTER) PSALMS AND HYMNS.

PSALMS and HYMNS, from Various Authors; chiefly designed for the Use of Public Worship. By the late **Rev. T. ROBINSON**, M.A. Vicar of St. Mary's, Leicester. 23d Edition, 32mo. 1s. red sheep.

ROUND PREACHER (THE).

THE ROUND PREACHER; or, **Reminiscences of Methodist Circuit Life**. By an **EX-WESLEYAN**. 2d Edition, fcp. 3s. 6d. cloth lettered.

SIMMS ON TUNNELLING.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING; explaining in detail the Setting out of the Works, Shaft Sinking and Heading, Driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling Underground, Sub-excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of Brickwork of Tunnels: with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of the various portions of the Work, as exemplified by the Particulars of Bletchingley and Saltwood Tunnels. By **F. W. SIMMS**. 4to. 21s. cloth lettered.

SOYER'S NEW SYSTEM OF COOKERY.

THE GASTRONOMIC REGENERATOR: a Simplified and entirely **NEW SYSTEM OF COOKERY**; with nearly **TWO THOUSAND PRACTICAL RECIPES**, suited to the Income of all Classes. Illustrated with numerous Engravings, and correct and minute Plans how Kitchens of every size (from the Kitchen of a Royal Palace to that of the humble Cottage) are to be Constructed and Furnished. By **Monsieur A. SOYER**, of the Reform Club. 6th Edition. 8vo. 21s. cloth lettered.

By the same Author, lately published,

CHARITABLE COOKERY; or, **the POOR MAN'S REGENERATOR**. With a Portrait. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

TAYLOR'S SHORTHAND, BY COOKE.

TAYLOR'S SYSTEM of STENOGRAPHY, or SHORT-HAND WRITING. A New Edition, with additional Notes and new Tables. Revised and improved, after considerable practice, by **JOHN HENRY COOKE**. Fcp. 3s. cloth lettered; or 3s. 6d. roan lettered.

TEMPLETON'S ENGINEERING WORKS:—

THE MILLWRIGHT and ENGINEER'S COMPANION; comprising Decimal Arithmetic, Tables of Square and Cube Roots, Practical Geometry, Mensuration, Strength of Materials, Mechanic Powers, Water Wheels, Pumps and Pumping Engines, Steam Engines, Tables of Specific Gravity, &c. &c.; and a Series of **MATHEMATICAL TABLES**. 6th Edition, revised and corrected, with 20 extra pages, and Lithographic Illustrations. By **WILLIAM TEMPLETON**. 12mo. 5s. cloth.

THE ENGINEER'S COMMON - PLACE BOOK of PRACTICAL REFERENCE; consisting of Practical Rules and Tables adapted to Land, Marine, and Locomotive Steam-engines: to which are annexed, Square and Cube Roots of Numbers, Areas and Circumferences of Circles, Superficies and Solidities of Spheres, &c. &c. &c. By **WILLIAM TEMPLETON**. 3d Edition, 12mo. reduced to 5s. cloth.

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE POPULARLY EXPLAINED, and Illustrated by Lithographic Designs; to which are added, Rules and Tables for ascertaining its amount of useful effect, resistance, &c. For general information. By **WILLIAM TEMPLETON**. 2d Edition, 12mo. 4s. cloth.

THURLOW'S LAND SURVEYOR.

THE LAND SURVEYOR'S READY RECKONER; or, Gentlemen and Farmers' Guide to Land Measure: showing at one view the contents of any piece of Land, from the eightieth part of an Acre to any number of Acres: with plain and easy Directions for Measuring Land by Gunter's Chain, as well as by other Methods. Also, a Table, showing the Breadth required to any given Length, to make One, Two, Three, to Ten Acres: also, for converting Yards into Poles and Links. New Edition, corrected, square, 2s. bound.

TYTLER'S ELEMENTS OF GENERAL HISTORY.

ELEMENTS of GENERAL HISTORY. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By **ALEX. FRASER TYTLER**, LORD WOODHOUSELEE. With Two Maps, Frontispiece, and Vignette. New Edition, 24mo. 3s. 6d. cloth lettered.

WILLIAMS' DAILY BREAD.

DAILY BREAD; or, Meditations, Practical and Experimental, for every Day in the Year, by more than One Hundred eminent and popular Ministers of the last Half Century. The whole adapted either for the Family or the Closet, and containing the Outlines of Three Hundred and Sixty-six Discourses. By **T. WILLIAMS**, Editor of "The Cottage Bible," &c. 3d Edition, corrected, 12mo. 7s. 6d. cloth lettered.

WOOD'S SONGS OF SCOTLAND.

SONGS of SCOTLAND (Wood's), adapted to their appropriate Melodies, arranged with Pianoforte Accompaniments by **G. F. GRAHAM**, **T. M. MUDIE**, &c. &c. Illustrated with Historical, Biographical, and Critical Notices, by **G. F. GRAHAM**. 2 vols. royal 8vo. 7s. each, cloth. (Continued Monthly, 6d. each Part.)

YEATES' HEBREW GRAMMAR.

A CONCISE HEBREW GRAMMAR, in which the Accidence is more fully illustrated by Tables of Paradigms of the Verbs and Nouns than in other Elementary Introductions to the Philology of the Old Testament. Compiled by **ASKEWORTH**, and re-edited by **T. YEATES**. Seventh Edition, revised by the **Rev. F. BIALLOBLITSKY**, Ph.D. Royal 8vo. 5s. cloth lettered.







